# INDEX

By Mrs. J. B. BURY.

## Part I. To Text and Notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abbas, uncle of Mahomet, at the battle of Homain, v., 396; posterity of, 392; rewarded by Omar, 400.</td>
<td>Abbas</td>
<td>Abbasides, elevation of, the, vi., 13; dynasty of, established, 21; expiration of family of, 47; fall of the, 55 ff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdas, bishop, destroys the fire temple at Susa, iii., 390 and note.</td>
<td>Abdas</td>
<td>Abdame, see Abd-al-Rahman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdication, Diocletian's, i., 385 sq.</td>
<td>Abdallah</td>
<td>Abdallah, see Abdallah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdellah, vii., 222 and note.</td>
<td>Abgarus, last King of Edessa, i., 207.</td>
<td>Abgarus, V., King of Edessa, ii., 64 note; correspondence of with Christ, v., 247 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboras or Araxes, i., 191, 374 and note.</td>
<td>Aboras</td>
<td>Abraham, King of the Pompei, iv., 387; v., 49 and note; besieges Mecca, 333, 334 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu-Ayub or Job, companion of Mahomet, death of, vi., 3; his grave (turkhi), vii., 201 and note.</td>
<td>Abu-Ayub</td>
<td>Abu-Bekr, publishes Koran, v., 343 and note; at battle of Bedr, 308; spreads religion of Mahomet, 352; flight of, from Mecca, 355; chosen by Mahomet, 374; elected Caliph, 382 sq.; death, 383; conquers the Arabs, 398; virtues of, 400; invades Syria, 415 sq.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
338

INDEX

Abu-Hafs, see Abu Sa’id.
Abu-Husain, on Mahomet, v., 333 note.
Abufedda, v., 316; area of, 334; Arabic text of, edited by Gaglieri, 352 note; on burial of Ali, 388 note; on the Fatimites, 393 note; his Annales Moslemici, 402 note; his account of Caliph Harun, vi., 90; of Caliph Muktadir, 24; on the Bedoueen, vi., 49; family of, 340 note, 341 note; spectator of the war in Syria, 364; on the crusaders, 442 note; fights against the Moguls, vii., 5 note.
Abulghazi Bahadur, History of the Tartars, by, iii., 72 note, 79 note; on Zinzis Khan, vii., 3 note, and 5 notes.
Abulparagius, or Gregory Bar Hebraeus, prince of the East, v., 70 note, 155 and note; on the Arabs, 354 note; compendious History of, 400 note; Dynasties of, 453; on Caliph Almanun, vi., 97; on the Mongols, vii., 22 note.
Abu-l-Waled, King of Granada, v., 491 note.
Abu-Moslem, rebellion of, vi., 19 sq.
Abuna, head of the Abyssinian priesthood, vii., 165 and note.
Abundantius exiled to Pityus by Eutropius, iii., 363 and note.
Abu-Qebedan, commands Syrian army in Syria, v., 417; at taking of Damascus, 435; at battle of Yermuk, 437; besieges Jerusalem, 435; Antioch and Aleppo, 437; death, 442.
Abu-Sa’id, sultan, death of, vi., 45, date of, 46, 79, 95 note.
Abu-Salih, the Carmathian, vi., 90.
Abu Sophian [Abu-Sofyan ibn Harb], prince of Mecca, v., 355; defeated by Mahomet, 363; commands expedition of the nations, 364; besieges Medina, vi., 40; adopts religion of Mahomet, 367; rewarded by Mahomet, 370.
Abu-Tafer, the Carmathian, vii., 50 sq.
Abu-Taleb, uncle of Mahomet, vi., 334; his testimony to Mahomet, 335 note.
Abu-Taleb, read Abu Lahab, uncle of Mahomet, v., 354 and note; death of, 355.
Abydus, ii., 145.
Abyla, fair of, vi., 428 sq.
Abyssinia, Church of, ii., 11 note; v., 165 note; christianized, ii., 313; trade of, iv., 233 note; described by Cosmas, 385 note; Greek speech in, v., 144; Portuguese in, 165 sq.
Abyssinians, conquered, iv., 284, 285; their alliance with Justinian, 368; an Arab race, v., 164.
Acacius, Bishop of Amida, redeems the Persian captives, iii., 291.
Acacius, leader of the Homoeans, ii., 354 note.
Acacius, master of the bears, iv., 412.
Acacius, Patriarch of Constantinople, iv., 173 note; draws up the Henotic com., v., 228 note.
Academics, i., 30.
Academy of the Platonists at Athens, iv., 265.
Acateires, iii., 489; ruled over by Elixie, son of Attila, iii., 475.
Accaioli, Italian family of, in Greece, vi., 485.
Accarion, on Roman law, iv., 448 note; 455 note.
Accents, Greek, viii., 125.
Acclamations, addressed to Greek Emperors, vii., 85.
Acekhal, Egyptian sect of, v., 294.
Acoes, Novatian bishop, ii., 332 and note.
Achaia, province of, i., 23.
Achemoun, taken by the Turks, viii., 171.
Achelous, battle of, vi., 135 and note.
Achilles, the, of the Vandals, iv., 271 and note.
Achilleus, tyrant, i., 363, 364 note.
Achin, promontory of, iv., 232.
Achillion, Bishop of Thessalonica, baptizes Theodosius, iii., 141 and note.
Achrida, see Lychnidus.
Acolyte, office of, vi., 82.
Acra, Mount, ii., 454.
Acre or Polemais, i., 328; Erit of, 328; reads with crusaders, vii., 308; Conrad III. at, 330 note; siege of (1189 A.D.), 348 note; Richard I. at, 352; Louis IX. at, 361; metropolis of Latin Christians, 363; taken by Sultan Khalil, 364, 365 note.
Acropolita George, vi., 433 note, 438 note; Minister of Vatatzes, 455 note; punished by Theodore Lascaris II., 458; collects letters of Theodore Lascaris, 459 note.
Acta Diurna, iv., 450 note.
Acta Sanctorum, iii., 414 note.
Actiae games, restored by Julian, ii., 428 note.
Actions, right of judicial, iv., 493 sq.
INDEX

Ad, tribe of, v., 354.
Adam and Cérisseau, work on Spalatro, i., 393 note.
Adam, place of in the Koran, v., 340; apocryphal books of, ib. note.
Adamnan, general of Nushirvan, reduces Syria, v., 41.
Adarna, passes of, ii., 239.
Adaeus, martyr, ii., 130.
Adelchian, title of Dioscletian, i., 377; Maximus, of Constantius, ii., 326 note.
Adelchian, see Adelchian.
Adelphian, see ADELPHIA.
Adelphi, tragedy of Euripides, iii., 341 note.
Adelphio of Egypt, ii., 179 and note.
Adelphi, city of, in Cilicia, iii., 412.
Adelphi, master-general of Gaul, revolt of, iv., 26; death, ib.; character, ib. note; defeats Ricimer at Orleans, 38; elected king by the Franks, 200 note.
Adelus, station of, v., 200 note.
Adenia, city of, in Africa, ii., 9, 451; v., 435 and note.
Adelio, leader of the Bagaudae, i., 356 and note.
Adenius or Libianus, see Libianus.
Adelis Galis, invade Abbasia, v., 319 note.
Adelis Petus, triarhite of, iv., 456.
Adelis, emperor, i., 273.
Adelis, governor of Panonia, revolt of, i., 251, 452.
Adelio, i., 430 and note; residu Maximus, iii., 164; siege of, by Theodosius, 164; Alaric at, 276 and note.
Ades, galley of, preserved at Rome, iv., 400 note.
Ades, a galley of, preserved at Rome, iv., 400 note.
Adelio, battle of, 251, 452.
Adenus, bishop of Puy, vi., 265, 280, 305; death, 313.
Adelmius, march of Julian through, ii., 490; name of Assyria, 495 note.
Adelphius, title of Dioscletian, i., 377; Maximus, of Constantius, ii., 326 note.
Adelphic, etymology of that name, vi., 53 and note.
Adelio, river, 383 and note.
Adelio, emperor, i., 381; ceremony of, vi., 286 note.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 286; ceremony of, vi., 286 note.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 286; ceremony of, vi., 286 note.
Adelio, emperor, i., 381; ceremony of, vi., 83.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, inhabitants of the Baltic coast, iii., 58 and note; bring amber to Theodosius, iv., 184 and note.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
Adelio, temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
Adelio, emperor, ii., 281; destroyed by Anacharsis.
INDEX

Aetius, hostage in camp of Alaric, iii., II.
Aegean islands, 52.

Agamemnon, Ares, 318 note.

Agnus Dei, v.

Agnus, b. 109.

Agrippa, Titus, 24.

Agrippina, 1, 254.

Agrippina, 245.

Agricola, 2, 31 note.

Agrigentum, 1, 249.

Agrigentum, 2, 249.

Agrigentum, 3, 249.

Agrigentum, 4, 249.

Agrigentum, 5, 249.

Agrigentum, 6, 249.

Agrigentum, 7, 249.

Agrigentum, 8, 249.

Agrigentum, 9, 249.

Agrigentum, 10, 249.

Agrigentum, 11, 249.

Agrigentum, 12, 249.

Agrigentum, 13, 249.

Agrigentum, 14, 249.

Agrigentum, 15, 249.

Agrigentum, 16, 249.

Agrigentum, 17, 249.

Agrigentum, 18, 249.

Agrigentum, 19, 249.

Agrigentum, 20, 249.

Agrigentum, 21, 249.

Agrigentum, 22, 249.

Agrigentum, 23, 249.

Agrigentum, 24, 249.

Agrigentum, 25, 249.

Agrigentum, 26, 249.

Agrigentum, 27, 249.

Agrigentum, 28, 249.

Agrigentum, 29, 249.

Agrigentum, 30, 249.

Agrigentum, 31, 249.

Agrigentum, 32, 249.

Agrigentum, 33, 249.

Agrigentum, 34, 249.

Agrigentum, 35, 249.

Agrigentum, 36, 249.

Agrigentum, 37, 249.

Agrigentum, 38, 249.

Agrigentum, 39, 249.

Agrigentum, 40, 249.

Agrigentum, 41, 249.

Agrigentum, 42, 249.

Agrigentum, 43, 249.

Agrigentum, 44, 249.

Agrigentum, 45, 249.

Agrigentum, 46, 249.

Agrigentum, 47, 249.

Agrigentum, 48, 249.

Agrigentum, 49, 249.

Agrigentum, 50, 249.

Agrigentum, 51, 249.

Agrigentum, 52, 249.

Agrigentum, 53, 249.

Agrigentum, 54, 249.

Agrigentum, 55, 249.

Agrigentum, 56, 249.

Agrigentum, 57, 249.

Agrigentum, 58, 249.

Agrigentum, 59, 249.

Agrigentum, 60, 249.

Agrigentum, 61, 249.

Agrigentum, 62, 249.

Agrigentum, 63, 249.

Agrigentum, 64, 249.

Agrigentum, 65, 249.

Agrigentum, 66, 249.

Agrigentum, 67, 249.

Agrigentum, 68, 249.

Agrigentum, 69, 249.

Agrigentum, 70, 249.

Agrigentum, 71, 249.

Agrigentum, 72, 249.

Agrigentum, 73, 249.

Agrigentum, 74, 249.

Agrigentum, 75, 249.

Agrigentum, 76, 249.

Agrigentum, 77, 249.

Agrigentum, 78, 249.

Agrigentum, 79, 249.

Agrigentum, 80, 249.

Agrigentum, 81, 249.

Agrigentum, 82, 249.

Agrigentum, 83, 249.

Agrigentum, 84, 249.

Agrigentum, 85, 249.

Agrigentum, 86, 249.

Agrigentum, 87, 249.

Agrigentum, 88, 249.

Agrigentum, 89, 249.

Agrigentum, 90, 249.

Agrigentum, 91, 249.

Agrigentum, 92, 249.

Agrigentum, 93, 249.

Agrigentum, 94, 249.

Agrigentum, 95, 249.

Agrigentum, 96, 249.

Agrigentum, 97, 249.

Agrigentum, 98, 249.

Agrigentum, 99, 249.

Agrigentum, 100, 249.

Agrigentum, 101, 249.

Agrigentum, 102, 249.

Agrigentum, 103, 249.

Agrigentum, 104, 249.

Agrigentum, 105, 249.

Agrigentum, 106, 249.

Agrigentum, 107, 249.

Agrigentum, 108, 249.

Agrigentum, 109, 249.

Agrigentum, 110, 249.

Agrigentum, 111, 249.

Agrigentum, 112, 249.

Agrigentum, 113, 249.
INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX
INDEX

Alemanni, origin, i., 257; etymology of name, 258 note; in Gaul and Italy, ib.; alliance of the with Galienus, 259; oppose Claudius, 268 note; invade Italy, 297; defeated by Aurelian, 298; destroy the wall of Probus, 332; defeated by Constantius, 352; in Aisacon, ii., 373; defeated by Julian, 279; in Gaul, iii., 32 sq., 107 sq.; defeated by Majorian, iv., 16 and note; derivation of their name, 204; defeated by Clovis, ib. and 105; their institutions, 122; protected by Theodoric, 186 and note; invade Italy, 420; defeat of, by Narses, 421; invade Italy and are defeated by the Lombards, v., 22; their country under Charlemagne, 288; name given of by the Greeks to the Germans, 326 note.

Aleppo, vi., 32 and note.

Alexander, bishop of, ii., 10; Julian at, 487; besieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; resists Baian; v., 56; siege of by the Saracens, 457 sq.; castle of, ib. and note; taken by Nœphorus, vi., 59; prince of, expelled by the Syrian dynasty of Seljuks, 447; under the Anseibs, 335; attacked by Saladin, 341; pillaged by the Moguls, vii., 14; sack of, by Timour, 56.

Alexander the Great, Indian conquests of, i., 28 and note; in Julian’s Campaign, ii., 480, 481 note; his fort near the Caspian Gates, iv., 260; compared to Belisarius, 313.


Alexander, emperor, colleague of Constantine VII., v., 208.

Alexander, general of Justinian, iv., 395 note.

Alexander of Diópolis, disgrace of, iv., 375.

Alexander III., pope, assists the Lombards, v., 304; receives embassy from Constantine, vi., 216; pronounces secession of Latin and Greek Churches, ib.; defines the right of Papal election, vii., 239 and note; disqualifies the Colonna, 252 and note.

Alexander Severus, see Severus.

Alexander, son of Basili I., emperor, v., 206.

Alexander the Scribe (Logothete) iv., 397 and note; called Psalterios, ib. Alexander IV., pope, vi., 298 and note.

Alexander VI. [Borgia], vii., 96.

Alexandria, i., 49; massacre at, 136; described, 729; tombs at, under Galienus, ib. and 280; seized by Firmus, 310; taken by Diocletian, 363; corn at, 365; church of, ib., 60; school of, 395; Jews at, ib.; Trinitarian controversy at, 540 note; siege of by Syrius, 376; tombs at, under Julian, 473; earthquake at, iii., 69; temple of Serapis at, 198 sqq.; library of the Ptolemies, 199 note; library of Serapeum, 201; museum of, iv., 263; taken by Chosroes, v., 71; patriarch of, lends money to Heraclius, 77 note; siege of by Amrou, 450 sqq.; date of Saracen conquest of, 451 note; destruction of library at, 456 sqq.; church of St. John at, 450; poverty of, relieved by Charlemagne, v., 252; taken by Shirazoun, 338.

Alexandrians, character of the, 297, 280.

Alexiad of Anna Comnena, vi., 122 note.

Alexios, Bishop of Alexa, v., 125.

Alexios I. son of John Comnenus, v., 225; character, 226; takes Constantinople, ib.; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 129; requests help from the Latins, 157; defeats by Guiscard at Durazzo, 199; epistle of, to the Count of Flanders, 231 and note; ambassadors of, at Piacenza, 262; divers the crusaders into Austria, 276; policy of, towards crusaders, 267, 269; fails to assist them at Antioch, 303 and note; compared to the jackal, 321; success against the Turks, ib. sqq.

Alexios II. Comnens, Emperor of Constantinople, reign, v., 234 sqq.; new titles introduced by, vi., 79.

Alexius III., Angelus, vi., 377.

Alexius IV., son of Isaac Angelus, his alliance with the crusaders, vi., 387 sqq.; flight of, 397; restored and crowned, 398; visits Europe with Montferrat, 399; accused of apostasy, 400; conduct toward the Latins, 401; death of, 402.

Alexius Mourouzoff, see Mourouzof.

Alexius, son-in-law of Theophilius, purchases the palace of Anthemius, iv., 39 note.

Alexius, son of Manuel Comnenus, vi., 372; governor of Trebizond, 420; founds state of Trapezus in 1204, 16 sqq.; succeeded by his stepson, 421 note.
INDEX

Alexius Stratelatopolous, general of Michael Palaeologus, vi, 440; made Caesar, 454.
Alfred the Great, translates the writings of Boethius, iv, 292 and note; sends ambassadors to Madras, vi, 157.
Alighieri, by representation of the appearance of SS. Peter and Paul to Atilii, iii, 473 and note.
Algebra, discovery of, vi, 30 and note.
Algershire in Spain, town of Julian, v, 475 and note.
Aligiers, aristocracy of, i, 192 and note; Christianity revives at, vi, 498.
Al-Hurr invades Gaul, A.D. 718; vi, 13 and note.
Ali, son of Abu Taleb, sixty-nine sentences, of, v, 385, 355, 355; aids Mahomet to escape, 355; value of, 365; marries Fatima, 381; character, 1b. 57.; renounces caliphate, 383; reign, 386 sq.; defeat and death, 388; tomb of, at Cufa, ib. note; one of the twelve Imans, 392; posterity of, 1b.
Ali Pasha, vizir of Bajazet, vii, 34 note.
Alicant surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, v, 481.
Alice or Agnes, wife of Andronicus I., v, 240.
Aligern, brother of Téjas, iv, 418; defends Cama, 419.
Aliquaca, Gothic chief, i, 440 note.
Alturus, a Jewish actor, ii, 88.
Al-Jannabi, Arabian physician, v, 352 note.
Al-Kaim, see Cayem.
Allactus, i, 359.
Allier, river, iv, 134.
Allis, battle of, v, 403.
Allolich, barbarian commander of the guards of Honorius, iii, 336.
Allodial lands in Gaul, iv, 131.
Alma, Mount, i, 336.
Al-Makkari, vi, 474 note.
Almanon, caliph, besieges Bagdad, vi, 23 note; wealth of, 24; encourages learning, 27, 33, 34 note.; subdues Crete, 37 sq.; revolt of the provinces under, 51 sq.
Al-Mamún, see Almamun.
Al-Maurur, caliph, encourages learning, vi, 20, 27; founds Bagdad, 23 and note.
Almazía, learning at, under the caliphs, vi, 28; manufacture of silk at, 72.
Al-Modain (the cities) winter residence of the Persian kings, ii, 503.
Al-Mohades or Princes of Morocco, v, 293; fanatiques de, 421; vi, 411.
Almondar, Saracen Prince, iv, 364 and note; 396.
Almus, King of the Hungarians, vi, 137 note; 139.
Al-Naqīf, meaning of, v, 338 note.
Al-Ñasir Nasir-al-Din Faraj, Circassian Mameluke, vi, 488.
Alodes, tribe of, conversion of the, v, 164 note.
Alogians, ii, 58 note.
Alor, town of, taken by the Moslems, v, 413 note.
Alp Arslan, sultan of the Turkmans, vi, 233; conquests of, 376; defeated by Diogenes, 237; wins the battle of Manzikert, 239; treaty of, with the emperor, 434; death, 2b.; tomb of, 245.
Alphabet, Phoenician, i, 24 note; Mycenean syllabary, 1b.
Alphonso III, King of Leon, v, 472 note.
Alphonso Mendoza, Catholic Patriarch of Ethiopia, v, 167 and note.
Alphonso of Castile, v, 307 note.
Alphonso the Chaste, Kingdom of, v, 250.
Alps, passages of the, i, 417 and note; Maritime Alps, one of the seven provinces, iii, 336 note; passage of by Majorian, iv, 21 and note.
Al-Sama, invades Gaul, vi, 13 note.
Altaie Mountains, see Caif.
Altieri, Italian family of, vii, 319.
Altinum, city of, pillaged by Alaric, iii, 287; destroyed by Atilii, 468.
Alum, mines of, in Melos, vii, 75 note.
Al-Uzza (Uzra) worship of, v, 354 and note.
Alva, Duke of, vii, 297.
Alvarez, Portuguese traveller, iv, 386 note.
Alypius, minister of Julian, ii, 458, 459.
Al-Zahir Sayf-al-Din Barkulk, founds Burji dynasty (Circassian Mamelukes), vii, 55 note.
Amala, King of the Goths, i, 243.
Amalafirda, sister of Theodoric, marries Thrasimond, iv, 293 and note.
Amalaric, grand-nephew of Theuderic, restored to the throne of Spain, iv, 203.
Amalasuntha, daughter of Theodoric, iv, 182 note; erects monument of Theodoric, 204, 205; character, 301
INDEX

344

and note: regent of Italy, ib.; reigns with Theodahad, 303; exile and death, ib.

Amal, grandson of Mordac; marries Germanus, iv., 411.

Amal, royal line of, iii., 347.

Amalphi, discovery of the Paedast at, iv., 468 and note; Roman colony at v., 23; independence of, 24; joins League of the southern cities, vi., 1; tribes of, 169-170; note; subdued by Robert Guiscard, 188; trade of, 190, 233; siege of, 281; founds the hospital of St. John at Jerusalem, 316; note; decline of, 372.

Amalric or Amaury, King of Jerusalem, vi., 347; note; invades Egypt, 338-9; wars of, 343.

Amantius, Gallician bishop, v., 142; note.

Amatus, leader of revolt in Gaul, i., 356 and note, 439.

Amantius, eunuch, iv., 206; death, 207.

Amara, fortified by the Paulicians, vi., 118; note.

Amari, on Saracens in Sicily, vi., 38; note.

Amasra, Genoese colony, vi., 307; note.

Amaury, see Amalric.

Amazons, i., 310 and note.

Ambigus, ib., 54; and note; brought to Theodoric, iv., 184 and note.

Amblanda, Actius at, ii., 374; note.

Ambrose, conference of Clovis and near, iv., 114.

Ambrose St., ii., 322; note; epistle of, to Theodossius, 459 and note; his treatise on the Trinity, iii., 134; note; toleration of, 154; early history, 155; 156; disputes with Justina, 157; note; friendship with Theodosius, 174; dealings with Theodosius, 175; note, and notes; with Eugenius, 184; opposes Symmachus, 193; on the state of Italy, iv., 55 and note, 454; note; cathedral of, at Milan, v., 308.

Ambrosius Aurelian the Roman, iv., 190 and note.

Amedee the Great, of Savoy, v., 405; note.

Aemilius, neo-Platonist, i., 392.

Aemidius de la Houssais, iii., 471; note.

Aemus, apostate Arabian, v., 441.

Ameria, rebuilt by Leo, vi., 43.

America, iv., 166; note.

Amida, city of, ii., 58 and note; modern name of, 269 and note; taken by Sapor, 290; and note; capital of Mesopotamia, 297; strengthened by the sieges of, iv., 258; note, 299; destroyed by Chosroes, v., 69; taken by the Saracens, 443; recovered by Neophorus, vi., 60; see Diakerik, Amiens, i., 352; taken by the Germans, Amina, the Zahrin, v., 334.

Amir, Turkish prince of Ionia, rescues the Empress Irene from the Bulgarians, vi., 28; death of, 99.

Ammat, brother of Gelimer, slain by the Roman, iv., 201.

Ammianus Marcellinus, i., 196; note; ii., 204; note; on Eusebius, 240; as a writer, 246; note, 248; note; attended Ursicinus, 250; at Amida, 271; note; on Constantius II., 415; note; on the Christians, 30; on Julian's clemency, 445; on the temple at Jerusalem, 459; in Persia, 506; note; on the Church of Rome, iii., 30; at Salicis, 105; impartiality of, 112 and note; on Roman manners, 295; note, and notes.

Amon, the mathematician, his measurement of the walls of Rome, iii., 307.

Ammonius, neo-Platonist, i., 392; John Philoponus, his last disciple, iv., 452.

Ammonius, the monk, v., 109.

Amnesty, general, published by Honorius, iii., 337.

Amogavas, vi., 480; note; name for Spaniards and Catalans.

Amor or Hamaland, code of, iv., 122; note.

Amorian war, v., 44; note.

Amarium, birthplace of Leo the Armenian, v., 193; note; destruction of, 197; taken by the Saracens, vi., 9; siege of, by the Saracens, 45; site of, ib. note.

Ambrosius, Bishop of Iconium, iii., 142.

Amphipolis, under the Servians, vi., 59; note.

Amphissa, taken by Boniface, vi., 418; note.

Amphitheatres of Titus at Rome, i., 345; note.

Amphoulc, Sainte, iv., 107; note.

Amphaucas, river, iii., 409.

Amrou (Amr), v., 307; attempt on his life, v., 388; acknowledges Mosawiya, 389; at Damascus, 428; birth, 444; in Egypt, 445; note; interview with the prefect, 454; administration of, in Egypt, 455; note; canal of, between Nile and Red Sea, 456; and note; correspondence with Omar, 48; note.

Cambridge University Press
978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7
Edited by J.B. Bury
Index
More information

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Anastasius I., Pope, epistle of, to Clovis, iv., 108 note.
Anastasius IV., Pope, vii., 222.
Anastasia, librarian of the Roman Church, vi., 17 note, 44 note.
Anastasius, Patriarch, supports Arta- vadas, v., 186 note.
Anastasia, St., acts of, v., 72 note.
Anatho, ii., 404 and note.
Anatolia, invaded by Monguls, vii., 14; divided among the Emirs, 90; in- vaded by Timour, 58; given to Mousa, 62.
Anatolius, heretic, iv., 290 note.
Anatolius, master-general of the armies of the East, ambassador to Attila, iii., 443.
Anatolius, master of the offices, ii., 514, 516.
Anatomy, study of, among the Saracens, vi., 32 and note.
Anazarbus, valley of, v., 229.
Anbar, city of, reduced by Caled, v., 403.
Anas, river, iii., 401.
Anastasia, daughter of Heraclius, v., 174 note.
Anastasia, daughter of the Emperor Maurice, v., 65 note.
Anastasia, Empress, wife of Tibertius, v., 17 and note.
Anastasia, Gregory's conventicle, iii., 144, 145 and note.
Anastasia, sister of Constantine, i., 401 note, 402; ii., 206.
Anastasia, sister of the Empress Theodora, iv., 212.
Anastasius, author of the Liber Pontificalis, iv., 403 note.
Anastasius, grandson of the Empress Theodora, iv., 408 and note.
Anastasia I., Emperor, horse of, iv., 108; makes Theodoric consul, 118; marries Ardinde, 173; war with Theodoric, 185 sq.; religious troubles in the circus, 250; economy of, 253 and note; reimts taxation, ii. and note; exempted various cities from taxation, 257; long wall of, 253; suppressed the pensions of the Isaurians, 254; invasion war, 258 sq.; in the circus as a suppliant, v., 131; signs treaty of orthodoxy, 132.
Anastasia II., Emperor, v., 184; preparations against Saracens, vi., 6 and note.
INDEX

Andrew, enunch, protects the Christians, ii, 117.
Andrew, King of Hungary, refuses the crown, vi, 267.
Andrew of Naples, strangled, vii, 267 and note.
Andrew, St, body of, removed to Constantinople, iii, 209; spiritual founder of Constantinople, ib. note; head of, removed to Vatican, vii, 205; familiarly styled of, by Gregory I at monastery of, v, 34; shrine of, at Patras, vii, 70.
Andronicus I, surnamed Gidos, second Emperor of Trebizond, vi, 421 note.
Andronicus II, or Elder, Palaeologus, restores Justinian's statue, iv, 458; crowned, vi, 456; pays the Catalans, 481; defeated by them, 483; reign, 487 sqq.; associates Michael, 489; abdicates 492; death, 493; preserves colossus of Justinian and St, Sophia, vi, 134.
Andronicus III, or Younger, vii, 490; coronation, 491; character, 492; reign, 494 sqq.; death, 496; defeated by Orchan, vii, 25; embassy to Benedict XII, 84 and note.
Andronicus, President of Libya, excommunicated, iii, 325 and note.
Andros, island of, taken by Venice, vi, 416 note.
Aeneas, tower of, vii, 39, 174 note.
Angamala or Cranganor, Jesus' and the see of, vi, 192; Bishop of, 117.
Angelo, St, fortress of, v, 301.
Angevins, in Britain, iv, 146.
Anglo-Saxons, conversion of, by Gregory, vi, 36.
Angora, battle of, vii, 58 sqq.
Angouline, siege of, iv, 117 and note.
Anguillara, the Count of, at Petruich's corrobated, iii, 258.
Ani, captured by Alp Arslan, 1064 A.D., vi, 256 note.
Anianus, Bishop of Orleans, iii, 459; Life of, 458 note.
Anicius Gallus, see Gallus.
Anicius, Julian, senator, 291 and note.
Anicius, Q. (Prænesterinus), tribune, iii, 291 note.
Aniush, Castle of, in Susiana, iii, 53 note.
Anna Comnena, Life of her father, v, 226, 227; conspires against her brother, 228; her property confiscated, ib. on Greek fire, vi, to note; learning of, 106; on Malek Shah, 247, 287 and note; on crusaders, 293; on the Latin Church, 390 note.
Anna, city of, see Anatho.
Annales Baringtonii, vi, 180 note.
Anne, daughter of the Emperor Romanus II, v, 211; vi, 88; marries Wolodimir, 89, 107; her account of battle of Durazzo, vi, 200.
Anne of Savoy, Empress, vii, 495 and note; opposes John Cantacuzene, 497 sqq.; makes a treaty with Cantacuzene, 503; her mediation at Thessalonica, 504; treaty with Orchan, vii, 50.
Anne, or Constance, daughter of Frederick II, vii, 457.
Annibaldi, Italian, family of, vii, 249, 250 note, 399.
Annibalianus, brother of Constantine I, 451 note.
Annibalianus, general of Probus, i, 329.
Anni, family of the, consuls of, iii, 201 note.
Annona, tax under Justinian, iv, 237 sqq.
Anomoeans, sect of, ii, 351.
Anars, or auxiliaries of Medina, v, 127 [Al-Ansär], vi, 3.
Anseau de Cayeux, corresponded with Michael Palaeologus, vi, 44 and note.
Aneas, Gothic demigods, i, 243.
Antala, Gothic prince, iii, 468.
Antalus the Moor, iv, 297 note; assists Artaban against Gondharis, 391 note; defeats Solomon at Tebeste, 392 sqq.
Ante postum Cyprian, name for Sopron or Pozen, vii, 295 note.
Antes, Slavonian tribe, i, 244; iv, 347 and note.
Anthemius, Emperor of the West, 12,000 men levied for his service in Britain, iii, 353 note; family of, iv, 37; marries the daughter of Marcian, 37;
INDEX

Cambridge University Press
978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7
Edited by J.B. Bury
Index
More information

INDEX

religious toleration of, 32; quarrels with Ricimer, 42 sq.; born in Gali-
tia, 1b. note, death, 45.
Anthemius, grandfather of the emperor, consul and praetorian prefect, governs the eastern empire, iii., 383 and note.
Anthemius, the architect, iii., 242, 243, 244.
Anthemius, Bishop of Nicomedia, ii., 207 note.
Anthis, son of Constantine Copronymus, v., 188.
Anthropomorphism v., 102, and note.
Antioch, title adopted by Justinian and his successors, iv., 347 note.
Antigonos, ii., 308 note.
Antonies, iv., 486 note.
Antinopus, in Upper Egypt, iv., 242.
Antinous, i., 75.
Antioch, i., 47; captured by Sapor, 270, 271; battle of, 305; arsenals at, 350; Diocletian at, 350; Church of, ii., 59; Christian Church erected by Constantine at, 321; Council of, 367 and note; Olympic games at, 466; cathedral of, shut by Julian, 469; Julian at, 481 sqq.; Church of, 485; Jovian at, iii., 4; persecution at, for magic, 16 sqq.; sedition at, 160 sqq.; date of, 171 note; restored by Justinian, iv., 249 and note; burnt by Nushirvan, 397; earthquake at, 435; taken by Chos-
roes, v., 69; by the Saracens, 437 sqq.; date of, 439 note; recovered by Nicephorus Phocas, vi., 59; loyalty of, to the empire, 250; taken by Sultan Soliman, vi., by the crusad-
ers, 293 sqq.; history of, 314 note; principality of, 318; princes of, 324; taken by Sultan Bonododcar, 363.
Antioch-Chosroes, iv., 368 note.
Antioch (Psaid), crusaders at, vi., 297.
Antiochus, King, era of, i., 195 note.
Antiochus, monae, homilies of, vi., 70 note.
Antiochus, officer of the household, ii., 226.
Antiochus, proconsul of Greece, iii., 243.
Antiochus Sidetes, iii., 393 note.
Anti-Tribonians, iv., 442 note.
Antivari, anonymous writer of, vii., 150 note.
Antonia, wife of Belisarius, ii., 241; character, 275 sqq.; accompanies Belisarius to Africa, 279; death of, Constantinople attributed to, 286 and note; secret history and adventures of, 334 sqq.; accused of exile of Sylvestris, 397 note; solicits return of Belisarius, 406; founds a convent, 429 note.
Antonines, the, found a school at Athens, i., 57 note; reign, 76; endow the schools of philosophy, iv., 264; Antoninus Arrius, i., 90.
Antoninus, fugitive at the court of Sapor, ii., 267 and note.
Antoninus, M. Aem., wars, i., 8, 91; levies troops from the Quadi and Marcom-
anni, i., 15 note, 34 note, 71 note; character and reign, 76 and note; campaigns on the Danube, 78; indulgence of, 83, 84, 105 note; Marcomannic wars of, 234, 235, 327 note; in Julian's Cæsars, ii., 472.
Antonius, name of Geta and Caracalla, i., 127 note, 128.
Antonius, name of Heliogabalus, i., 142.
Antoninus Plus, wall of, i., 4, 5; com-
pared with Hadrian, 7, 8; wars with the Moors, and Brigantes of Britain, 8 note; character and reign, 76; edict of, in favour of the Jews, ii., 73.
Antonius, Proconsul of Asia, ii., 105 and note.
Antonio de Ferrariai, vii., 208 note.
Antonius, iv., 278 note.
Antonius Petrus, vii., 300; Diary of, 318 note.
Antony, Mark, iii., 199 note.
Antony, St., monastery of, at Kauleas, ii., 149 note; on Mount Colzim, iv., 59; founds colonies of monks in Egypt, 15 sqq.
Antrustin, rank of, among the Franks, iv., 125 and note.
Anulius, master of Diocletian, i., 350.
Anulius, praetorian prefect, i., 403.
Anushtigin, Governor of Carizime, vii., 8 note.
Apaneas or Corna, i., 264; ii., 455 note; besieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; destroyed by Adarman, v., 41; masse-
sacre of monks at, 133 and note; taken by the Saracens, 446; re-
covered by Nicephorus, vi., 60.
Aper, Arrius, praetorian prefect, i., 347 and note; death, 348 and note.
Apharban, i., 372.
Apocalypse, the, revealed by Council of Laodicea, ii., 25 note, 58 note.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press

www.cambridge.org
INDEX


Apodemus, ii, 423.

Apollinaris, Bishop of Laodice, his theory of the incarnation, v, 104 sq.

Apollinaris, Patriarch of Alexandria, v, 160 sq.

Apollinaris, son of Sidonius, iv, 217.

Apollinaris, works of, ii, 406 note.

Apollo, statue of, at Constantinople, ii, 132.

Apollodorus, Trajan's architect, iv, 250 note.

Apollonia, city of Assyria, ii, 405 note.

Apollonites, Lake, i, 264.

Apollonius, ambassador of Marcian, iii, 446.

Apollonius of Perga, vi, 29 and note.

Apollonius of Tyana, i, 305 and note; ii, 119 note.


Apostles, ii, 40, 83 and note.

Apostothes, see Deification of Emperors.

Apparitorii, ii, 170.

Apsaras, fortifications of, iv, 376.

Apsimai (Tibertius III.), assumes the purple, v, 180; executed by Justinian ii, 181.

Apulinus, i, 37 note; his metamorphoses, ii, 54.

Apulia, state of, in tenth century vi, 172; conquered by the Normans, 178; count of, 179; reduced by Manuel, 214.

Apulius, ii, 27.

Apulus, William, on the Normans, vi, 173, 176 note.

Aquedulti, Roman, iv, 319 and note.

Aquileia, siege of, i, 183; besieged by Jovinus, ii, 415; taken by Theodosius, iii, 105; siege of, by the Goths, 249; pillaged by Alaric, 289; usurper John, beheaded at, 306; besieged by Attila, 407; destroyed by him, 458, and note.

Aquino, province of, i, 20, 302; Goths settle in, iii, 349-350; first and second, two of the seven provinces, 356 note; united by Clovis to France, 118; under Charlemagne, v, 287; recovered by Eudes, vi, 17.

Aquiroy, palace of Constantine, ii, 220.

Arab, blind Arab, v, 326.

Arabia, attempted reduction of, i, 2 and note; description of, v, 311 sqq.; geographers of, ib. note; European travellers in, 312 note; three divisions of, 313; horses of, 315; camel, ib.; cities, 310 sq.; trade, 317; Roman language of, 324; province of, 328 note, 316; Sabinians in, 330; Magians, Jews, and Christians in, 331 sqq.; Turks in, 318 note; religious sects of, 399; subdued by Maucci, 388 sqq.; province of Syria called Arabia, 417; languages in, 454 note.

Arabia, daughter of Justin I., v, 15.

Arabian Nights, v, 487 note.

Arabic language, diffusion of, v, 494 and note.

Arabissus, in Lesser Armenia, iii, 380; in Cappadocia, v, 19.

Arabs, under the Roman Empire, i, 25; assist the Romans, ii, 287; prophecy of independence, 318 and note; description of, v, 314 sqq., 318; civil wars of, 392; social life of, 394; annual tribute, ib. note; poetry of, 395 and note; generosity of, 396; ancient idolatry of, 337; their rites and sacrifices, 399 sqq.; union of, 397 sqq.; military tactics, 404; see Saracens; in Persia, 409 sqq.; in Transoxiana, 413 sqq.; in Syria, 415 sqq.; further conquests, 442 sqq.; naval exploits, 443; in Egypt, 444; in Africa, 459 sqq.; in Spain, 471 sqq.; at Constantinople, vi, 2 sqq.; in France, 12 sqq.; learning among, 27 sqq.; in Sicily, vi, 38; in Italy, 40; see Saracens.

Aravus, v, 443.

Araneum, Syriac dialect, v, 144 note.

Araric, King of the Goths, crosses the Danube, ii, 217.

Aratus, commands Heruli against Totila, iv, 419.

Araxes, river, Heracleius at, v, 82 and note.

Araxes, river, see Aboras.

Arba, river, Heracleius reaches the, v, 90, 91.

Arbalist, cross bow, vi, 297.

Arbelia, i, 309 note.

Arbitio, general of Constantine, ii, 443; iii, 15.

Arbitio, general of Julian, ii, 423.

Arboages the Frank, opposes Maximus, iii, 164; puts Flavius Victor to death, 166; dismissed by Theodosius, 279 and note; makes Eugenius emperor 180; defeats Theodosius, 183; death, 184.

Arboruchi or Armoricii, iv, 103 note, 109 note.
INDEX

Arcadia, daughter of Arcadius, iii., 384.
Arcadius Chasius, ii., 190 note.
Arcadius, son of Theodosius, Augustus, iii., 149; Emperor of the East, ii., 185, 216; marries Eudoxia, 223; reigns, 338 sqq.; his cruel law of treason, 305; signs condemnation of Eutropius, 306; death and testament, 278, 386, 389; column of, vi., 410 note.
Arcadius, vi., 364 note.
Arch of Constantine, i., 429.
Archaeopolis, siege of, iv., 380.
Archelaus, Asia Minor, crusaders at, note.
Archers, in Homer, iv., 276 and note.
Roman, defended by Procopius, i.b.
Archimagus, i., 202.
Archimedes, iv., 242.
Archipelago, etymology of name, vi., 68 note.
Architecture, Roman, i., 43 sqq.; oldest model of Gothic, iv., 192 and note.
Saracen, vi., 45.
Arabarium, opposes the usurper John, iii., 396.
Ardalio, battle of, between Gildo and Macerel, iii., 236.
Ardaric, King of the Gepidae, councillor of Attila, iii., 236; at the battle of Châlons, 462; victory on the Netea, 475; established a new kingdom, 476.
Arderic I. and II., see Artawerus I. and II.
Arduin, Greek interpreter, vi., 177, 178 note.
Arelate, i., 228 note; marriage of Constantine at, 405; Maximinian at, 409; council of, iii., 388, 389; assembly of the seven provinces at, iii., 356; besieged by the Visigoths, 430; taken by Eucius, iv., 100; beleaguered by the Burgundians in 499 A.D., 110 note; Clovis raises siege of, 118; besieged to the Franks, 119; conquered by Theodoric, 156; siege of by Abdereme, vi., 14.
Arenula, battle of, vi., 175 note.
Arehindus, the Goth, iii., 391; marries niece of Justinian, iv., 40 note; Mag. Mil. in Africa, 390 note, 391 and note.
Arethas, Arabian chief, iv., 354, 359.
Arethas St., Prince of Negra, martyr.
Arethusa or Restan, ii., 464 note.
Aretinus, Leonardus Brunus, steals the Gothic history of Procopius, iv., 210 note; life of, vi., 124 and note, 288 note.
Argaeus Mount, v., 200 note.
Argaus, church of the Paulicians, vi., 112 note; 118 note.
Argentaria (Colmar) battle of, iii., 208 and note.
Argos, ii., 448; destroyed by Ailaric, iii., 243.
Argyrospulos John, vii., 124.
Argyrus, officer of Constantine Monomachus, vi., 185; cruelty of, 185; his flight to Saracen note.
Aradiane, daughter of Leo and Verina, iv., 179; character of, 173; marries Anastasius, ii.
Arianism, ii., 345; creeds of, 340, sqq.; under Valens, iii., 24 sqq.; in Constantinople, 142 sqq.; ruin of, at Constantinople, 146 sqq.; ruin of, among the Barbarians, iv., 92; complete ruin of, 97.
Arians, cruelty of, the ii., 338 sqq.; persecution of, by Theodosius, iii., 147 sqq.; edicts against, 145 sqq.; toleration of, iva, 82; cruelty of the Arian clergy, 77; law against, under Justin, iv., 107; Arian clergy expelled from Rome, 402 and note; of Italy and Spain, reconciled under Gregory I. to the Catholic Church, v., 36; wealth of the Arian Church at Constantinople, 134.
Arcila, i., 70.
Ari, tribe of, i., 340.
Ariminum, see Rimini.
Ariathæus, Julian's general of horse, ii., 402, 517; his embassy to Sapor, 521; general of Valens, iii., 15 and note; defends the Euphrates, 54.
Ariolica, iii., 473 note.
Artovistus, crosses the Rhine, iv., 129.
Aristides, philosopher and Christian, apology of, ii., 66 and note.
Aristo of Pella, iii., 473 note.
Aristobulus, praetorian prefect, i., 351 note.
Aristotle, iv., 462; philosophy of, vi., 29, 30; study of, revived by the Caliphs, 30; in western universities, 444; study of, theodore gaza, vii., 126.
Arius, character of, ii., 344 and note; heresy of, 345; his Thalia, 345 note; banishment, 335; recall of, 237; death, 367 and note.
Arka, besieged by Crusaders, vi., 308 note.
Aris, see Arelate.
Armatus, widow of, marries Attila's secretary, iii., 433.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
INDEX

Armenia, Roman province, i., 6, 7.; under Persia, 269.; state of, 367 and note; revolt of, from Persia, ib.; again Roman, 375.; Christianized, ii., 64 and note, 256.; recovered by Persia, ib.; Christians of, 312.; relinquished by the Romans, 521.; invaded by Sapor, ii., 293 sqq.; divided between Aspascus and Pap, 54.; independent, 55 sqq.; divided between Persia and Rome, 391 sqq.; further revolutions, 392 sqq. and notes; language of, 392 note; Count of Armenian frontier, ib.; towns of, fortified by Justinian, iv., 457.; Greek speech in, v., 144.; Fourth Armenia lost to the Saracen, 182 note; incorporated in the empire, 219 note; Paulicians of, vi., 118.; conquered by Ays Aralan, 250.; Mogulis in, vii., 14.

Armenians, schism of the, v., 257 sqq.; patriarch of the, 159.; commerce of, ib.; settlement of Armenians in Thrace, 202 note; attitude of, to images, 251 and note.

Armentarius, surname of Galerius, i., 353.

Armenians, iii., 407 note.

Armorica, independence of, iii., 352 and note; revolt of, 353 and note; disturbed by the Bigaundo, 408.; federation of, 102 note; description of the Armorican republic, 109.; subdued by Clovis, ib.; British settlement in, 149 and note; Britons of, 150 and note; cavalry of, 156.; struggle against Clovis, 409 and note.

Armenians, Gallic tribe, iii., 462 and note; iv., 103 note; 209 note.

Armour, use of, iii., 187.

Arms, of the Roman soldiers, i., 12, 13.

Army, Roman, under Hadrian, i., 17.; stations of, ib.; under Augustus, 72, sqq.; 132.; pay of, 136 and note; attempted reformation of, by Macrinus, 140.; recruited from the barbarians by Probus, 332.; under Constantine, ii., 179 sqq.; state of, under Maurice, v., 29 sqq.; discontent of, 60.

Arnold, Matthew, on Persian Passion Play, v., 396 note.

Arnold of Brescia, his theories, viii., 200.; at Zurich, 201.; at Rome, ib. 297.; his death, 253 and note; 255.; plan of, 256 note.

Arnaud, Duke of Moravia, vi., 142.

Arnaud, Patriarch of Jerusalem, vi., 313 note.

Aromatics, use of, i., 55 and note.

Arpad, King of the Hungarians, vi., 137 note; 139.; reign of, 143 note.

Aragon, etymology of the name, i., 19 note; house of, acknowledged in Greece, vi., 485.; kings of, buy title of Emperor of Constantinople, vi., 206.

Arras taken by the Germans, iii., 270.

Arrehis, Duke of Beneventum, subdued by Charlesmaurice, vi., 287.

Ariani, i., 24 note; Peripius of, iii., 371 note; visit of, to Colechos, 376.

Arius Antoninus, i., 90.

Arsaces, reigns in Western Armenia, under Ardabius, iii., 392.; royal house of, 393 note.

Arsaces, irrap, ii., 490 note.

Arsaces Tiranes, King of Armenia, character, ii., 490.; treachery of, 506.; death, ii., 53.

Arsacides, of Armenia, i., 197, 203.; ii., 490.


Armenians, schism of, vi., 458 sqq.

Armenius, bishop, ii., 354 and note; accompanied Athanasius, 365.


Armenius, tutor of Ardabius, iii., 222 and note.

Arshak, King of Armenia, iii., 53 and note.

Arsil, battle of, vi., 351.

Art, attitude of the Christians towards, ii., 17.


Artaban, King of Parthia, i., 196.


Artabazus, Persian in service of Justinian, iv., 393 and note.

Artaius, one of the assassins of Gens- tharis, iv., 391 note.

Artaius, successor of Chosroes, iii., 309; deposed, 313.

Artavasdes, commander of Armenian army, i., 387.

Artavasdes, King of Armenia, i., 269 note; 273 note.
INDEX

351

Artavasdes, Count of the Osipkian theme, v., 186 note; supports images, 254.
Artaxata, Archbishop of, ii., 226; palace at, iii., 392.
Artaxeres II., succeeds Sapor in Persia, iii., 55 note.
Artemisa, residence of Chosroes II., v., 73 and note; palace of, 90 and note.
Artemius, Duke of Egypt, death, ii., 424 and note.
Artemius, see Anastasius II.
Artemon, followers of, ii., 66.
Arthur, King, iv., 150 and note, 151.
Artillery, Roman, i., 15.
Artogersass, siege of, iii., 53 and note.
Artos, Count of, storms Massoura, vi., 350.
Aratus, edict of Constantine concerning, ii., 290 and note.
Arvandus, praetorian prefect, trial of, iv., 39 sq.; exile, 41.
Arzamend, province of, ceded to the empire, i., 375 and note.
Arzan Su, tributary of the Tigris, ii., 522 note.
Arzana (Azar-midjoch), Queen of Persia, v., 404 and note.
Arziningan, city of, taken by Timour, vii., 51.
As, Roman value of, iv., 447 note.
Asan, Bulgarian chief, revolt of, vii., 375 sq. and note.
Asbad the Gepid, iv., 416.
Asburg, see Asgard.
Ascalon, v., 440 note; taken by the Saracens, 441; battle of (A.D. 1009), vi., 312; conquest of, 314 note; dismantled by Saladin, 321; destroyed, 353.
Ascansar (Akkonk), governor of Aleppo, vi., 335.
Ascellinus, traveller, his journey among the Mongols, vii., 6 note.
Asclepiades, Christian, ii., 37, 38; iv., 57 sq.
Asgel, philosopher, ii., 467 note.
Asgeloplaton, general of Probus, i., 390, 393, 395 note.
Ascni, conquered by the Normans, vi., 178 note.
Asomius Pedianus, iv., 508 note.

Asen, see Bertozena.

Asendiar, Persian hero, iii., 80.
Asfoeld, plain of, v., 5.
Asgard, residence of Odin, i., 241 and note.
Ashik-pasha-zadi, Ottoman historian, vii., 61 note.
Asia Minor, description of, i., 23; 24; given to Theodosius, iii., 119; settlement of the Goths in, 139; desolated by Trubigida, 567; security of, iv., 253 sq.; campaign of Chosroes in, vi., 71, sq.; conquered by the Turks, vii., 26 sq.
Asia, tribute, i., 159; great revolts of, 195; seven churches of, ii., 38; vii., 26.
Asiarch, ii., 54 note.
Athinai, see Athens.

As-of, city of, see As-gard.
Asonatum, fortress at, vii., 164 and note; description and dimensions of fortress, 165 and note sq.
Asparas, King of the Iberians, iii., 53; Aspalattius, i., 391.
Aspar, Prince of Lesser Scythia, iv., 207 note.
Aspar, son of Ardaburius, iii., 396; opposes the Vandals in Africa, 406; Marcan in the service of, 445; heresy of, iv., 29; and note; death of, 472.
A sper, Turkish coin, viii., 76 and note.
Asprudus, river, i., 373.
Assassins or Ismaelians, Sheik of, vi., 351 and note; extirpation of, vii., 12 sq. and notes.
Assemblers, Joseph Simon, account of, v., 145 note; vii., 113 note.
Assemblies of the people, i., 67 and note; legislative of the Visigoths in Spain, iv., 142 sq.
Asseas, iv., 508.
Assis of Jerusalem, vii., 317 sq.; introduced into the Peloponnesus, 415 note.
Assyria, Roman province of, i., 6, 7; described, ii., 405 and note; revenue, 496 and note; invasion of Julian, 497 sqq.; Persian province, iv., 360; conquered by Omar, v., 408.
Asta, in Liguria, retreat of Honorius, iii., 252 and note.
Astarte, image of, brought to Rome, i., 145.
Asterius, St., of Amasea, on execution of Tatian, iii., 219 note; on exile of Ambantius, iii., 362 note; Count Asterius marches against the Vandals, iii., 400.
INDEX

Asti, citizens of, defeated by the Marquis of Montferrat, vi., 352 note; see Asta.
Astiti, ii., 217.
Astonish, King of the Lombards, takes Ravenna, v., 265; besieges Rome, 267; defeat of, ib.
Astorga, sacked by Theodoric, iv., 12.
Astorga, King of, ravaged by Mongols, vi., 15; city of, destroyed by Timour, 70.
Astrology, belief in, among the Romans, iii., 301.
Astronomical Tables of Samarcand (Gurganian), vii., 44 note.
Astronomy, science of, cultivated at Babylon, v., 397; by the Saracens, vi., 30 32.
Astoria, v., 170.
Astorias, gold of, i., 160; survival of, Gothic kingdom in, vi., 479 and note.
Asyryan, castle of, on the banks of the Scamaander, vi., 402 note.
Atabeks, vi., 247; atabegi, 248 note, of Syria, 333 and note.
Atalcaus, Patriarchs driven out of, vi.,
Atalario, grandson of Theodoric, inherits Italy, iv., 293; education of, 301; death, 303.
Athanasid, King of the Visigoths, iv., 92 note.
Athanasius, judge of the Visigoths, iii., 57 and note; war with Valens, 60 sqq.; peace with Valens, 61; defeated by Huns, 93; at Constantinople, 126 and note; death, 127; his persecution of the Christian Goths, vii., 77.
Athanasius of Mount Athos, v., 212 note.
Athanasius, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 487 sqq.
Athanasius, Prefect of Africa, iv., 391 note.
Athanasius, St., iii., 342; supports Arianism, 348; opposes Arius, 349; banished by Constantine, 357; character and adventures, 361 sqq.; Archbishop of Alexandria, 352; banishment, 357; restored by Constantine II., ib.; second exile, ib.; restoration by Constanst, 359; third exile, 375; retreat, 378; returns to Alexandria, 473; persecuted by Julian, 474; restored by Jovian, iii., 3 and note; death, 66; introduced monasticism at Rome, iv., 56, 61 and note; Festal Letters of, 61 note; Life of St. Antony, 62 note; creed of, 89 and note.
Athaulf, see Adulfus.
Athelstan, Christianus accused of, ii., 77.
Attila, conqueror of Cornwall, iv., 149 note.
Atthi, see Eudocia.
Athens, resort of students, i., 30; population of, 53 and note; school of the Antonines at, 57 note; sack of, by the Goths, 265; walls restored, ib. note, 266 note; fleet of, 437 note; Church of, ib., 58 note; Julian at, 255; favoured by Julian, 428; taken by Alaric, iii., 243; walls of, restored by Justinian, iv., 253; schools of, 265; library of Hadrian at, 264; supposed visit of Roman deputies to, 443 and note; marriage laws of, 452; law of inheritance at, 487 note; law of testament at, 485; revolution of, under the Franks, vi., 473 sqq.; dukes of, 484; state of, 485 sqq.; taken by Turks, 485; circumnavigation of, vii., 133 and note.
Atreo, Mount, Gothic fleet at, i., 288.
Athribis, bishopric of, v., 129 note.
Atlas, Mount, i., 26 and note.
Atteaneion, see Hippodromus.
Atrapatene, province, i., 376; ii., 227; vi., 232; and see Aderbajan.
Atta, Shah of Cazirme, vii., 8 note.
Atis, the Carthaginian, lieutenant of Malek Shah, vii., 256 sqq.; takes Jerusalem, A.D. 1070, 257 note.
Attacotti, Caledonian tribe of, iii., 44 and note.
Attila, see Attilius.
Attalus, see Attilius.
Atticus, Count of Autun, iv., 136 note, 137.
Attilius, Prefect of Rome, made emperor, iii., 318; reign, 318, 319; Arian baptism of, 310 note; deposed, 320; at wedding of Adolphus, 336; ambassador, 343; banishment, 355.
Attica, territory of, wasted by Alaric, iii., 243.
Atilius, successor of Chrysostom, iii., 318 note; v., 110 note.
Attila (Eusei), King of the Huns, description of, iii., 418 sqq.; puts his brother Bleda to death, 420; acquires Scythia and Germany, 420 sqq.; invades Persia, 429; invades the Eastern Empire, 423 sqq.; defeats the Romans, on the Utus, at Marcanopolis and in the Thracian
INDEX 353

Chersonese, 455; ravages Europe, ib., sq.; peace with Theodosius, 450 sq.; his embassies to Constantinople, 453 sq.; his village and negotiations with the Romans described, 437 sq.; receives Maximin, 439; royal feasts of 440 sq.; conspiracy of the Romans against, 442; sends ambassadors to Theodosius, 443; threatens both empires, 446; alliance with the son of Cloelia, 455; invades Gaul, 457; crosses the Rhine, 458; besieges Orleans, 459; defeated on the St.ains, 461 sq.; holds, 462 sq.; invades Italy, 467; destroys Aquileia, 468; makes peace with Valentinian, 471 sq.; marriage and death, 474; funeral, 475; empire of, dismembered, ib., sq.

Attalitis, i., 300 note.

Attok, on the Indus, viii., 51.

Atturil, tribe of Franks, ii., 405.

Atys and Cybele, story of, ii., 437.

Aizheni, family of, ii., 390 note.

Auctions, tax on, i., 162.

Austral, priest of Sidonius, iv., 46 note.

Audelfeda, sister of Clovis, iv., 301 note.

Audians, sect of the, iii., 152; v., 111.

Audoin, King of the Lombards, iv., 473 note; v., 5.

Augsburg, battle of, vi., 149.

Augurs, ii., 189 and note.

Augustal Priest of Egypt, ii., 170.

Augustin, St., a Manichean, ii., 15 note; teacher of rhetoric in Milan, iii., 161; De Civitate Dei of, 212 note; 393 and note; on the defeat of Radagaisus, 265 sq.; approves the persecution of the Donatists, 403 and note, 404 notes; letter to Count Boniface, ib. note; death, 406; writings, 407 and note; his ignorance of Greek, ib. note; canonization, ib. note; relics of, carried to Sardina, iv., 288 note.

Augustina, daughter of Heracleus, v., 174 note.

Augustulus (Romulus), emperor of the West, iv., 48; banished to the Lucullan villa, 51.

Augustus, moderation of, i.; testament of, policy, 8; buildings of, 43 and note; after the battle of Actium, 59; reforms the senate, 60; made emperor, 61; administration and policy of, 70 and note; breviation of register, 258 and note; taxes, 160; at Jerusalem, ii., VOL. VII.

3; in Julian's Caesars, 479; temperature, iii., 304 and note; makes the harbour at Clasis, iii., 295; undermines the power of the popular assemblies, iv., 448; modesty of, v., 310.

Augustus, title, i., 70 and note; three Augusti, 423 and note.

Auratini, iv., 365 note.

Auricius, Mount, chateau of, iv., 297 sq.

Aurelian, consul, sentences Eutropius, iii., 372.

Aurelian, Emperor, succeeds, i., 291; origin and reign, 292 sq.; codes Dacia to the Goths, defeats the Alamanni, 297; supercession of, 298; fortifies Rome, 299; defeats Tetricus, 301; captures Palmyra and Zenobia, 307; defeats Firmus, 309; triumph of, 310; magnificence and supercession, 312; cruelty, 314; death, 315; wore the diadem, 382 note; conducted to the Christians, ii., 116.

Aurelius Litau, i., 365 note.

Aurelius, see Antoninus, Marcus.

Aureolus, emperor, ii., 275; invades Italy, 283, 284; death, 286 and note.

Aureus (coin), ii., 195 note.

Auri Olibario, ii., 200 note.

Aurungebe, Great Mogul, camp of, iii., 437 note; vii., 71.

Aurus (Urns) Khan, viii., 43.

Auszonis, ii., 151 note, 162 note; iii., 35 note; titer of Gratian, 134 note; consul, ib. note; letters to Paulinus, 430 note.

Auspes, i., 63 note.

Antenti, battle of, iv., 390 note.

Authar, son of Clepho, v., 14.

Authonomus, St., church of, Emperor Maurice at, v., 62 and note.

Autun, vineyards of, i., 52 note; siege of, 308 and note; rebuilt by Constantine, 352 note; college of rhetoric at, 320; visit of Constantine to, 412 and note; capital of the Edui, ii., 197 and note; school of, iv., 99.

Auvergne, province of; opposes Erige, iv., 38; ceded to the Visigoths, 46; conquered by Erige, 100; conquered by Theodosie, son of Clovis, 134; description of, ib. sq.; counts of, vii., 264 and note.

Auxentius, Mount, v., 200 note.

Auxiliaries, i., 14, 15; Barbarian auxiliaries under Constantine, ii., 181; Nervian, iii., 234; Barbarian auxili-
INDEX

aries employed by Majorian, iv., 21.

Auras, subdued by the Turks, iv., 352.

Avar, embassy to Justinian, 353; conquest of, 354; embassy to Justin II, v., 31; alliance with the Lombards, 4, 6; defeat the Gepid, 6.

Avra, decision of, v., 52.

Avaras, attack Heraclius, 75; Heraclius treats with, 78; attack Constantinople, 85.

Avres, battle of, 86; subdued by Charlemagne, 284.

Averno, lake, iii., 207 note.

Averroes, Arabian philosopher, vi., 33.

Avessa, town of, foundation of, vi., 175; county of, 176.

Avienius, Arabian physician, vi., 31.

Avienius, Rufus, translator of Dionysius, v., 430 note.

Avienius, senator, his embassy to Attila, iii., 472; portrait of, ib. note.

Avignon, flight of Gundobald to, iv., 111; translation of Holy See to, vii., 243. Petarch at, 246.

Avitius, Bishop of Vienna, epistles of, vi., 85 note; letter to Closin, 207 note; at conference of Lyons, 111 and note.

Avitus, senator, minister of Aetius, iii., 425 note; preceptor of Theodoric I., ib. note; ambassador to Theodoric, 419; commands in Gaul, iv., 7; character and reign, ib., 99; estate of, in Gaul, 8; visits Theodoric, ib.; made emperor, 9; consent of Marcellus doubtful, ib. note; panegyric of, by Sidonius, 13; deposed by Ricimer, 14; Bishop of Piacentia, ib.; flight and death, ib. and note; burial at Brivas, ib.

Ayesis, Arabian tribe of, adopt religion of Mahomet, v., 325.

Axiache, a Turkish slave, v., 248, 249.

Azum, inscription of a king of, iv., 233 note; village of, 386 and note; deserted, 66.

Axumites, see Abyssinians.

Ayeda, wife of Mahomet, v., 374; daughter of Abu bakr, 379; enemy of Ali, 382; flight of, with Talha and Zobeir, 386; present at the battle of Bassora, 387.

Ayoub, father of Saladin, vi., 340.

Azam, King of Bulgaria, vi., 433 and note; peace with Eastern empire, 434 note.

Azimut, or Azimuth, city of, opposes the Huns, iii., 431 and 432; its position in Thrace, ib. note; privileges of, v., 389.

Atopis, see Tana.

Azymes, sect of, vii., 135.

Azyr, debate concerning the, vi., 368.

Azazin (Idz-ad-Din), Sultan of Iconium, flies to Constantinople, vii., 14; taken by the Tartars, 21.

Aziz, Marquis of Lombardy, vi., 193 note.

Baalbec, see Heliopolis.

Baana, Paulinian teacher, vi., 112 note.

Babak, Prince of Persis, i., 190 note.

Babak, battle of, vii., 238.

Babar, introduces guns in Upper India, vi., 226 note; descent of, vii., 71 note.

Babec, father of Artaxerxes, i., 156 note.

Babegn, surname of Artaxerxes, i., 156 note.

Babolis, life of, St., i., 356 note.

Babylas, St., Bishop of Antioch, ii., 457 and note, 458.

Babylon, name applied to Rome, ii., 245; circumference of, 150 note; made into a royal park, 466; licentiousness at, 500 note.

Bacchanals, ii., 61 and note.

Bacchus, St., account of, v., 52 note.

Bacon, Friar, on Greek fire, vi., 12 note.

Bacon, public distribution of, at Rome, iii., 303.

Bactrians, Greek kings of, iii., 88 note; Greeks of, iv., 335 note; visited of, appointed by Chosroes, 350.

Bacurius, Iberian prince, ii., 320 note; at the battle of Hadrianople, iii., 212; fights for Theodosius, 183.

Badaverd, chamber of Chosroes, v., 73.

Bader, village of, iv., 451 note.

Badoura, Duches of Venice, v., 14 note.

Baduarias, superintendent of the palace, v., 15; family of, ib. note.

Badula, name of, 252 note.

Bastia, province of Spain, i., 15; Steling in, iii., 346; sea coast of, subdued by the Saracens, v., 477.

Bagal, battle of, ii., 389.

Bagaudae, v., 355 and note; iii., 573 note; in Spain and Gaul, ii., 480 note; allies of Majorian, iv., 22.
INDEX 355

Bagavan, Mount, i, 367.
Bagdad, founded, vi, 23; etymology of the name, ib. note; college at, 26; disorders of Turkish guards at, 47; Greeks retreat from, 60; Togrul Beg at, 234; Malek Shah at, 246; taken by Mongols, vii, 13; Hulagu at, 22; pyramid of Timour at, 57.
Bahgihian, commander of Antioch, vii, 297.
Bagrás, tower of, near Antioch, vi, 300 note.
Balshah, Mamulake dynasty, vi, 362 note; 338.
Bahram, see Vahanres.
Bahrein, district of, v, 314; Carma.
thians in, vii, 50.
Baise, springs of, iv, 192.
Biaan, chagan of the Avars, account of, v, 53; wars of, 54 sqq.; empire of, 59; war with Maurice, 57 sqq.; threatens Constantineople, 59.
Balkal, Lake, iii, 83.
Ball, M., system of, iv, 184 note.
Bain, Mr. K. N., on siege of Belgrade, vii, 149 note.
Bajanet I, Sultan [Uldemir], vii, 33 sqq.; surname, ib. note; conquers, 34 sqq.; morals and manners at court of, ib. note; wins the battle of Nicopolis, 35; takes the French princes prisoner, 38; threatens Constantine.
ople, 40; receives tribute, ib.; builds mosque at Constantinople, ib.; sends embassy to Timour, 52; letters of, to Timour, 53; their genuineness questioned, ib. note; defeated at Angora, 58 sqq.; his captivity, 60 sqq.; death, 64.
Bajanet II, Sultan, vii, 128 note.
Bajanet, vizir of Mahomet I, Sultan, vii, 74.
Balash, iv, 248 note.
Balbatius, see Valeabuthus.
Balbinus [D. Caesius Calvius], i, 180 and note; reigns with Maximus, ib. sqq.; death, ib. 188.
Balbus, Cornelius, i, 180 note.
Balch, in Khorasan, i, 197; missionaries of, v, 149; subdued by the Moslems, 410; taken by Zingis Khan, vii, 9.
Baldus on treason, iii, 365 note.
Baldwin I, Count of Flanders, vi, 371 note; in fourth crusade, 379; character of, 414; Emperor of the East, 415; capture, 424; death, 425 and note.
Baldwin II, Emperor of Constantinople, vi, 430-2; marriage, 433; sells holy relics of Constantinople, 437, 446.
Baldwin, hermit, pretender to the empire of Constantinople, vi, 426.
Baldwin I, brother of Godfrey of Boullon, vi, 297; reprouses Robert of Paris, 201; founds principality of Edessa, 298 and note; King of Jeru.
salem, 343.
Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem, vi, 343.
Baldwin III, King of Jerusalem, vi, 343.
Baldwin IV, King of Jerusalem, vi, 343.
Baldwin V, King of Jerusalem, vi, 343.
Balearic Islands, i, 36.
Balots, origin of the, vi, 238 note.
Ballata, Emperor, i, 277.
Ballota or crossbow, iv, 315.
Ballot, secret, at Rome, iv, 448.
Ballha Oglji, admiral of Mahomet II, vii, 182 sq.
Balti or Baltha, family of Alaric, iii, 241 and note.
Baltic Sea, i, 214 note; how known to the Romans, iii, 38 note.
Banchoir, Monastery of, iv, 62.
Bandarion or standard-bearer, iv, 313 note.
Bandes, heads of military companies, vii, 290 note.
Baptism, ancient practice and theory of, ii, 309 and note; opinion of Fathers concerning deathbed baptism, ib.
Baradess, James, monk, founder of the Jacobites, v, 154; history of, ib. note.
Baratier, his translation of the Itinerary of Benjamin of Tudela, vi, 74 note.
Barbalissus, Persian host cross the Eu.

phrates at, iv, 356.
Barbarians, conversion of, iv, 75 sqq.; motives for their faith, 76 sqq.; effects of conversion, 79 sqq.; involved in Arian heresy, 80 sqq.; laws of the, 122 sqq.; division of lands by, 129 sqq. and note.
Barbara, Nicolò, vii, 177 note.
Barbar, suppression of Christianity in, v, 491.
INDEX

Barbatius, general, ii., 253; marches against the Alamanni, 277.
Barbyssea, river, vi., 288 note.
Barca, Saracen conquest of, v., 459 note.
Barcelona taken by Adolphus, iii., 347; residence of the French governor, v., 288; Saracens at, 480.
Barchophakes, ii., 73 and note.
Barclay, apologist of the Quakers, ii., 56 note.
Bardeanes, rebel, prophecy of, v., 193.
Bardeanes, surnamed Philippicus, made emperor, v., 183; restores Monothelitism, 184.
Bardas Phocas, supports Constantine Porphyrogenitus, v., 210 note; campaign in Asia, 213, 216 and note.
Bardas Sclerus, general, campaign of, in Asia, v., 215, 216 and note; vi., 150 note.
Bardas, uncle of Michael III., v., 203; patron of Photius, vi., 369 and note.
Bardanes, ii., 65 note; converts Edessa, v., 247 note.
Baris, Wetba, iv., 150 note, 155 sq.
Bargesus, dissertation on the edifices of Rome, iii., 366 note.
Bargus, favourite of Timasius, iii., 364.
Bar-Hebræus see Abulpharagius.
Bari, colony of Saracens at, vi., 176; taken by the Emperor Lewis II., 16; won by the Greeks, 165; blockade of, by Robert Guiscard, 188; besieged by Paleologus, 215.
Bardakas, governor of Chosroes, v., 73.
Barkok, Circassian (Mamaluke), vii., 54 note.
Barthama and Josaphat, story of, v., 249 note.
Barlaam, Calabrian monk, vi., 507 and note sq.; embassy, viii., 84; learning, 118 sq.; Bishop of Calabria, 119 and note.
Barlass, family of Timür, vii., 43, 44 note.
Barletius Marinus, Albanian history of, vii., 150 note.
Barredocides, extermination of, vi., 35 and note.
Barnabas, Epistle of, ii., 23; Gospel of, v., 341 note.
Baroncelli, tribune, viii., 296, 278.
Baronius, ii., 343 note; on the Donatists, iii., 404 note; on secret history of Procopius, vi., 210 note; Annals of, v., 33 note, 37 note; on the excommunication of Leo III., 256; his division of the Romans, vii., 219 note; on Arnold of Brescia, 222 note.
Barsumas at the second council of Ephesus, v., 121 sq.
Bartholomæus, Abbé, viii., 320 note.
Barthius, commentator of Claudian, iii., 360 note.
Bartholdus de Roma, vii., 288 note.
Bartholomey a Neocastro Sicilian historian, vii., 478 note.
Bartholomew, Peter, see Peter Bartholomew.
Bartholus, the civilian, on Tressum, iii., 365 note; pensioner of Charles the Fourth, vii., 310.
Basic and Cursic, see Basich.
Basich and Cursich, commanders of Huns in Persia, iii., 443 and note.
Basil I., the Macedonian reign, v., 201 sq.; family of, 202; absence of, vi., 75; defeated Chrysocheir, 131; alliance with Lewis II., 156; restores the patriarch Ignatius, 359.
Basil II., Emperor of Constantinople, v., 211; reign, 215; conquers Bulgarians, 216; death, 217; called the 'Bulgar-slayer,' ib., vi., 126 and note.
Basil, Archbishop of Caesarea, ii., 477 note; canonical epistles of, 324 note; on Arsinthius, iii., 15 note; transactions with Valens, 26, 27 and note; account of, 143 sq.; founds monastery of Pontius, iv., 61 and note; opposes Apollinaris, v., 103; canons of, concerning soldiers, vi., 96.
Basil Bojanes (Catepan), vii., 175 note.
Basil, Chamberlain, assaulted by Theophano, v., 214 note; account of, 215 note; banished, 216 note.
Basil Mesardonites (Catepan), vii., 175 note.
Basil, St., Calabrian monks of, vii., 118 and note.
Basil the monk, burnt at Constantinople, vi., 122 and note.
Basil, city of, vii., 100 note.
Basilicatus, Roman general, rebellion of, v., 225, 240.
Basileioppo, title of, first introduced, v., 206 note; vi., 81 note.
Basileus, title of Asiatic sovereigns, i., 381; imperial title used by Gelimer, iv., 270 note; title of Charlesmaug, v., 205.
Basilicus, code, vi., 206; vi., 63 and note, 105.
Basilides, Abyssinian Emperor, expels the Jesuits, v., 169.
Basilides the Gnostic, v., 203.
Basilidians, gnostic sect, ii., 14.
INDEX

357

Basilike Therna, battle of, v., 216 note.
Basilina, mother of Julian, ii., 247 note; iii., 11 note.
Basilicus, brother of the Empress Venera, commands expedition against Vandals, iv., 35, 272; defeated by Generice, 372; flight to Constantinople, ib., Emperor, 273.
Basilius, consul, iv., 54 note, 268 note.
Basilius, deator of Boethius, iv., 201 note.
Basilius, a senator, ambassador to Alaric, iii., 317, 422; portrait of, ib. note; friend of Sidonius, iv., 54 and note; condemned by Pope Symmachus, 55 note.
Basina, Queen of the Thuringians, marries Childeric, iv., 200 and note.
Basnige, his Ecclesiastical History, v., 112 note, 113 note; on images, v., 246 note.
Basra, ii., 495 and note; see Bassora and Bussorah.
Bassi, family of the, iii., 194.
Bassianus (Caesar), i., 401 note, 420.
Bassianus, name of Caracalla, i., 127 note.
Bassianus, name of Elagabalus, i., 143.
Bassora, Christians of St. John at, v., 331; Arabian insurgents at, 385; rebels defeated by Ali at, 387; battle called Day of the Canal, sib.; foundation of, 406 and note; pillaged by the Carmathians, vi., 50; see Basra and Bussorah.
Bastarnae, i., 243, 244 and note; in Thrace, 333; colonies of, in Gaul, 352; massacred by Stilicho, iii., 36 note.
Batavian horseguards, i., 109 note.
Batavians, i., 233; defeated by Probus, 339; island of the, ii., 573; iv., 101.
Batavians, legion, ii., 398 and note; mutiny of, iii., 5; degradation of, 33; in Britain, 45.
Bath (Aquae Sulis), Roman colony, i., 36 note.
Baths, public, at Rome, iii., 304 sq.
Batnæ, near Hierapolis, Julian at, ii., 488 and note.
Batnir, fortress of, taken by Timour, v., 51.
Battle, trial by, vi., 463 note.
Batlibian of Kipchak, vii., 10 note; expedition and victories of, 14 sq.; retreats from the Danube to Serai, 17 and note; death of, 21; conquers territory of the Western Kipchak, 48 note.
Bau or Pabau, monastery of, iv., 60 note.
Bauto, general of the Franks, father of the Empress Eudoxia, iii., 222 and note.
Baux, de, James, titular Emperor of Constantine in 1372-1393, vi., 442 note.
Baux (near Arles), lords of, iii., 241 note.
Bavare, i., 305 note.
Bavaria, dukes of, v., 288.
Bavarians, revolt of, from the Huns, iii., 417; institutions of, adopted by the Merovingians, iv., 122; under Charlemagne, v., 288.
Bayer, Theophilius Siegfried, on the Russians, vii., 147 note.
Bayle, ii., 205 note; on comets, iv., 434 and note; on Gregory L. v., 32 note; his "wicked wit," viii., 220 note; on Aelarid, 16.
Becans, extinguished by Michael III., v., 200 and note; vi., 93 and note; stations of the, vii., 11.
Bears of Valentinian, iii., 20.
Beatrice, daughter of Charles of Anjou, vii., 475.
Beaufort, on Roman law, iv., 506 note.
Beauyme, wrote of, vii., 281 note.
Beauplan de, French engineer, vii., 153 note.
Beausobre, ii., 14 note; on Christian idolatry, iii., 214 note; v., 97 note; on images, 248 note.
Beauvais, i., 362.
Becket, Thomas, ii., 107.
Bede, the Venerable, iii., 42; iv., 144, 147 note; date of his death, vii., 317 note.
Beder [Bedr], battle of, v., 362 and note.
Bedernia, district of, iv., 205.
Bedowreens, description of, vi., 314 sqq.; incorrect form of name, ib. note.
Beehives, construction of, vi., 27 and note.
Beg, Turkish word meaning lord or prince, vii., 43 note.
Beglerbegs, name of Ottoman generals, vii., 145.
Bela [Alexius], Hungarian prince, v., 232.
Bela IV., King of Hungary, notary of, writes Chronicle, vii., 137 note; defeated by the Mongols, vii., 15.
Belenus, tutelary deity, i., 184 and note.
Beles (Balas) on the Ephrathites, vi., 312 and note.
Belify (Belfridus), war engine, vi., 395 note.
Belge, i., 20.
INDEX

Belgic Gaul, i., 20.
Belgrade or Singidunum, iv., 187 and note; destroyed by the Avars, v., 56 and note; besieged by Charles of Anjou, vi., 476; withstands Amurath, vii., 138; besieged by Mahomet II., 129.
Belisarius, campaigns and riot, iv., 226; birth, education, campaigns in Africa, 274; Persian campaigns, ib. and note; in Africa, 280 sq.; takes Carthage, 283; fortifies it, 285; at Hippo Regius, 288; invades Italy, 307 sq.; enters Rome, 311; valour of, 313; defends Rome, 314 sq.; epistles to emperor, 321; receives embassy of Vitiges, 322; besieges Ravenna, 320; enters Ravenna, 332; return and glory of, ib. sq.; expedition against the Persians, 338; disgrace and submission of, ib. sq.; recall of, 356; return to Syria, ib.; repulses the Persians, 370; tranquillizes Africa, 390; second command of, in Italy, 398 sq.; epistle to Totila, 399; last victory of, 427; disgrace and death, 428; false concerning, 450 and note.
Belius, Matthew, Prodromus and Notitia of, iii., 417 note.
Bell of Antemomy, Travels of, in Persia, vi., 25 note.
Bellarmine, Cardinal, on the excommunication of, Leo III., v., 256.
Bellini, Gentile, visit of court of Mahomet II., vii., 101 note.
Bellona, temple of, vi., 115 and note.
Belloniti, tribe of, iii., 457 note.
Belis, among the Moabites, vii., 418 and note.
Belus, tower of, at Babylon, v., 408 and note.
Benacus, lake, iii., 472 and note, 422.
Bender, i., 62.
Benefit of the Merovingians, iv., 130.
Benefit of the Merovingians, iv., 130. Benefici um, meaning of, v., 299 note.
Beneventum, masts of the Calydonian boar at, iv., 310 and note; princes of, v., 24; dukes of, 25; duchy of, v., 288; princes of, vi., 167; duchy of, ib. note; subject to Greek emperor, 169 and note; little Chronicle of, 170 note; besieged by the Saracens, 171; under Roman Pontiff, 188; battle of, 475.
Benfey, Theodore, his translation of the Fanchatanura, iv., 363 note.
Bengal, kingdom of, conquered by the Mongols, vii., 12.
Benjamin of Tudela, vi., 74 and note; on the Jews, 274 note.
Benjamin, Patriarch of the Copts, flight of, v., 163, 449; life of, ib. note.
Ben Schouwm, Arabic history of, vii., 31 note; see Elton Schouwm.
Bentivoglio, nuncio, ii., 297 note.
Bentley, Dr., on Roman money, iv., 444 note; vii., 129.
Beran-brid (Marlborough) battle of, iv., 149 and note.
Berbers, Barbars or Barbarians, subdue North Africa, v., 467 note; history of the word Barbars, 469 note.
Berengarius, Panegyricus, v., 301 note.
Berenice, conclave of Tius, iv., 482 and note.
Berisce, in Cyrene, march of Cato from, iv., 34 note; vi., 85 and note.
Beretti, Father, professor at Pavia, vi., 11 note; on state of Italy, 34 note.
Bergamo ad Pedem Montis, Albin repulsed by Ricimer at, iv., 27.
Bergamo, city of, destroyed by Attila, iii., 458.
Berger de Xivry, on Emperor Manuel, vii., 96 note.
Berger, Histoire des Grands Chemins, i., 27 note.
Berchta, chieflain at Attila's feast, iii., 440.
Berimund, descendant of Hermicrane, iv., 204 note.
Bernard, monk, itinerary of the, vii., 253 note.
Bernard, St., opposes Roger of Sicily, vi., 210; preaches crusade, 332 sq.; on appeals to Rome, vii., 214 note; on the character of the Romans, 218 sq.; on the temporal dominion of the Pope, 227 and note; supports Pope Innocent II., 239 note; 429.
Bernardus TheSaurius, vi., 266 note.
Bernice, see Berenice.
INDEX

Biet, M., on the kingdom of Syagrus, iv., 102 note.

Bigna (Bejar), surrendered to the Saracens by Theodoric, v., 481.

Bilgeniz, name of mother of Justinian, iv., 205 note; see Vigilantia.

Bildhauri, v., 458 note.

Bilbays, see Pelusium.

Bilmer, see Glimmer.

Bindo, a Sasanian Prince, deethore

Bernier, i., 306 note.

Bernoulli, on comets, iv., 434 and note.

Beroea, in Thrace, Libarius at ii., 374; iv., 172 note; besieged by the Avars, v., 56.

Beroea, see Aleppo.

Bery, city of, opposes Euric, iv., 38; given to Childebert, 134 note.

Bertserna (Berte-scheno), leader of the Turks, iv., 390 and note.

Bertha, mother of Hugo, King of Italy, vi., 88.

Bertha, daughter of Hugo, vii., 87 sq.

Bertha, wife of Manuel Comnenus, v., 231.

Bertram, son of Raymond of Toulouse, vi., 314 note.

Bertrand de la Brocquière, describes Amurath, vii., 138 note; on Constantinople, 158 note.

Berytus, law-school at, ii., 172 and note; manufactures of, iv., 230, 263, 266 note; destroyed by an earthquake, iv., 435 sq.; date of, ib. note; Andronicus becomes lord of, v., 235; taken by the Saracens, 441; lost by the Franks, vi., 363.

Berzen, governor of, opposes Alp Arslan, vi., 242.

Besançon, Julian at, ii., 406 and note; taken by the Saracens, vii., 15.

Bessarion, Bishop of Nice, vii., 104; at the council of Florence, 109; made cardinal, 110 and note; literary works, 120, 124.

Bessas, general of Justinian, iv., 380, 395 note; defends Rome, 400 sq.; advance of, 400 and note, 404.

Bessi, or minor Goths, iii., 102 note; 207 note.

Beth Aynáye, province of, v., 83 note.

Bethlehem, residence of St. Jerome, iii., 328; monk of, 355 note; crusaders at, vi., 308.

Besa de, taken by Sapor, ii., 271; besieged by Constantine, 179.

Bea, Theodore, error in the Greek Testament, iv., 90 note.

Bianca Lancia of Piedmont, vi., 457 note.

Bibars, Sultan of Egypt, see Bondodar.

Bible, text of the Latin, iv., 90 and note; translated into Arabic, v., 332.

Bidpai, see Bilipay.

Bielasica, battle of, vi., 136 note.

Bielke, M., senator of Rome, viii., 293 note.

Biemmi, Giannaria, on Scanderbeg, viii., 130 note.

Biet, M., on the kingdom of Syagrus, iv., 102 note.

Bigna (Bejar), surrendered to the Saracens by Theodoric, v., 481.

Bilgeniz, name of mother of Justinian, iv., 205 note; see Vigilantia.

Bildhauri, v., 458 note.

Bilbays, see Pelusium.

Bilmer, see Glimmer.

Bindo, a Sasanian Prince, deethorem

Hormouz, vi., 47; murders him, 49.

Bineses, Persian ambassador, ii., 326.

Bingen, fortified by Julian, vii., 284 note.

Bir, passage of the Ephantes at, ii., 489 note.

Biserta, Arabian squadron at, vi., 40.

Bishops, origin and authority of, ii., 41, 42; at court of Alexander Severus, ii., 112; under Christian emperors, ii., 315 sqq.; see clergy; rural bishops, see Choriscopoi; income of, 381 and note; thirteen, of Lydia and Phrygia deposed by Chrysoctom, iii., 377; banishment of the African, iv., 85 and note.

Bisinus, Thuringian king, iv., 101 note.

Bisseni, Turkish tribe, in Hungary, vi., 147 note.

Bisserryle, iii., 8, 9 note.

Bithynia, i., 305; subdued by Procopius, iii., 14; Theodora in, iv., 218; conquered by Ochus, vii., 25 sq.

Bizon, taken by the Turks, vii., 171.

Blondina, martyr of Lyons, ii., 98 note.

Blenda, Abbot of Attila, interview with ambassadors of Theodosius, iii., 418; put to death by Attila, 430; his widow entertains the Roman ambassadors, 435.

Blemmyes, i., 309, 361 and note, 363, 364; religious privileges of, v., 164 note.

Blécherie, Abbé de la, i., 234 note.

Blindness, modes of, vi., 407 and note.

Blou, Count of, receives Duche of Nice, vi., 418.

Blue Horde, tribes subject to Bátó, vi., 48 note.

Blues, or orthodox faction in Constantinople, iv., 220 sq.

Blun, Richard, father of Roger de Flor, vi., 430 note.

Boadica, i., 4.

Boccaccio, viii., 120; entertains Leo Plutus; ib. sq.; his "Homer," 121 and note.

Bochara (Bukhára), iv., 331; reduced by Malek Shab, 244; subjugated by the Saracens, vi., 414 and note; subdued by Zingis Khan, viii., 9.
Bodonița, near Thermopylae, vi, 418 note.

Boethius, minister of Theodoric, iv, 189, 195; account of, 198 and note; works of, 199; accused of treason, 200; imprisonment, 201; his De Consolatione, ib. sp.; death, 202; tomb of, ib. and note; children of, restored to their inheritance, iv, 301.

Boethius, praetorian prefect, death of, iv, 277.

Bogislaw, Stephen, revolt of, v, 218 note.

Bogomiles, Gnostic sect, vi, 122 note.

Boladin (Bélá-ad-Din), life of Saladin, vi, 340 note.

Bohemia, Marcomanni in, i, 235 note; subdued by Charlemagne, v, 269; king of, elector, 307 note.

Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard, vi, 193; commands at Durazzo, 195 sp.; against the Greeks, 202 sp.; in the first crusade, 281; at Constantinople, 286; Anna Commena on, 287 note; at Constantinople, 289; takes Antioch, 301; his reputation with the Saracens, 307; becomes Prince of Antioch, 312; captivity of, 323.

Bolland, Ismael, vii, 168 note.

Bolans, iii, 46 note.

Bolgary, village of, vi, 130 note.

Bolivia, lake, iv, 303 and note.

Bonbridg, Lord, on the Popes, vii, 187 note.

Bollandists, Acta Sanctorum of the, 414 note.

Bologna, city of, resists Attilius, iii, 310; Stilicho at, 279; number of students in university of, vii, 116 note; under Papal interdict, 231; Porcaro at, 204.

Bona, Cape Basilius at, iv, 36.

Bona, see Hippo Regius.

Bonamy, M., on the French language, iv, 149 note.

Bonanni, metallic history of, vii, 290 note.

Bondari, history of the Seljukides by, vi, 234 note.

Bondocar, or Bibars, Sultan of Egypt, repulses Adolphus from Marseilles, iii, 334; takes Antioch, vi, 383 and note; builds mosque in Crimea, 509 note.

Bonfinius, history of Hungary by, vii, 35 note; on Ladislaus, 143 note, 147 note.

Boniface, Count, character of, iii, 338 note, 399; revolt of, 400 sp.; invites the Vandals, ib.; repenance of, 404; besieged in Hippo Regius, 406; defeat, 407; death, 408; medals struck in honour of, ib. note.

Boniface, Marquis of Montferrat, leads fourth crusade, vi, 385; adopts cause of Alexius, ib. note, 386 and note; clemency, 405; sells Candia, 437 and note; acquires Macedon, ib. and 418; defends Thessalonica, 426; death, 427.

Boniface IV, Pope, consecrates the Pantheon, iii, 198 note; vii, 310 note.

Boniface VIII, Pope, i, 193 note; his Sexto of the Decretals, vii, 232 note; 240 note; his quarrel with Philip, iv, 242 sp.; institutes jubilee, 245 sp.; metrical history of his coronation, 249 note; adds a diadem to the papal mitre, 283 note.

Boniface IX, Pope, vii, 285; restores mausoleum of Hadrian, 313 note.

Boniface, St., iv, 78 note; apostle of Germany, 369.

Bonifacius, Roman charioteer, medals in honour of, iii, 408 note.

Bonn, fortified by Julian, ii, 284 note.

Bononia, on the Danube, i, 435; Julian at, ii, 411.

Bononia, see Bologna.

Bononia, see Gessioracum.

Bonous, general of Aurelian, i, 294 note; revolt of, in Gaul, 335.

Bonzes, iv, 359.

Borak, horse of Mahomet, v, 345.

Borân, Persian queen, v, 404 note.

Borani, i, 244.

Bordeaux, description of, iii, 329; school at, iv, 49; Clovis at, 117; taken by the Saracens, vi, 14.

Bordeen, ii, 177.

Borgo, Khan, in Russia, vii, 21.

Borgites (Bürijji), Manamalu, dynasty of, vi, 338 note, 362 note.

Boris, Bulgarian prince, vi, 134 note; 139 note.

Borigien, family of Zinzis Khan, vii, 2 note.

Borysithenes, i, 243, 260.

Bonnia, i, 23; King of, opposes the Ottomans, vii, 32.

Boso of Vienna, founds kingdom of Lower Burgundy, v, 293 note.

Bosphorus, city of, siege of, by the Turks, iv, 332 and note.

Bosphorus, kingdom of, subdued by Trajan, i, 6; Goths in, 256 sp.

Bosphorus, Strait of, ii, 142.

Bouvet, Universal History of, i, 29 note.
INDEX

361


INDEX

Brosses, Président de, iv., 371 note; vii., 168 note.
Brotomagus (Brunnath), battle of, ii., 296.
Bruchion in Alexandria, i., 280.
Bruceri, i., 233.
Brune, on Palace of Serai, vii., 17 note.
Bruno, envoy to port of, fleet of Guiscard at, vi., 206 and note.
Brumfield, mother of Ingundis, iv., 92 and note.
Bruno, St., brother of Otto the Great, v., 203 note.
Brunswick, house of, origin of, vi., 194 note.
Brusa, see Boursa and Prusa.
Bruttium, gold mines at, iv., 192; name changed to Calabria, v., 24 note.
Brutus, i., 71 note; founds consulship, iv., 207; judgment of, 501.
Brutus, the Trojan romance, iii., 40 note.
Bryce, Mr., on Charles IV., v., 309 note; on the De Monarchia, vii., 267 note.
Bryennius, see Nicephorus.
Buat, Comte de, on German invasion of Gaul, iii., 268 note; on destruction of Metz, 453 and note; on defeat of Attila, 465 note; on the Slavonians, iv., 345 note.
Budalia in Panonia, birthplace of Decius, i., 438.
Bucelin, Duke of the Alamanni, invades Italy, iv., 420 and note; defeated by Marsus, 420; death of, 423.
Bucentaur, ship of John Palaeologus ii., vii., 105.
Buchanan, ii., 295 note; iii., 41 note.
Buchan, province of, ii., 72 note; Magian worship in, v., 412.
Buda, city of, ii., 264; Ladislaus at, viii., 143.
Budin, vii., 129.
Buffleoes introduced into Italy by the Lombards, v., 26 and note.
Buffon, iv., 243 note; description of Guyana by, vii., 308 note.
Bugia, city of, taken by the Saracens, v., 46 note.
Bukulthos, battle of, v., 216 note.
Bulgaria, kingdom of, position of, vi., 130 and note; first kingdom of, 133; Greek preface of, in first crusade, 275; relations with Nicholas I., 396; joins the Greek Church, 370; foundation of second kingdom of, 375-6 and note; invaded by Theodore Lascaris, 458; wasted by the Mongols, vii., 17 and note.
Bulgarians, first mention of, iv., 74 note; ethnology, 344 and note of; threaten Constantinople, 347; pil- lage Greece, 58; threaten Constantinople, 426 sq.; retire, 428; besiege Constantinople with Justinian II., vi., 181; approach Constantinople in reign of Phocas, 183 note; besiege Constantinople in reign of Leo V., 194 note; kingdom of, overthrown by Basil ii., 216 sq.; assist the Emperor Leo against the Saracen, vi., 9; name of, 124 and note; emigration of, 130; war of, with Nicephorus, 133; defeated by Basil II., 236; colonies of, in Hungary, 147 note; war with the empire of Romania, 426 sq.;
Bull fight in the Colosseum, vii., 318 and note.
Bulla, near Carthage, iv., 286, 390.
Bullet, stone, use of at Rome, vi., 316 and note.
Bundicia, death of R. Guiscard, at vi., 207 note.
Bunacorsi Philip (Callinachus), on Varna campaign, vii., 147 note.
Burcard, J., his Diary, vii., 200.
Burckhardt, on the Renaissance, vii., 130 note.
Burdigala, i., 303 note; see Bordeaux.
Burgesses, court of, at Jerusalem, vi., 320.
Burgundians, i., 243, 243 note; conquered by Probus, 390; on the Elbe, iii., 35 and note; led by the Alamanni, 37; invade Italy, 283; invade Gaul and settle there, 350 and note; subdued by Attila on the Rhine, 421; invade Belgium, 450; invade Baltic provinces and settle in Savoy, 450; join Theodo- dorac against the Hun, 461; betray Rome to Generici, iv., 5 note; conversion of, 77; on Lake Lemna, 104; boundaries, 110; conquered by the Franks, 112 sq.; laws of, 123 and note; judicial courts among, 128; assist Odoacer, 178.
Burgundy, Duke of; opposes Bajazet Sultan, vii., 36; pays ransom to Bajazet, 38.
Burgundy, i., 52; two provinces of, iii., 350; kingdom of, iv., 102 note; wars of Clovis in, 110 sq.; final conquest of, by the Franks, 116 sq.
INDEX

363

three Romans command in, 139; Kingdom of Lower Burgundy, v., 293 note; of Upper Burgundy, ib.; vassals of, called "provincials," vi., 281; wines of, viii., 281 and note.

Buri, i., 334 note.

Bürgi (Mamlikā), vi., 338 note, 362 note.
Burnet’s sacred theory of the earth, ii., 26 note.

Burning glasses, iv., 242, 243 and note.

Busbecq, ambassador at court of Soltman, vii., 63; on slavery and rights of war among Turks, 157 note.
Buizer in Egypt, i., 364; camp of Caliph Mahomet at, vi., 92; four places of same name in Egypt, 21 note.

Bussorah, Nazaranes at, ii., 9 note; see Bassora.

Bust, conquered by Subuktigin in 978 A.D.

Busta Gallorum, iv., 414 and note.


Buwayh, vi., 54 note.

Buwayhids, see Bowidies.

Buzeninus (Bazentinus), river, course of, diverted for burial of Alaric, iii., 333.

Buses, colleague of Belisarius, iv., 238.

Busurg Mibur, Persian philosopher, v., 43; account of, ib. note.

Byzantine, on Roman law, iv., 499 note.

Byrhus, senator, i., 90.

Byssus, cloth made from pinnna squamata, iv., 230 and note.

Byzacena, see Byzacium.

Byzacium, i., 174 note; ceded to the Vandals, iii., 409 note; Moors in, iv., 206.

Byzantine empire, see Roman empire.

Byzantine writers, collections of, viii., 208

Byzantium, besieged by Severus, i., 119; fortifications completed, 120 note; taken by Maximin, 426; by Constantine, 438; situation in, i., 147; fisheries, 147 and note (see Constantinople).

Byzas, ii., 141 note.

CAAB, Arab, v., 326 note.

Caaba, temple of Mecca, v., 328; plan of, ib. note; 500 idols of, broken, 328.

Cabades or Kobad, King of Persia, wars with the Romans, iv., 258; restoration and death, 357, 358; reign.

Cabul, subdued by Nushirvan, iv., 384.

Cadarigan, Persian officer, second in command, v., 88.

Cadesia, battle of, v., 404, and note; situation of, ib. note; periods of the battle of, 405 and note.

Cadifi, office of, viii., 34 and note.

Cadji, see Gades.

Cadmus, Mount, battle of (1147), A.D., vi., 330 note.

Cecilian, Bishop of Africa, ii., 332 note.

Cecilian (or Lactantius), on the dream of Constantine, ii., 302 and note.

Celestial, senator of Carthage, iii., 412.

Celeus, Mount, i., 299 note.

Cemmarhun, iv., 155.

Cerwys, iv., 136 note.

Cesar and Augustus, i., 70; titles of, under Greek emperors, vi., 79, 80.

Cesar, Julius, i., 59 note; ii., 479; commentaries of, iii., 116 note; xera of, v., 475 note.

Cesar, capital of Cappadocia, siege of, ii., 271; residence of Hannabali- anus, ii., 214; temple of Fortune at, 476; Hospital at, iii., 27 and note; sacked by Chosroes, v., 70; Togru at, vi., 236; occupied by Timour, vii., 58.

Cesaras in Mauretania, iii., 48; iv., 289; duke of, 290.

Cesaras, in Syria, surrenders to the Saracens, v., 440; date of, ib. note; crusaders at, vi., 308 and note; field of Sidon, 318 note; recovered by crusaders, 351.

Cesaras, Bishop of Arles, iv., 194 note.

Cesaras, consul, iii., 385 note.

Cesaras, imperial physician, ii., 451 and note.

Cesaras, master of the offices, iii., 170, 171.

Cesaras, Roman magistrate, i., 51 note.

Cesaras, son of Duke of Naples, his conquests over the Saracens, vi., 42.

Cesaras of Julian, ii., 419, 479, 480 and notes.

Caf, mountain, iv., 349 and note, 355 and note.

Cafarello, Italian family, vii., 319.

Caffa, Genoese colony of, vii., 510 and note; inhabitants of, transported to Constantinople, vii., 201 note.
INDEX

Cagnan, see Khan.
Cagliari, Vandal fleet at, iv., 285.
Calhina, Queen of the Moors, v., 470 sq.
Cairo, v., 447; New and Old, ib. note; inhabitants of, repulse the Turks, vi., 258; attached by Amalric, 339; fortified by Saladin, 342.
Cairroan, foundation of, by the Saracens, vi., 466, 467 and note; attempt to revive Christian religion at, 490.
Cains, Roman presbyter, iii., 209.
Caius, the civilian, authority of, in jurisprudence, iv., 461; Institutes of, 470 and note.
Calabria, loss of, v., 24 note; name applied to Bruttium, ib.; province of, made by Constans II., 277 note; taken by the Iconoclasts from Rome, 280 and note; towns of, pillaged by the Saracens, vi., 40; state of, in tenth century, 171; reduced by Manuel, 214.
Calapin (Callistus Athomannus), vii., 162 note.
Calchas, the soothsayer, vi., 173 note.
Caled (Kähléd), iv., 385 note; at Ohud, v., 365; conversion of, 367; massacre, ib., at battle of Mutah, 371; victories of, 399; in Persia, 403; Syriac war of, ib. sq., 417 sqq.; takes Damascus, 424; defeats the Gassanites, 423; death, 422.
Caledonia, description of, iii., 47 sq. and note.
Caledonian war of Severus, i., 128, 129.
Caledonians, i., 129.
Calepino, reformed by Malek Shah, vii., 245; Julian at Constantinople, vii., 198 note.
Caligula, i., 72; statue of, at Jerusalem, ii., 3.
Call Basha, victor of Mahomet II. (Khalil Pasha), vii., 163; treasonable correspondence of, 168, 183.
Caliph, title of, vi., 381; first four caliphs, 382 sqq.; characters, 399 sqq.; Caliphate, division of the, vi., 22 note; extinction of Abbaside, vii., 13 sq.
Calissia, i., 329 note.
Calixtus II., Pope, on romance of Turpin, vi., 283 note; his pontificate, vii., 218 and note.
Calligraphers, epitaph of Theodossius the younger, iii., 287.
Callimachus, see Philip Buonaccorsi.
Callinicus, religious riots at, iii., 174 and note.
Callinicus of Heliopolis, inventor of Greek fire, vi., 9 and note.
Callixene, priestess of Ceres, ii., 449.
Calmucks, black, iii., 85 and note; iv., 164.
Calocerus, ii., 214 note.
Calocryes, ambassador of Nicephorus, vi., 158; assumes the purple, 159.
Calo-John, King of Bulgaria, correspondence of, with Pope Innocent III., vi., 275 note, 376; assists the Greeks against the Latins, 492 sqq.; Scythian army of, 453; defeats Baldwin and imprisons him, 484.
Caloman, Hungarian king, vi., 275 note; treaty with Godfrey of Bouillon, 285.
Calpurinus, date of, i., 311 note; first eclogue of, 339 note, 343 note, 344 note, 345 note, 346 note.
Caltubolotta, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note.
Calvary, Mount, fair at, vi., 253.
Calvin compared to Augustine, iii., 407 note; doctrine of, vi., 126.
Calycedon river, vi., 331 note.
Calydonian boar, iv., 309, 310 and note.
Camaroni, i., 461 and note.
Camarina, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note.
Cambræa, i., 362; taken by Ciodion, King of the Franks, iii., 454; residence of Charierich, iv., 101 note.
Camden, iii., 40 note; iv., 149 note.
Camel, Arabian, i., 308 note, 344; v., 315; of Choresmes, 73 and note; use of, introduced into Sicily by the Arabs, vi., 170 note.
Camelopardalis, i., 94 note; presented to Timour, vii., 66.
Camenday, in the mountains of Chibia, vi., 236 note.
Camennates, John, v., 206 note.
Camillus, Roman general, iv., 444 note.
Cannibals of Languedoc, ii., 389 note.
Camp, Roman, i., 15, 16.
Campania, i., 21; desolation of, ii., 194; towns of, pillaged by the Saracens, vi., 40.
Campania, or Champagne, iii., 462 and note.
Camphire, in Persia, vi., 407; in China and Japan, ib. note.
Campsán, or Valley of Bellinzone, Alamanuni defeated by Majorian, iii., iv., 16 and note.
Camposa, i., 435.
Campsa, fortress of, defended by the Goths, iv., 443.
INDEX

Camnus, a liquor distilled from barley, iii., 436.
Canabus, Nicholai, phantom emperor, vi., 402.
Canada, i., 215.
Canals, in Europe, begun by Charlemagne, v., 290 and note; between Nile and Red Sea, 450 and note.
Cananus, John, his account of siege of Constantinople, vii., 77.
Canarsie Islands, i., 316 note.
Cancellerius, i., 342 note.
Candahar, taken by Mongols, vii., 9.
Candaulus, story of, v., 13 note.
Candace, camp of the Saracens in Crete, vi., 38.
Candelaebae, office of, v., 81 note.
Candia, in Crete, besieged by Nicophorus Phocas, vi., 57.
Candia, or Crete, vi., 38; see Crete.
Candian, minister of Theodosius, insulted by the Council of Ephesus, v., 115; received by John of Antioch, 116.
Candidianus, i., 427.
Candili, Avar ambassador, iv., 353.
Canidia of Horace, iii., 17 note.
Canghui, gardens of, viii., 67.
Caninian law, i., 321 note.
Canne, battle of, vi., 168; Normans defeat the Saracen, 178; date of, 18 note.
Cannibalism of the Crusaders, vii., 294 and note.
Cannon of Mahomet II., vii., 169 sq.
Canobi, Monastery of, residence of the Patriarch of the Maronites, v., 157.
Canoe of the Gents, iii., 128 note; v., 80 note.
Canon Namek of Soliman II., vii., 172 note.
Canons of the church, ii., 43; fifteenth, of Nicea, iii., 150.
Canatarbians, i., 19.
Caniczenzus, Demetrius, defends Constantinople, vii., 191 note.
Caniczenzus, John, History of, vi., 489 and note; supports the younger Andronicus, 491; great domestic, 496; regency of, 18; despatches legates to the Venetians, 497; assumes the purple, 498; flies to Thessalonica, 499; alliance with the Servians, 18; victory of, 500; reign of, 503 sq.; continues his history, 18 note; Servian expedition of, 504; defects of
John Paleologus, 505; abdication of, 506; death, 18 note; four discourses of, 18 note; his war with the Genoese, 510 sq.; his treaty with the Venetians, 512; solicits help from the Turks, vii., 27; his friendship with Amir, 28 note; negotiations of, with Clement VI, 86.
Caniczenzus, Manuel, governor of Misthira, vi., 502 note.
Caniczenzus, Matthew, abdication of, vi., 503 note; associated in the empire, 505.
Caniczenzus, Felix, i., 169 note.
Cantemir, Demetrius, on Mahomet, v., 293 note; History of the Othman Empire, vii., 24 note; account of Moldavia, 34 note; of Bajazet, 64; on conversion of Church of St. Sophia, 159 note; on the treatment of the Greek Church by the Ottomans, 202 and note.
Canterbury, Emperor Manuel at, vii., 92.
Capellanus, i., 176.
Capernum, Latin pilgrims besieged in, vi., 295.
Caphargamala, village near Jerusalem, iii., 217.
Capitoli, Turkish troops, vii., 172 and note.
Capistan (John Capistrano), vii., 149 note.
Capitation tax in Gaul, i., 412; levied on the Jews, ii., 69; under Constantine, 104 and note; levied by Leo III., v., 260 and note.
Capito, Ateius, iv., 436, 459 and note.
Capitol of Rome, ii., 83 and note; see Rome.
Capitoline games, see Games.
Capitoline Mount, i., 199 note.
Capitolinus, i., 37 note; 101 note.
Capizacchi, the family of, vii., 249.
Capocchia, Italian family of, vii., 319.
Cap凰oni, chief of militia, vii., 202.
Capadocia, invaded by Alaric, i., 593; domains of, 186, 187 and note; procession of, iv., 255; Paulicians of, vii., 215.
Capraia, vii., 265.
Caprara, iv., 416.
Capri, Island of, monkeys in, iii., 234, 235.
Caprice, Bishop of Carthage, on desolation of Africa, iii., 406 note.
Casa, taken by Roger of Sicily, vi., 212.
Captain, title of, in Rome, v., 303 note.
INDEX

Capua, i., 21; amphitheatre at, 44, 49; vii., 317 note; destroyed by Alaric, iii., 330 and note; Belisarius at, iv., 311; Lombard princes of, vi., 160; besieged by the Saracens, 172; taken by Roger, 209.
Caput Vada, Belisarius at, iv., 280 and note.
Capurzi, Roman family of, vii., 258 note.
Carcalla, i., 122 note; names of, 127 note; reign, 139 sqq.; titles of, 139 note; edict concerning freemen, 157 and note; taxation of Roman citizens by, 164; baths of, iii., 304 sqq.; laws of, iv., 452 note; edict of, concerning the name of Romans, vii., 380 sqq.
Caraeum or Holin, residence of Zings Khan, vii., 18 and note sqq.
Caracaces, i., 4.
Caracalla for Caracalla, i., 128 note; in the poems of Ossian, 129 note.
Caramania, Emir of, military force of the, vii., 26; state of, rivals the Ottomans in Asia, ib. note; Sultan of, defeated by Murad, ib.; conquered by Bayazet, 34; war with the Ottoman Turks, 142, 143.
Carausius, i., 357 sqq.
Carathai Neavian, ancestor of Timour, ii., 5.
Caravans, Sogdian, iv., 321.
Carbeus, the Palaeclian, vi., 116 sqq.
Carbonne, D., his History of Africa, iv., 459 note; on Aglabites and Edrisites, vi., 52.
Carduchas, subdued by Trajan, i., 6, 275
Carduene (Corduene), i., 375 and note.
Carent, M., on assembly of the Seven Provinces, iii., 357 note.
Caribert, King of Paris, iv., 158 note.
Cannus (M. Aurelius), i., 338; Caesar, 340, 340 note; emperor, 341; character, ib. and 342 note; celebrates the Roman games, 343; death, 349 and note.
Caritza [Khwarizm], city of, taken by the Saracens, v., 414 and note; reduced by Malek Shah, vi., 244; province of, invaded by Mongols, vii., 8; and city of, taken by Mongols, 9; by Timour, 70.
Carizians, invade Syria, vi., 358.
Carlowing dynasty, v., 258 sqq.
Carnath, an Arab, book of, vi., 49 and note.
Carmathians, Arab sect, rise and progress of, v., 49 sqq.; 51 note.
Carmel, Mount, battles near, vi., 349.
Carmelites, iv., 58 note.
Carmunt, on the Danube, Severus declared emperor at, i., 112 note; Congress of, 405 note.
Carocci, standard of the Lombards, v., 303 note; placed in Capitoll by Frederic II., vi., 236.
Carpi, i., 244, 352 and note, 433 note.
Carpillo, son of Aetius, educated in the camp of Atilia, iii., 449 and note; 477 note.
Carpi, John de Plano, friar, visits court of the great Khan, vii., 6 note.
Carpoctres, v., 103.
Carpocrates, vi., 80.
Carrage, circle of wagons, iii., 104 note.
Carthage, temple of the Moen at, i., 137, 141 note; ii., 489 and note; Roman colony at, i., 408 note; taken by Sapor, 489; Paganini at, 264 note.
Carrier pigeons, introduced into Sicily by the Arabs, vii., 192 note.
Carthamatus; meaning of the word, vi., 78.
Carthage, i., 25, 49; taken by Capellanus, 179; buildings of Maximin at, 378 note; wasted by Maxentius, 413; Council at, ii., 43 note; taken by Genseric, 410 sqq.; temple of Venus at, iii., 108; conference at, 403 and note; description of, 410 sqq. and notes; conference of bishops at, iv., 65; cathedral at, restored by Hunnerich, 88; buildings of Justinian at, 249; Belisarius at, 263 sqq.; neighbourhood of, 264 note; fortifications of, 285; synod of, 285; saved by Belisarius, 305 and note; conspiracy against Solomon at, 389; patron of, v., 454; taken by Hassan, 468; burnt, 469; bishop of, in eleventh century, 460; poverty of, relieved by Charlemagne, vi., 252.
INDEX

Carthage, silver mines at, i., 159; taken by the Vandals, iii., 400; fleet of Majorian destroyed by Genseric at, iv., 23.

Carthaginensis, province of, Alani in, iii., 346.

Carun, i., 129.

Carus, general of Probus, i., 338; emperor, 337 and note; reign, ib. 339; eastern expedition, 339; death, 340.

Cassien, Benedict, vii., 230 note.

Cassaubon, i., 88 note, 91 note.

Cassin, bishop of, Heracleius at, v., 83 and note.

Cassicius, Roman lawyer, iv., 457 note.

Cashgar, under Malek Shah, vi., 244; Kheilar Khan at, 245 note.

Caxa, see Iasia.

Caesium, battle of, iv., 431 and note.

Castel, v., 426 note, 456 note.

Caspian or Albanian gates of Mount Caucasian, iv., 260 and note.

Caspian Sea, explored, v., 42; two navies on, ib. note.

Cassino, battle of, i., 284 note.

Cassius, duke of Mesopotamia, ii., 265.

Cassius, on monastic institutions, iv., 64 note; on anthropomorphism, v., 102 note.

Cassians, legal sect, iv., 460.

Cassianus Bassus, Geoponica of, vi., 63 note.

Cassini on comets, iv., 434.

Cassiodorus, Gothic history of, i., 239; ambassador of embassy to Attila, iii., 449 and note; of battle of Chalons, 464; history of, abridged by Jordanes, 458 and note; epistles of, iv., 180; minister of Theodoric, 189 and note; at Squillace, ib.; his account of the toilering of Theodoric, 194 note; announces to the senate the accession of Theodatus and Analamontha, 303.

Cassius, Avidius, i., 73 note, 83, 206 note.

Cassius Dion, see Dion Cassius.

Cassius, Roman general, ii., 465 note.

Cassius of Daphne, ii., 466.

Castamona, estate of the Commeni, v., 220.

Castellæ, explanation of name of, v., 485 note.

Castellan, master-general, marches against the Vandals, iii., 400.

Castles in Africa, iv., 250 note; in Balkan Peninsula, 251 and note.

Castor and Pollux, apparitions of, ii., 304 note.

Castrasia, duchy of, v., 233.

Castra Herculis (Heraclia), fortified by Julian, ii., 128 note.

Castoria, persecutes Chrysostom, iii., 376 note.

Castriotis, George, see Scanderbeg.

Castriotis, John, vii., 150.

Castruccio Cattanei, Life of, vi., 73.

Catacanon, veteran, v., 221.

Catalafini in Sicily, vi., 38 note.

Catalania, service and war of, in the Greek empire, vi., 479 note, 480 and note; annual pension of, 481; conquests of, in Greece, 482; ally themselves with the Venetians against Genoa, 513.

Catalonian Plains, iii., 34, 452 and note.

Catana in Sicily, Belisarius at, iv., 304; taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note.

Cataneo, on Capistrano, vii., 149 note.

Catalpahan, governor of Theme of Lombardy, vi., 170 and note.

Catechumen, vi., 452 note.

Cathay, name of Northern China, vii., 11 and note.

Catherine, grand-daughter of Baldwin II., marries Charles of Valois, vi., 442 and note.

Catherine, St., of Sienna, vii., 282 and note.

Catholic, primate of the Persian Church, v., 146; applied to Seleucia, Ctesiphon and Bagdad, 150.

Catholic, Roman, criteria of martyrdom, ii., 98 note; Catholics, iii., 25.

Cattabah (Kutabah), lieutenant of Walid, v., 413 and note; conquests of, ib.; conquers Transoxiana, 414 note.

Cato, the censor, legal studies of, iv., 456; on the Oppian law, 478 note; maxims of, on family law, 480 and note.

Cato the Younger, march of, 10 Carthage, iv., 34 and note.

Catt, i., 265, 272 note.

Cattle, horned, in the Vosges, iv., 309 note.

Catullus, poem of, on Arys, ii., 438 note.

Catullus, gilds the roof of the capitol, iv., 35 note.

Cathus, see Aelius Paetus.

Caucaland (Hausa-land), iii., 126 and note.

Caucassa in Sicily, iv., 279 and note.

Caucasus, Mount, iv., 260.

Caucha (or Coca), Theodosius at, iii., 121 and note.
INDEX

Cava, daughter of Count Julian, v., 473 and note.
Cavalry, Roman, i., 13; arms of, 14; of the crusaders, vi., 29a.
Caviar, exportation of, vi., 510 and note.
Cayem (Kaim), Calif, delivered by Togrul, vi., 233.
Cayan, Khan of Persia, collects Mongol traditions, vii., 3 note; death and character, 22 and note.
Cayan, kingdom of, invaded by Mongols, vii., 15.
Ceai, island of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 note.
Caenin, grandson of Cerdic, iv., 149.
Cecumenos, Strategus of, vi., 149 note, 325 note.
Cecarelli, Alphonso, vii., 300.
Cecrops (Cecropius), i., 284.
Cedars, of Mount Libanus, v., 157 and note.
Cedrenus the historian, ii., 151; vi., 235 note.
Celer, consul (508 A.D.), v., 128.
Celestine I., Pope, receives embassy from the Egyptian Church, v., 115.
Celestine III., Pope, vi., 221; riches and nepotism of, vii., 254 sq.
Celcius, i., 218 note.
Celtiberians, i., 19.
Celtic Gaul, i., 20.
Celtic language, i., 37 and note.
Celerius, Camerarius, viii., 210 note, 216 note.
Cenini, on imperial coronations, vii., 210 note.
Censors, last, i., 247 note.
Censorship of Augustus, i., 65; revived by Decius, 247, 248.
Census of the Roman people, iii., 289 note.
Centumcellae, iv., 352, 409; resists Tolita, 411; inhabitants of, transported to Leopoli, vi., 43.
Centuries, assembly of at Rome, iv., 447.
Cese, isle of, manufacture of silk at, iv., 228 and note.
Cephalonia, taken by the Venetians, vii., 416 note.
Cephas, river, battle of, the, vi., 484.
Ceramis, battle of, vi., 192; fortress of, 18 note.
Cerca or Creca, wife of Attila, iii., 438.
Cercue, Père du, on Rienzi, vii., 255 note.
Cerdic the Saxon, iv., 148.
Ceremonies, pagan, attitude of the Christians towards, ii., 16; adopted by Christians, iii., 214 sq.
Cerithius of Asia, his theory of the double nature of Christ, v., 192 and note, 103; adopted by the Catholics, 105.
Cerioni, tribune, vii., 296.
Cerulario, Michael, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 231 and note; letters of, 368 note; communicated by the Pope, vii., 370.
Cesena, city of, iv., 420.
Cethus, the Patriarch, appears to Justinian in a dream, iv., 410.
Cetura, see Septimia.
Ceylon, see Taprobana.
Chaboras, river, ii., 492 note.
Chagan, title of the, King of the Avars, iv., 354; alliance with the Lombards, v., 6; Dacian empire of the, 7; policy and power of, 53 sq.
Chabaiar (Khihar), town of, v., 356; submits to Mahomet, 356; tribe of, 18; Jews of, transplanted to Syria, 16.
Chais, M., vii., 247 note.
Chalcidon, i., 283; Roman legions at, 347; founded, ii., 143; tribunal of, 423; church of St. Peter and St. Paul at, iii., 219; of the martyr Euphemia, 371; taken by Chosroes, v., 71.
Chalcis, in Syria, granaries of, ii., 484; Julian’s settlement near, 494; besieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; tribute of, to Saracens, v., 431; taken by the Saracens, iii., 373; death of Soliman at, vi., 5.
Chalcedon, Demetrius, viii., 129 note.
Chalcedon, Laonicus, vii., 103 note; vii., 63; Greek and Turkish history of, 53 note; description of European countries, i., 124; on schism of Constantinople, 135 note; on Warma campaign, 127 note; on sack of Constantinople, 193 note.
Chaeld, see Caled.
Chalons, battle of, i., 301; ii., 107 and note; description of, iii., 454 and note and 397; 34.
Chalbyians, or Chaldeans, iv., 256 note.
Chamavius, Frankish tribe (pagus Chama vorum), i., 352 note; subdued by Julian, ii., 287, 289; code of (lex Chama vorum) iv., 122 note.
INDEX

Chameleons, surname of Leo V., q.v. 369
Champagne St. Hilaire, village of, iv., 117 note.
Chancellor, see Cancellarius.
Chang-Tsong, Emperor of China, death of, vii., 7 note.
Chaparral province of, iii., 87.
Chanson d’Antioche, vi., 260 note.
Chao-wu, the great Khan, invades Persia, v., 44.
Chapters, the, Thrice, controversy of, v., 137 q.v.
Chararich, dominions of, iv., 103 note.
Charon, on Islam, v., 346 note; on Homer, 390 note; on Persia, 489 note.
Charigites, or Kharrajites, revolt of, v., 385.
Charigites or Kharrajites, Arabian tribes, adopt Islam, v., 336.
Chariot races, ii., 419 and note : iv., 218, 297.
Charito, wife of Jovian, iii., 6.
Charlemagne, studied laws of the Franks, iv., 122; falconers of, v., 27 note; rustic code of, iv., 130 note; conquers the Lombards, v., 268; alliance with Hadrian I., 271; at Rome, ib., donation of, 273 and note ; holds synod at Frankfort, 279; assemblies of, ib., note; church of, at Aachen, ib., note; book of, 279 and note; pilgrimages to the Vatican, 280; coronation of, 281; reign, q.v.; character, 285; name of, ib., note; cruelty of, to the Saxons, 284; laws of, ib.; Spanish expedition of, 285; literary merits of, 286; extent of his empire in France, ib., q.v.; instituted the Spanish March, 288; founded eight bishoprics, ib.; protects the Latin pilgrims, vi., 253.
Charles Martel, receives embassy of Pope Gregory I., vi., 266; made patriarch of Rome, 270 and note; defeats the Saracens, vi., 159 q.v.; on the filioque question, 267 and note; palace of, at Aix la Chapelle, vii., 311, 312 note.
Charles of Anjou in Sicily, vi., 474 q.v.; defeat and death, 479; senator of Rome, vii., 231 and note.
Charles the Bald, grants charter to monastery of Alzon, vi., 287 note.
Charles the Bold, gives right of coinage to Zürich, vii., 221 note.
Charles IV. of Germany, weakness of, v., 307 q.v.; founds University of VOL. VII.

Prague, 308; ostentation of, 309 sq.; contrast between Charles and Augustus, 310; receives Rienzi, vii., 277 and note; imperial coronation of, 280.
Charles V., emperor, i., 385; sack of Rome by, iii., 393; in Northern Africa, v., 491; struggle of, with the popes, vii., 297.
Charles V. of France, defended by Baluze, viii., 285 and note.
Charles VI., Histoire de Charles VI., vii., 36 note; his gifts to Sultan Bajazet, 37; assists Emperor Manuel 41; receives Emperor Manuel, 292, 287.
Charles VIII. of France, receives titles to empires of Constantinople and Trebizond, and assumes title Augustus, vii., 205 and note.
Charles XII. of Sweden, i., 398.
Charmoy, M., account of Timour’s campaigns, vii., 49 note.
Charon, name of a patrician, v., 221.
Charondus, laws of, iv., 445 and note.
Châteaubriand, on the assembly of the seven provinces, iii., 357 and note.
Chaucer, i., 255.
Chazars, tribe of in Hungary, vi., 147 note; see Chouars.
Chazrjites, see Charigites.
Chélebi, Turkish title, i., 232.
Chemistry, science of, revived by the Arabs, vi., 32 and note.
Cheirisso, in Upper Egypt, Nestorius buried at, v., 120; description of, ib. note.
Cherefeddin Ali, panegyrist of Tamerlane, iii., 457 note.
Cherson, city of, ii., 218; Wolodomir at, vi., 163; capture of, ib. note.
Chersonesus Taurica, i., 250; Justinian II., banished to, v., 180.
Chersonesus, Thracian, defeat of the Romans by Attila in, iii., 425; fortifications a long wall of, iv., 252.
Chersonites, allies of Constantine against the Goths, ii., 218; exemption of, from duties, 219.
Cheracei, i., 255.
Chesney, General, his survey of the Euphrates and Tigris, v., 408 note.
Chevix, iv., 354 and note; improved by Timour, vii., 60 and note.
Chester, Roman colony, i., 36 note.
Chibas, office of, vi., 82 and note.
Childebert, laws of, iv., 126 note; attempt to conquer Auergne, 134; invades Italy, v., 21 sq.
INDEX

Childeric, exile of, iv., 26 and note; marries Basina, 100 and note.
Childeric, last Merovingian king, deceased, v., 368 and note.
Chillarps, of Vandal army, iii., 402.
China, in the third century. A.D., i., 368 and note; iii., 81 sqq. and note; invaded by the Toga, 261; silk in iv., 258; early Chinese chronicle, ib. note: trade in, 292; Turks in, 331 sqq. Christianity in, v., 140 sq; friendship of with the Arabs, 414; paper manufacture in, 415; invaded by Zinghis Khan, vi., 6 sqq., northern and southern empires of, 11 sq.
Chingis, see Zingis.
Chioniates, of the army of Sapor, ii., 265 and note.
Chloris, town of, vi., 435.
Chios, Island of, Turks driven from, vi., 329; Giustiniani in, vii., 293.
Chiozza, Isle of, iii., 477.
Chishul, traveller, iii., 373 note.
Chivalry, vi., 232.
Chilens, Armenian prince, vi., 200.
Chlodwig, see Clovis.
Chlos, see Constantius.
Chlum, prince of, vii., 33 note.
Chnodomar, King of the Alamanni, ii., 73 sqq.; note, taken prisoner by Julian, 380.
Chodi-nama or book of Lords, iv., 352 and note.
Chosroes I. Khurrasian.
Chorasamia, province of, iii., 88 note.
Choréscopia, or rural bishop, ii., 310 note.
Chosroes I., son of Hormous, accession of, v., 48; dies to the Romans, 49; restored by Narses, 51; letters of, 53 note, to the Roman Empire, 68 sqq.; conquers Syria, 69; threatens Constantinople, 78; retreats before Heraclius, 82; flight, 91; murder of, 92 and note.
Chosroes, King of Armenia, i., 210 and note, 259.
Chosroes, son of Tissadates, ii., 226.
Chosroes, vassal of Persia, rules over Eastern Armenia, iii., 392.
Chosroiducta, sister of Otas, i., 367 and note.
Chozars or Khazars, relations of, with Heraclius, v., 87 and note; Justinian II. seeks refuge with the, 170.
Chrabr, monk, vi., 134 note.
Christ, date of birth and crucifixion of, ii., 85 note; miraculous image of, v., 44 and note, 67 note; sepulchre of, burnt, 70; opinions concerning the nature of, 97 sqq.; stature of, 247 and note; correspondence with Abgarus, 247; picture of, ib. sq.; how regarded by Mahomet, 341 sq.
Christianity, inquiry into its progress and establishment, ii., 1 sqq.; Jewish converts to, 7; causes of and historical view of its progress, 54 sqq.; in the East, 57; in Egypt, 59; in Rome, 62; in Africa, 62; beyond the empire, 62; attitude of Hadrian to, 94, 95; under Constantine, 292 sqq., 311 sqq.; under Jovian, iii., 1 sq.; in Rome, 191 sqq.; Pagan ceremonies in, 214 sqq.; a cause of the fall of the western empire, iv., 172 sqq.; propagation of, in Asia, v., 148 sqq.; in the north of Europe, vi., 184 sqq.
Christians, peculiar opinions of primitive, ii., 15 sqq.; their belief in miracles, 28 sqq.; virtues and customs of primitive, 52 sqq.; community of goods among, 49 sqq.; titles, 48; under Nero, 61; proportion to Pagans, 65; poverty of, 67; confounded with the Jews, 82 and note; favourably regarded by Constantine, 292; description of, under Constantine, 293 sqq.; loyalty of, 297; yearly synods, 347; respect for Plato, 339 and note; doctrines of, 344 sqq.; Arius controversy, 347 sqq.; their sects, 349 sqq.; Julian's treatment of, 451 sqq.; influence of, on the Mahometans, v., 332; of the seventh century lapse into semblance of paganism, 338; manners of, at time of first crusade, vi., 268; their discipline of penance, iv. sq.
Christians of St. John, in Bassora, v., 331.
INDEX

371

Christmas day, origin of, ii., 408 note.
Christopher, son of Constantine Co-
pronysus, v., 188.
Christopher, son of Romanus I., made
emperor, v., 209.
Christopolis, pass of, vi., 500 note: on
the Greek frontier, 520 note.
Chrobatians, see Croats.
Chronicon Farfense, v., 275 note.
Chronique des reliques des Saint Denis,
vi., 232 note.
Chrysanthus the philosopher, ii., 440,
450; high priest of Lydia, 451 note.
Chryseis, daughter of Thoetoidus the
younger, i., 442 and note; par
doned by Attila, 443; supports cause
of Eutychius, v., 121; death, 133.
Chrysocheir the Paulician, v., 205; vic-
tories of, vi., 119 sq.; death, 120.
Chrysologus, St. Peter, commends piety
of Piscidia, iii., 477 note.
Chrysleros, Manuel, professor of Greek
at Florence, vii., 123; death, 123;
his pupils, ib. note; compares Rome
and Constantinople, 132 sq.; epistle
of, to John Palaeologus, 132 note;
dead, 48.
Chrysopolis, battle of, i., 440; ii., 143;5
Harun al Rashid at, vi., 34; Sultan
Soliman entertained at, 249.
Chrysostom, John, on the church at
Antioch, ii., 445; eloquence of, 327;
on earthquake at Jerusalem, 459; on
the luxury of Constantinople, iii.,
358 and note; protects Eutropus,
369; homilies in defence of Eutro-
pius, 370 note; election and merit of,
374 sq.; administration, 375 sq.;
extends the jurisdiction of Con-
stantinople, 377; persecution of, by
Eudoxia, ib. note; exile, 379; death,
380; epistles of, ib. note; his relics
brought to Constantinople, 381 and
note; on monastic life, iv., 62 note;
opposes Apollinaris, v., 102.
Chunto, chamberlain of Gotran, King
of Burgundy, iv., 134 note.
Church, Christian, government of primiti-
tive, ii., 39 sqq.; wealth of, 47;
revenues of, 50; excommunication
in, 51; property of, secured by edict
of Milan, 340 and note; authority of,
341; disowned by Julian, 461; Eastern
Church torn with discord, v., 126 sqq.; union of
the Latin and Greek, 143; corrup-
tion of the Latin, vii., 99; union
of the Latin and Greek, concluded
at Ferrara and Florence, 108 sqq.;
treaty between the Greek and Latin,
112 sq.
Churches, Christian, under Constantine,
ii., 324; privilege of sanctuary trans-
ferred to, 323 and note.
Chu Yuen Chang, revolt of, vii., 90;
found Mung dynasty, ib. note.
Chiblis, battle near, i., 430 and note.
Chios, church of Paulicians at, vi.,
112 note.
Ciceron, De natura Deorum, i., 30 and
note; attitude to religion, 31 note,
84, 163; on, the soul, ii., 19 and note;
on Plato's Timaeus, 347 note; aspired to
the Augurate, iii., 190 note; on the
Twelve Tables, iv., 446, 454 note;
account of De Legibus, 457 sq.
Cilicia, province, war in, between Severus
and Pescennius Niger, i., 118; Per-
sian conquest of, 271; invaded by
Alani, 343; Cilician gates, v., 79
and note; conquest of, by Nicoph-
orus, vi., 58.
Cilium, or Colonia Cilittana, iv., 393
note; subdued by the Saracens, v.,
442; wars of Alexius in, 393.
Cimbr, iii., 37 note.
Cines, councillor of Pyrrhus, iii., 388
note.
Cingolani, his map of the Campagna,
vi., 237 note.
Cinnamus, historian, prejudice of, vi.,
327 note.
Circassians, dynasty of, vii., 54 and
note.
Circumcision, site of, i., 191 note; for-
tified by Diocletian, 372; Julian at,
ib., 491, 492; iv., 425; Chosroes at,
v., 49.
Circumcellions, sect of, ii., 387 sqq.,
tunels of, in Africa, iii., 404.
Circumcision, ii., 6, 11 note; practised
by Mahometans on the Euxine, iv.,
373; condemned by Abyssinia by the
Jesuits, v., 167 and note.
Circus, Roman, iii., 305 and note; fac-
tions of, at Rome and Constanti-
ople, iv., 218 sq.; factions of,
abandon the Emperor Maurice, v.,
61.
Cirnoesiter, Richard of, i., 36 note; iii.,
43 note; on cities of Britain, 355
note.
Cirta, i., 473; ii., 216 note; opposes
Gaiseric, iv., 490; duke of, iv., 490.
Citadels of the Alps, i., 417 and note.
Citeaux, monastery of, vi., 332.
INDEX

Cities, in the Roman Empire, i., 48; in ancient Italy, ib. in Britain, Gaul and Spain, ib.; in Africa and Asia, 405; in Britain, iii., 353 and note, 354 and note; decay of the cities of the Western Empire, vi., 68; wealth of the Eastern cities, ib sq.

Citizenship under Caracalla, i., 164 and note.

Citron wood, valued by the Romans, v., 456 and note.

City of God, work of St. Augustine, iii., 323.

Class, i., 264.

Civetos, crusaders at, vi., 275 note.

Civilians, Roman, iv., 54 sqq.

Civilis the Batavian, i., 232, 233.

Civitate, battle of, vi., 182.

Civită Vechia, see Centumvillae.

Clairvaux, monastery of, vi., 332 and note.

Clarissimi, Roman senators, ii., 138.

Classics, Greek and Latin, vi., 33 losses, and partial preservation of, vii., 198.


Claudia, miracle of, ii., 436 note.

Claudian, portrait of Serena, iii., 225 note; on death of Rufinus, 209 and note; epithalamium, 238; poem on Gothic war, 248 note; epigram on old man at Verona, 249 note; on battle of Pollentia, 255 and note; account of, 282 sqq.; on Eutropius, 360 notes; on auction of the state, 360 note.

Claudiopolis, baths at, i., 44 note.

Claudius I., elected emperor, i., 72, 75 note, 765 note.

Claudius II., at Thermopylae, i., 246 note; origin, 285 and note; reign, ib. sqq.; letter of, 289; victories over the Goths, ib. and 290; death, ib.

Claudius, a freedman, ii., 480 note.

Claudius Quadrigarius the annalist, iv., 474 note.

Cleander, minister of Commodus, i., 39 sqq.

Cleveland, Ezra, History of the Courtenays, vi., 440 note.

Clemens of Alexandria, ii., 249 and note.

Clemens, Flavius, ii., 42 note; execution of, 91.

Clemens of Alexandria, ii., 35, 66.

Clement I., Pope, vi., 204; vii., 229 note.

Clement V., Pope, at Avignon, vii., 244 and note; appoints cardinals, 245 note.

Clement VI., Pope, his negotiations with Cantacuzene, vii., 85; Lives of, ib. note; celebrates second jubilee, 247 and note; addressed by Rienzi, 260; confirms his title, 265; summoned by Rienzi, 270 and note; his Bulls against Rienzi, 275 note; his death, 278; Petrarch's eulogies on, 280 and note, 281.

Clement VII., Pope (Robert of Geneva), his election, vii., 284.

Clement VIII., invades Ferrara, vii., 296 note.

Clementines, the, ii., 338 note.

Cleodimus, see Theodosius, i., 265.

Cleopatra, daughter of Emperor Maurice, v., 65.

Cleopatra, queen, library of, iii., 159 note; concubine of Mark Antony, iv., 482.

Cleopho, King of the Lombards, v., 14.

Clergy, distinction of, from laity, i., 46 sq.; order of, 315; under the emperors, ib. sqq.; celibacy of, 318 and note; ordained by the bishops, ib.; exemptions of, 319 and note; number of, ib.; wealth of, 320 sqq.; civil jurisdiction, 322 sqq.; spiritual censorship of, 324 and note; public preaching of, 326 and note; legislative assemblies of, 327 sqq.; avarice of, restrained by Valentinian, iii., 28 and note; in Gaul, iv., 179 and note; clergy and bishops exiled and imprisoned by Justin, v., 253 and note; under the Carolingians, 305.

Climentum, estate of Avitus at, iv., 8 and note; besieged by the Visigoths, 38 sq.; council of, vi., 265.

Cleves, Julian at, ii., 405.

Clodion, King of the Franks, occupies Tournay and Cambrai, iii., 456; death, 455.

Clotaire, son of Clovis, constitution of, iv., 123 note.

Clotilda, wife of Clovis, converts her husband, iv., 106; promotes his expedition against the Goths, 114.

Clovis, King of the Franks, iv., 100 sqq.; birth of, ib. note; character, 102; defeats the Alamanni at Tolbiac, 105; conversion of, 105; baptism of, 107 and note; subdues Armorica, 109; war with the Burgundians,
INDEX

110 sqq.; victory of, near Dijon, iii; war with the Goths, 114 sqq.; conference with Alaric, ib.; consuls of, 118, 119 note.

Cluerie on the Lombards, iv., 343 note.

Cniva, King of the Goths, i., 245.

Coaches, Roman (carroce), iii., 256 note.

Cocaba, village of, ii., 90.

Coche on the Tigris, Julian at, ii., 502 sqq.

Cochin China, conquered by the Mongols, viii., 19.

Cochin, King of, grants privileges to the Christians of St. Thomas, v., 151.

Codex Argenteus, Gothic, iv., 76 note.

Codex Carolinns, vi., 266 note.

Codex Gregorian and the Herno-
genic, iii., 453.


Codex Nasiraeus, see Nasiracns.

Codex of Theodosius, iii., 173 note; laws against the Donatists in, 403.

Codicils, Roman law on, iv., 493 sq.

Codinus, ii., 157 note, 310 note; iv., 430 note; his account of honours and offices, vi., 83 note.

Codrus, Roman poet, iii., 308.

Coemeterion, iv., 476, 477 note.

Colonnies, origin of, iv., 58 note; account of, 72 and note, 73.

Conun Gallicanum, ii., 252 note.

Cogende (coige), city of, taken by the Mongols, viii., 9.

Cognats, iv., 498.

Cogni, see Ironium.

Cohorts, city, i., 17, 91 note.

Coele, British king, i., 337 note.

Coinbra, treaty with Saracens, v., 481 note.

Coinage, deprecation of, under Gallienus, i., 281 note; of Constantine the Great, i., 193 and note; with head of Boniface, iii., 408 and note; under the Paleologi, vi., 481 and note; papal, vii., 212 and note; Roman republican, in twelfth and thirteenth centuries, 227 and note; of the Popes, 290 and note.

Colchester, Roman colony, i., 36 note.

Colchis, bravery of, iv., 374.

Colchis, conquered by Trajan, i., 6; also called Lania or Mangrelia, iv., 337; description of, ib. 157; manner of the natives, 373; Christians of, 374; revolutions of, 375; revolts of, 377 sqq.

Colias, Gothic leader, iii., 100.

Coliseum, see Rome.

Collaterals, or assessors, viii., 292.

Collatio episcoporum proved a forgery by Havet, iv., 311 note.

College, electoral of Germany, v., 307 and note.

Collyrian heresy, v., 338 and note.

Cologne (Colonia), i., 219 note; Posthu-

mus at, 298 note; destroyed by

Germans, ii., 273; pillaged by Clo-
dion, 455; archbishops of, their location to Rome, vii., 274.

Colonnati, i., 244 note.

Colonia, Sullanate of, v., 236.

Colonies, Roman, i., 35; in Britain and Spain, ib. note; honorary colon-
ya, ib. note.

Colonna, John, Marquis of Ancona, vii., 291 learning of, 312 note.

Colonna, John, son of Stephen the Younger, vii., 272.

Colonna, Marco Antonio, vii., 251 note.

Colonna, Otho, see Martin V.

Colonna, Peter, senator of Rome, vii., 251; arrested, 265; death, 273.

Colonna, Pontotary, vii., 295.

Colonna, Roman family, viii., 250 sqq.; splendour of, 258; quarrels of, with the Urbinii, 310.

Colonna, Sciarra, viii., 243, 252.

Colonna, Stephen, the Elder, viii., 251 and note, 252, 264 sqq., 272.

Colonna, Stephen, the Younger, viii., 253, 254; death of, 273.

Colosion, tunic worn by the Greek em-

perors, vi., 80 note.

Columba, St., Monastery of, iv., 62 and note.

Columban, St., iv., 421 note.

Columbanus, rule of, iv., 65 note, 67 note.

Colonna, iii., 294 note.

Colonna Regina, at Rhegium, v., 22 note.

Colzim, Mount, Monastery of, at, iv., 59; Anthony at, ib. and note.

Comans, temple of, ii., 186, 187 note; Chrysostom at, ii., 380.

Comans, Turkish tribe of, serve under

Bulgarian king, vi., 423 and note; under Alexius Stratopedopolus, 440 and note, 441; 40,000 families of the, adopted by King Bela IV, vii., 16.

Comes, see Count.

Cometes, iv., 432 sq. and notes. Comitia, see Assembly.

Comito, sister of the Empress Theodora, ix., 212 and note.

Commachio, morass of, vi., 23 note.

Commentiulus, general of the Emperor

Maurice, v., 36 and note.
374
INDEX

Commerce, despised by the plebeians of Rome, iii., 320.
 Commodus, shared the imperial power, i., 84; reign, ib. sqq.; Porphyrogenitus, 85 note; death, ib.; accuses Severus, 111 note; protected the Christians, ii., 109.
 Commen, family of, v., 220; genealogy of, ib. sqg.; extinction of, vii., 205.
 Communus, see Alexius, David, Isaac, John, Manuel (Emperors).
 Communus, Hadrian, v., 225.
 Communus, John, refuses the empire, v., 221; Caesar, 223; children of, 224.
 Comparetti, on South Italian dialects, viii., 118 note.
 Complagne, Palace of the Merovingians at, vi., 13 and note.
 Compostella, shrine of, ii., 63.
 Compurgators, iv., 127.
 Comum, town of Attila at, iii., 469; lake of, iv., 192.
 Conception, doctrine of immaculate, v., 341 and note.
 Conclave, institution of the, vii., 240.
 Concord, altar of, in Elephantine, vii., 255 note.
 Concordia, pillaged by Alaric, iii., 287; destroyed by Attila, 268.
 Concubines, Roman laws respecting, iv., 482 sqq.
 Confraternities, marriage rite, iv., 476, 477 note.
 Confoederati, barbarian army of, subverted the Western Empire, i., 47 and note; new legion of Tiberius so called, v., 19 and note.
 Confessors, ii., 104 note.
 CONOB, Inscription of Byzantine coins, v., 264 note.
 Conon, name of Leo the Isaurian, v., 185.
 Conon, St., church and monastery of, iv., 223 and note.
 Conrad, Duke of Franconia, death of, vi., 146.
 Conrad, Duke of the Franconians, vi., 146.
 Conrad I., v., 294 note.
 Conrad II., Emperor, annexed kingdom of Athens to empire, v., 293 note; in Southern Italy, vi., 176 note.
 Conrad III., Emperor, vi., 251; joins second crusade, 254; dealings with the Greek emperor, 268; his touch in Asia Minor, 339; illness of, 330 note; invited to Rome by the senate, vii., 225 note, 252.
 Conrad of Montiferrat, takes part in third crusade, vi., 347; death, 351; husband of Theodora Angelia, 358; defends Tyre, ib.
 Conradin of Swabia, invades France, vi., 475, 477; in Rome, viii., 293.
 Conservators, instituted, vii., 392.
 Consiliarius Speciale and Generale, vii., 292 note.
 Consistorium, ii., 196 note; at TREVES, condemns Priscillian, iii., 153; secrets of, disclosed to Attila, 245.
 Constable, office of, vi., 82 and note; of French mercenaries at Constantinople, 460.
 Constance, heirs of Antichio, viii., 345.
 Constancy, treaty of, v., 304; Council of, 309 note; synod of, 1095 A.D., vi., 261 note; viii., 100; 289.
 Constans I., son of Constantine, ii., 206; governs Italy and Africa, 214; Augustus, 224; reigns, ib.; war with Constantine II., 231 sq.; slain at Helena, 233; protects Athanasius, 368; tolerates paganism, 393; visits Britain, iii., 43.
 Constans II., son of Constantine III., type of, v., 247; emperor, 176 sq.; name of, ib.; note; puts his brother Theodosius to death, 177; in Greece and Italy, ib.; murder of, in Sicily, ib.; checked advance of the Saracens, ib.; note; death of, 249; dream of, 443 and note; sends army to Africa, 454 note; visit to Rome, vi., 101; takes roof from the Pantheon, viii., 311.
 Constans, son of the usurper Constantine, put to death at Vienna, iii., 340.
 Constantia, sister of Constantine the Great, i., 402 note, 425, 440; ii., 206.
 Constantia, daughter of Roger of Sicily, vi., 219, 222.
 Constantia, Roman fortress on the Danube.
 Constantia, wife of Gratian, iii., 14 and note; escapes to Sirmium, 65.
 Constantin, general of Justinian, iv., 295 note.
 Constantin, daughter of Constantine the Great, crowns Vetrario, ii., 234 and notes; marries Gallus, 248; character, 249; death, 252.
INDEX

Constantia, sister of Eusebius, ii, 407 note.

Constantina, widow of the Emperor Maurice, v, 65; death, ib.

Constantina, town, besieged by Cobad, iv, 238 note.

Constantine I., the Great, i, 291; birth and family of, 299 and note; education, ib.; escape of, and journey to Britain, 399; elevation, 400 sqq.; marries Fausta, 405; named Augustus, 406; becomes Arian, 410; in Gaul, 412; war with Maxentius, 414 sqq.; passes the Alps, 417; battles of Turin and Aquileia, 418, 419 sqq.; victory near Rome, 421; reception of, at Rome, 423; established senatorial tax, 444; alliance with Licinius, 445; civil war with Licinius, 430 sqq.; treaty of Peace, 432; laws of, 433 sqq.; clemency to the Christians, ii, 29; chooses Byzantium as site for Constantinople, 141; plans Constantinople, ib.; prodigality of, 156; character, 202 sqq.; family of, 205; edict of, encouraging infidels, 208; visits Rome, 209; puts Crispus to death, ib.; punishes Fausta, 211; elevates his sons and nephews, 212; Gothic war, 217; alliance with the Chersonites, 218; death, 260; conversion of, 268 sqq.; conduct towards the Church and Christians, 269; pagan superstition of, 290 and notes; protects Christians of Gaul, 291; publishes Edict of Milan, 292; divine right of, 292; religious war against Licinius, 298 and note; dream of, 307; his conversion, 305 sqq.; his devotion, 308; his baptism, 309; at Council of Nice, 348; opposes the Arians, 356; and the Orthodox, ib., 357; his religious vaccination, 350; tolerates paganism, 391 sqq.; in Julian's Cæsars, 430; donation of, v, 275 and note; imaginary law of, v, 57 and note; cured of leprosy, vii, 270 and note.

Constantine II., i, 432 and note; ii, 260; elevation of, 212, 214; Augustus, 224; war with Constans, 237; death, 238.

Constantine III., general of Honorius, receives the fortune of Heraclian, iii, 150; becomes Arian, 514 sqq.; raised to the Empire of the West, 394; marries Placidia, ib.; death, ib.

Constantine IV., son of Heraclius, made Augustus, v, 174 and note; at Caesarea, 440.

Constantine IV., Pogonatus, defeats the usurper, Mistrius, v, 178; revolt of his brothers, ib.; 179; reign, vi, 2 sqq.

Constantine V. Copronymus, reign, v, 186 sqq.; military prowess of, 187 note; abolishes the monks, ib.; preserves silence in the empire, ib.; bones of, buried, 201; settled Armenian families in Thrace, 202 note; marries daughter of King of the Chosars, vi, 87; introduces the Paulicians into Thrace, 190 sqq.

Constantine VI., 206 and note. v, 188; marries Theodote, 190 note; blinded by order of Irene, 191 and note.

Constantine VII., Porphyrrogentius, on the Chersonites, ii, 218 note; birth of, v, 207; title of, 208; deported government to his wife, Helena, 210; death, 211; on Greek fire, vi, 11; works of, 57 note, 62 sqq. and notes; Ceremonies, Themes, Administration of Empire, Geopolitics, Encyclopedia, Tactics, Hippocrates, ib.; on the Franks, 99 sqq.; on the Scythians, 120 note; on Russia, 150 note; his account of baptism of Oigs, 162.

Constantine VIII., son of Romanus I., v, 200.

Constantine IX. [VII.], v, 217.

Constantine X. [IX.], Monomachus, v, 219 and note.

Constantine XI. [X.], Ducas, v, 222; policy of, ib.; note; sons of, banish the mother of the Comneni, 225.

Constantine XII., v, 223.

Constantine XIII. [XI.], Palaeologus, last Greek emperor, vii, 154; crowned at Sparta, 155; message to Mahomet II., 165; signs act of union of Greek and Latin Churches, 175; defends Constantinople, 177 sqq.; last speech of, 188; death, 193.

Constantine, African Christian, learning of, vi, 189; translates Hippocrates, 190 note.

Constantine Angelus, v, 242.

Constantine, brother of Michael, vi, 194 note; letters of, to R. Guiscard, ib.; commands in Greece, 470.

Constantine Dragases, Prince of Servia, vii, 154 note.

Constantine, governor of Spoleto, iv, 325; death, 326 and note.

Constantine Paleologus, author of the Ionia, vi, 157 note.
INDEX

Constantine, private soldier, tyrant, elected in Britain, iii, 272 and note; besieged in Vienna, 273; claims ratified, 240; besieged in Arles, ib. ; death, 342.

Constantine, son of Bardas Phocas, v, 514 note.

Constantine, son of Basil I, death of, v, 206.


Constantine Sylvanus, vi, 112 and note; labours of, 115; death, 116.

Constantinople:—

Augusteum, ii, 152 note.

Baths of: Zeuxippus, ii, 385; burnt during the Nika riots, iv, 224.

Anastasia, iii, 13.

Blacherna, ii, 149 note; bridge of the, vi, 286 note; palace of, occupied by Franks, 402; fortified by Heraclius, vii, 174 note.

Caligaria, quarter, vii, 174 note; mining operations of the Turks at, 186 note.

Chain of Harbour, ii, 144 and note; vii, 174 and note.

Churches of: Acacius, St, ii, 385.

Anastasia, St, iii, 145 and note.

Holy Apostles, 146 note, iv, 245; rifted by the Franks, vi, 409. Lawrence, St, iv, 293.

Conon, St, ib., note.

Sophia, St, burnt during the Nika riots, 224; foundation, 240 description of, 245 note; authorities concerning, ib. note; marbles of, 247; riches of, ib. note; east circuit of the walls of, falls at, 128 and note; inhabitants of Constantinople seek refuge in, A.D. 1453, 154; Mahomet II, in, 196 note; converted into a mosque, 199 and note.

John, St, 337. Virgin, the, 338.

Diomed, St, vi, 202.

Irene, St.

Harbour chain preserved in, vii, 174 note.

College, Royal, at, vi, 103.

Column of: Arcadius, vi, 415 note; of Justinian, vii, 134 and note; (and Colossus) Constantine, 194.

Description of, ii, 141 note; advantages of situation of, 146; foundation of, 147; extent, 148; edifices, 151; population, 154; dedication, 157; now town of government at, 158; church of, 384 note; imperial court of, and its reformation by Julian, 420 note; senate, 427; revolt of Procopius in, iii, 13; school founded by Valentinian I, at, 22; Athanaric's impressions of, 127; its Arianism, 124 note; interest of its inhabitants in theological questions, 144; first council of, 148 note; massacre of Goths at, 371 note; religious riots, 378 note; walls of, rebuilt by Anthemius, 384; earthquake, 425; circus factions at, iv, 220 note; Nika riots, 222 note; riots (A.D. 561), 428; revolt against Maurice, v, 61 note; famine at, 71; religious war, 130 note; second council of, 138; third council of, 142; iconoclast council of, 210; manner of, reformed by John Comnenus, 292; first crusaders at, vi, 289 note; fire at, 400; pillage of, 405 note; statues of, destroyed, 470 note; libraries of, destroyed, 472; bronze horse of, taken to Venice, ib.; walls of, restored by Michael, 474; state of the language at, vii, 114 note; seclusion of the women of, 115 note; compared with Rome, 132 note; circuit of, 177 note; reoccupied and adorned by Mahomet, 200 note.

Forum of Constantine, ii, 152 and note.

Gates of: Caligaria, vii, 174 note.

Contoscali, ib. Yxolikerkos (Kerkoporta), viii, 174 note, 192 note, 193 note.

Selyabrin (or Pegasia), 278 note.

Rusi (or Rhegii), ib. Charisii (or Channais) or Hadrianople, vii, 174 note.

Romanus, in, 120 note; number of, 188, 193 note, 198.

Phener, 193.

Hedebomon or field of Mars, iii, 10 note; see below under Palaces.

Hippodrome (Atmeidan), ii, 152 and note; condemned to silence after Nika riot, iv, 296; Mahomet II, vi, 296; Monastery of the Bosphorus, founded by Theodora, iv, 217; of St. Conon, 223.

Mosaic of Mahomet II, vii, 201.

Palaces of: Imperial, ii, 148, 153 and note; iii, 335; restored by Justinian, iv, 249; vi, 75 note and note.

Hedebomon, Arabian troops disembark near, iii, 228; v, 65; vi, 3.

Heraclian, and gardens, iv, 249 note; note. Laurus, 430 note. Daphne, vi, 76 note.

Magnaura, ib. ; school at, 104.

Blacherna, see above.

Boucoleon, 455.

Phiale, vi, 77.

Sieges and threatened attacks: Threatened by Goths, iii, 115; by Goths
| INDEX | 377 |

under Alaric, 241; by Bulgarians under Zabergan, iv, 426; besieged by Avars, v, 76; threatened by Persians, 78; besieged by Thomas the Slavonian, 196; by Arabs, vi, 2; date of siege, ib. note; second siege, 5 sqq.; threatened by Harun al-Raschid, 34; besieged by Krum, 134; threatened by Hungarians, 144; four times by Russians, 153 sqq.; by George of Sicily, 243; siege and conquest of, by the Latins, 395 sqq.; siege of, by Asan and Vataces, 433 sqq.; and Stephen, 433; by Michael Palaeologus, 440 sqq.; escape of, from the Mongols, vii, 20; threatened by Holagou, vii; by Bajazet, 40; relieved by Boucicaut, 41; besieged by Amurath II, 77 sqq.; by Mahomet II, 177 sqq.; capture of, 191 sqq.; Sigma, semi-circular portico, vi, 77; Skyla, a vestibule, vi, 76 note.

Trierinos: of Justinian II, vi, 76 note; Chrysotrikinos ib. 76 and note; Lusias, 76 note.

Trikonchon, building of Theophilus, vi, 76 note, 77 note.

Turba (grave) of Abu Ayub, vii, 201 and note.

Constantius I., Chorus, general of Flobus, i, 348; adopted by Carus, 343; made Caesar, 354 and note; in Britain, 359, 360; in Gaul, 362; character and reign, 394 sqq.; death, 399; epitaph on, ib. note; averse to persecution, 128.

Constantius II., son of Constantine, ii, 266; Caesar and ruler of Gaul, 267; in the East, 214; receives the testament of Constantine, 222; seizes Constantinople, ib.; Augustus, 294; Persian wars of, 297 sqq.; refuses to treat with Magnentius, 235; deposes Vetranio, 236; makes war against Magnentius, 238; defeats him at Muria, 240; elevates Julian, 257; visits Rome, 260 sqq.; war with the Quadri, 262 sqq.; Persian negotiations of, 265 sqq.; Eastern expedition of, 272; besieges Bezaabde, ib.; apotheosis of, 291; adopts Arian heresy, 357, 358; reconciled with Athanasius, 360; edicts against the Catholics, 386; tolerates paganism, 393; visits temples of Rome ib.; his fear of Julian, 401; and war against him, 360 sqq.; receives Julian's embassy, 406; death, 415.

Constantius III., general of Honorius, receives the fortune of Heracleian, iii, 339; character, 341 sqq.; raised to the empire of the West, 304; marries Placidia, ib.; death, ib.

Constatius, Julius, the Patriarch, brother of Constantine, i, 401 note; ii, 206.

Constantius, secretary of Attilla, iii, 433 and note.

Constitutions, of the emperors, iv, 450.

Consularii, ii, 170.

Consuls, i, 64, 66 note; under Constantine, ii, 161 sqq.; in the middle ages, vii, 233, 244 note.

Consultship under the empire, i, 66 and note; assumed by emperors in fourth and fifth centuries, 364 note; Julian's reverence for the, ii, 426; restored by Odoacer, iv, 54 and note; suppressed by Justinian, 267 sqq.; resumed by Justin II, v, 2.

Conti, Roman family of, vii, 249, 319.

Contractis, iv, 93 sqq.

Convirensur, ii, 451 note.

Conybeare, Mr., defends Philo's treatise on the Therapeutae, ii, 60 note.

Copita, or grave-diggers, ii, 319.

Coptic dialect, v, 144.

Coptos, i, 348, 364.

Copts or Egyptians, heresy of, v, 147, 159; decline of, 155; submit to the Saracens, 448.

Corbulo, i, 3 note.

Corcyra, Totila at, iv, 410; Procopius at, ib. note; siege of, by Manuel I., v, 230; crusaders at, vi; 391; taken by Venice, 416 note.

Cordova in fourth century, iii, 345; siege of, iv, 93; governor of, in the hands of the Saracens, v, 478; legion of Damascus at, 484; seat of the Caliph, 485; Christians of, under Arabs, 491 and note; martyrs of, 493 and note; seat of learning, vi, 26.

Cordoue, ii, 311 note.

Corea, kingdom of, conquered by the Mongols, vii, 12.

Conf., see Corcyra.

Corinth, i, 49; church at, ib. 41; destroyed by Alaric, iii, 243; walls of, restored by Justinian, iv, 292; besieged by George of Sicily, vi, 213; taken by Turks, vii, 203.

Corippus, Johannes of, iv, 388 note; on Justinian, v, 2.

Corn, the Alexandrians, iv, 354 note; at Constantinople, ii, 155 sqq. and note; export of, from Egypt, iv, 227.
INDEX

Constantinople, second of (fifth general council), v., 138.
Constantinople, third of (sixth general council), v., 142.
Constantinople, eighth general council, vi., 370 and note.
Constantinople, iconoclast of, v., 252.
Ephesus, first of, v., 114; condemned Nestorius, 115; ratified by Justinian, 136.
Ephesus, second of, v., 121; persecutes Flavian, 122 sq.; character of, 123.
Ferrara, A.D. 1438, vii., 107 sqq.
Frankfort, v., 279 and note, 286 note.
Hilberia, ii., 52.
Lateran (A.D. 695), v., 141; (A.D. 1179), vii., 239.
Lyons, general Council of, vi., 435; Greek clergy at, 472.
Mantua (A.D. 1439), viii., 307.
Milan, ii., 372 note.
Nice, first of, ii., 328, 347 and note; ratified by Justinian, v., 136.
Nice, second of, v., 276.
Pisa, A.D. 1249, vii., 100 and note, 288.
Piacenza, vi., 264.
Rimini, see Ariminum.
Rome, anti-iconoclasts, convened by Gregory II., v., 262.
Sardica, ii., 367 note, 368 and note.
Seleucia, ii., 324.
Sophia, St. (Ecstatics), vii., 136 note.
Toledo, iv., 143 and note.
Tyre, ii., 365.
Councils, provincial, instituted, ii., 43.
Count, Latin title, iv., 126 and note.
Count: of the East, ii., 170, 171 note; military title of, 176; of the household (castrensis), 182 note and note; of the Sacred Largesses, 185 sq. and note; of the private estate, 186 sq. and note; of the domesticae, 187 sq.
Coupele, rock of, vii., 51, 52 note.
Couroulai, or Diet of the Tartars, iii., 79 and note, 457 note.
Courtney, lordship of, vii., 435 and note; digression on the family of, 445-454, see Table of Contents.
Courtesy, term of chivalry, vi., 283.
Cousin, President, his translation of Procopius, iv., 271 note; mistranslation in, 440 note; his translation of Cantacuzene vi., 496; mistranslation of a passage in Ducas, vii., 168 note.
INDEX

Cracow, city of, destroyed by the Mongols, vii, 15.
Crainova, Turkish forces defeated by the Prince of Wallachia at, vii, 35 note.
Cral [Král], or desert of Servia, derivation of name, vi, 499 note.
Crammer, vi, 127 and note.
Crassus, i, 370.
Cremera, i, 424 note.
Cremona, pillaged by Alaric, iii, 497.
Crescentia, Crassus of Rome, v, 391.
Creston, city of, iv, 444 note.
Crete, i, 26; archers of, at Thermopylae, and conquered by Nicephorus, vi, 212; by the Arabs, vii, 37 sq.; Saracens of, put to death, 46 and note; recovered by Nicephorus Phocas, 57; taken by the Venetians, 416 note; bought by Venice, 417.
Creighton, Robert, his history of the union of the Greek and Latin Churches, vii, 104 note.
Crim Tartary, i, 360.
Crimea, fortifications of Justinian in, iv, 255; trade of, vi, 510.
Crinitus Ulpius, i, 292.
Crispinus, i, 184.
Crispinus Vibus, i, 81.
Crissus, son of Constantine, Caesar, i, 432 and note; defeats the Franks and Alemanni, 435 and note; naval victory of, 435; character, ii, 206; Caesar, 207; disgrace and death, 208.
Crissus the Patrician, son-in-law of Phocas, v, 66 and note, betrays Phocas, 67; condemned to monastic life, 68.
Crito, historian, vii, 138 note; 194 note.
Croacia, i, 22; kingdom of, vi, 132; prince of, opposes the Ottoman Turks, vii, 33 note.
Croats, of Dalmatia, vii, 132.
Crocodiles, i, 344 note.
Crocus, or Ercoss, i, 399 and note.
Cromwell, Oliver, vii, 267 note.
Cross, symbol of, adopted by Constantine, ii, 209; invention of, the 445 and note; true cross removed to Persia, v, 70; recovered by Heraclius, 94; exaltation of the, ib.; sign adopted by the Crusaders, vii, 273; cross-bearers of St. Sophia, vii, 111.
Cross-bow, used by Crusaders, vii, 297.
Crotona, Belisarius at, iv, 406; resists Totila, 411; battle of, vi, 170.

Crown of thorns, sold by Baldwin II. to the King of France, vi, 437.
Crowns, obladiational, given by Julian, ii, 501; of Greek Emperors, vi, 79 and note.
Croya, taken by Scanderbeg, vii, 152; siege of, 153.
Crucifixion, date of, ii, 48.
Crutinich, or wheat eaters, iii, 41.
Crum, Bulgarian King, vi, 7 note; death, 194 note.
Crusades, first crusade, vi, 250 sqq.; justice of, 256 sqq.; motives for, 268 sqq.; second and third, 344 sqq.; fourth and fifth, 355 and note; sixth, 358 sqq.; seventh, 365 sqq.; account of fourth, 377 sqq.; consequences of the, 442 sqq.
Crusius, his Turco-Greece, vi, 300 note.
Ctesiphon or Mazda, i, 206; besieged by Severus, ib., 793; taken by Carus, 340; Julian at, ii, 506 sqq.; palace of, Nushirvan at, iv, 384; Heraclius near, v, 50; Chosroes enters, 91; sack of, by the Saracens, 406 and note sqq.; palace of Chosroes at, 407; decay, 408; ruins of the hall of Chosroes at, ib. note.
Cubit of the Arabians, vii, 32 note.
Cublac, grandson of Zings Khan, vii, 10 and note; conquests, 11 sqq.; prosperity under, 19; resides at Pekin, 20.
Cucusus, in Lesser Armenia, ii, 384 note; retreat of Chrysoostom, iii, 379.
Cudworth, ii, 336 note; 337 note.
Cufa, insurgent Arabs of, v, 385; tomb of Ali at, 388; foundation of 408; pillaged by the Carmathians, vi, 50.
Cufic letters, v, 325.
Cumae, reduced by Totila, iv, 396; defended by Aligern, 419; Sibyll's cave at, ib. and note.
Cuman, Turkish tribe in Hungary, vi, 147 note; same as the Uzes, ib., 236 note; glossary of the Cumanian language, ib.
Cunimund, v, 5; slain by the Lombards, 7; skull of, used as drinking cup by Albinus, 12.
Curator, office of, in Rome, iv, 484.
Curd, i, 375; dynasty of Curds or Ayubits, v, 318 note; vi, 339 sqq. and note.
Curland, holy groves of, vi, 152 and note.
### INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Cyrrhus, Bishop of, iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyrrus the Great, eunuchs of, ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyprus, nephew of Solomon, iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyprus, praetorian prefect, disgrace of, iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyprus, patriarch of Alexandria, v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyprus, river, iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyta or Cotatis, town of, iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyzicus, i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dacia, conquered by Trajan, i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dacians, driven from Upper Hungary by the Sarmatians, ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dadjastaia, iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daemons, i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dagalaiphus, officer of Julian, ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daghestan, iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dagisteus, general of Justinian, commands on the Euxine against the Persians, iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dagobert, founded the Church of St. Denis, iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daher, Indian chief, conquered by the Moslems, v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dahes and Gabrah, war of, v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daiibal, capture of, by Mohammad ibn Kasim, v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daimbert, Archbishop of Pisa, made Patriarch of Jerusalem, vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daiki, Persian writer, iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dalmatia, description of, i.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>381</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatian legionaries, destroyed by the Goths, iii, 314.</td>
<td>bridge of boats on, iii, 60; conference of Valens and Athanaric on, 61; Goths transported over the, 95 sq.; frozen under Justinian, iv, 485; canal of Charlemagne, v, 290.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatius, Juvenecus Cælius Calanus, life of Atilla, iii, 416 note.</td>
<td>D'Anville, M., plan of Rome by, iv, 314 note; eastern geography of, v, 403 note; description of Alexandria, 450 note; on the Ottoman dynasty, vii, 22 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatius, nephew of Constantine, ii, 206; made Caesar, 215; character of, 222 note; murder of, 223.</td>
<td>Daphne, grove and temple of, iv, 456 and note; temple of, burnt, 498 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatius the abbot, v, 118 and note.</td>
<td>Daphnis, town of, vi, 441 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatius the censor, i, 401 note; ii, 206.</td>
<td>Daru, siege of, iv, 370; by Nushirvan, v, 47; Bahram at, 45; restored, 52; destroyed by Chosroes, 69.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damascus, ii, 302 note.</td>
<td>Dardania, province of, iv, 250 note; acquired by the Bulgarians, vii, 123 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damascus, the Life of Isidore, iv, 456 note.</td>
<td>Dardanians, iv, 246 note, 355 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dambarus, Andronicus flies to, v, 256; fate of, 318; caliphs sit at, 356; besieged by the Saracens, 459 sqq.; fall of, 424 and note; exiles of, pursued and slain, 456 sq.; Gate Keisan at, 425; capital of the Saracens, 456; taken by Zimisces, vi, 60; princes of, expelled by the Seljuks, 247; reduced by Attila, 256; siege of, by Conrad III, 330; joined to Aleppo, 335; attacked by Saladin, 341 and note; Saladin retreats to, 348; Timour at, vii, 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damascus, Bishop of Rome, iii, 28; account of, 29 sqq.; 147.</td>
<td>Darius, constructs canal in Egypt, v, 456 note; compared to Vaioces, vi, 458 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dames, a Saracen, v, 438.</td>
<td>Darius, officer of Valentine III, interview with Count Boniface at Carthage, iii, 404 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damghan, battle of, vi, 231.</td>
<td>Dastagerd, see Artemis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damascus, Peter, v, 256 note; vi, 183; friend and biographer of St. Dominic Loricius, 206 note.</td>
<td>Damianus, governor of Spain, ii, 129 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damien, taken by the Crusaders, vi, 355.</td>
<td>Datianus the Patrician, iii, 7 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damocles, story of, iv, 3 and note.</td>
<td>Datus, Bishop of Milan, iv, 343; retires to Constantinople, 328 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dandolo, Andrew, vi, 350 note.</td>
<td>Daur, town of, taken by the Moslems, v, 413 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dandolo, Henry, Doge of Venice, chronicle of, vi, 123 note; account of, 253 and note; at siege of Constantinople, 396 sqq.; refuses the Latin Empire, 474; despot of Romania, 416; death, 426.</td>
<td>Daussara, taken by Avidius Cassius, i, 206 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danes, iii, 27 note, 247.</td>
<td>David Commenius, last Emperor of Trebizond, vii, 204 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel, Pére, on Childeric, iv, 26 note.</td>
<td>David, Iberian prince, aids Phocas against Sclerus, v, 216 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielis, Matron of Patras, v, 203; given to the Emperor Basil, vi, 72; wealth of, 78 sq.</td>
<td>Dawkins and Wood, description of Palmyra and Baalbec, v, 431 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dante, his De Monarchia, vii, 267 note.</td>
<td>Davia, Fra, historian, vii, 256 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dante, victories of M. Antoninus on, i, 9; provinces on, 21; frozen, 214;</td>
<td>Davy, Major, his Institutions of Timour, vii, 42 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dardanus of Troy, i, 285.</td>
<td>Dardanians, pratorian prefect in Gaul, opposes Jovinus, iii, 343 and note; inscription erected by, 355 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dargham, Egyptian visit, vii, 337 and note.</td>
<td>Darius, constructs naval in Egypt, v, 456 note; compared to Vaioces, vi, 458 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darius, constructs canal in Egypt, v, 456 note; compared to Vaioces, vi, 458 note.</td>
<td>Darius, constructs canal in Egypt, v, 456 note; compared to Vaioces, vi, 458 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debt, law of, iv., 499 sq.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decapolis, plain of, v., 433.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decius, Dacian King, i., 5.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decemvirs, Twelve Tables of, iv., 444 sqq., 447.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decius, consul, iv., 415 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decius, emperor, defeats Philip, ii., 238; reign, iv., birth, 16. note; marches against the Goths, 239; Gothic war of, 239; death, 249; persecutes the Christians, ii., 113 and note; iii., 413 and 111.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decius, the Younger, death, i., 249.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decius, Roman patrician, iv., 423.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decorations, delator of Boethius, iv., 207 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deerets, the Forsed, v., 274.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decumates, i., 331 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decurions, or Curiales, ii., 192.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Defenders, iii., 22; office revived by Majorian, iv., 19.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deification of emperors, i., 68, 69.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dejal, or the Antichrist, v., 392.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dejoces, King of the Medes, iv., 103 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>De la Malle, Dureau, on population of the Roman empire, i., 42 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delatostus, ii., 87, 100. Ch. ii., 268.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delbene, Sannuccio, vii., 257 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delhi, conquered by the Sultan of Gzana, vii., 265. Timeir at, vii., 57.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delian; Peter, revolt of, in Macedonia, v., 218 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delphi, ii., 428.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delphiium, royal banqueting hall at Rome, Constantinople and Carthage, iv., 285 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delphi, iv., 19.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delphiurn, Gentilis, vii., 300.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demaratus, iv., 340 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demetrius, granddaughter of Proba, iii., 327 note, 328.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demetrius, brother of John II., vi., 438 and note; voyage of, to Venice, vii., 105, 111.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demetrius, despot of Epirus, siege of Rhodes by, vi., 443 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demetrius, Egyptian prelate, ii., 60.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demetrius Poliorectes, vii., 92 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demetrius, son of Marquis of Montferrat, vi., 431.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Democedes of Crotona, iv., 356 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Democritus, philosopher, vi., 467 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demosthenes, iv., 262.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demotica given to Count of St. Pol, vi., 418 and note; massacre of the Latins at, 423; Cantacuzene assumes the purple at, 408; Empress Anne Teagedin by, in, by the Bulgarians, vii., 28.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demaius (coin), ii., 105 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dengisch, son of Attila, on the banks of the Danube, iii., 476; invades the Eastern Empire, 16; death, 16.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Denmark, crusaders from, vi., 348; kingdom of, restored to the empire, viii., 235.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deogratias, Bishop of Carthage, assists the prisoners of Guiseric, iv., 7 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depopulation, in third century, i., 281.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Derar (Dhirir), Arab warrior, iii., 215 note; at siege of Damascus, v., 419 sqq.; value of, 421 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Derbend, iv., 260 and note; gates of, penetrated by the Mongols, vii., 10.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Derivish, vii., 140 and note; in Turkish camp at Constantinople, 187.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Desidierius, brother of Magnentius, made Caesar, ii., 243 note; death, 244 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Desidierius, daughter of, repudiated by Charlemagne, v., 267 note; conquered by Charlemagne, 268.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Desilise, William, geographer, vii., 62 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Despoina (?), queen, restored by Timeir to Bajazet, vii., 61.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depot, title bestowed by the Greek emperors, vi., 80.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deuterius, chamberlain, iii., 281 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Devletus, town of, captured by Krums, vii., 134 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Devonshire, earls of, see Courtenay.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Devipsis, i., 265, 266 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D’Herbelot, his Bibliothèque Orientale, v., 403 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dhoulaenaf, Arab title of Sapor, ii., 225.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diodem, imperial, introduced by Aurelian and Diocletian, i., 268 and note; vii., 79 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diadumenianus, i., 139; death, 143.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diades, iii., 155 and note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diarmer, synod of, v., 152.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dirbekir (or Amida), despoiled by Saladin, vi., 341.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diarium Parmense, viii., 208 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diarium Urbis Romae, viii., 300.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dibu, two provinces of, vii., 153 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dizarchus, iii., 70 note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Dianate, Greek name for the imperial sceptre, vi, 405 note.

Didot, A. F., on Aldus Manutius, vii, 199 note.

Didymus, prince of the Theodosian house, opposes Constantine the Tyrant, iii, 274 and note.

Diodor, Venetian sea captain, vii, 177 note.

Diehl, C., on African forts, iv, 250 note.

Diet of the Tartars, see Couroutil; of the Huns, iii, 79 note; German, v, 306, 308.

Dietrich of Bern, iv, 191 note.

Difformatio, iv, 479.

Digest, see Pandects.

Dijon, fortress of, iv, 111 and note.

Dilemites, i, 356 note; allies of the Persians in the Laze war, iv, 380.

Dimitrou, article of, on Russia, vi, 153 note.

Dinari, vi, 5.

Dinarchus, iv, 277 note.

Dioceses (civil), ii, 189 sq.

Diocletian (C. Aurelius Valerius Diocletianus), i, 328; election, 348 and notes; reign, 350 sqq.; associates Maximian, 352; Galerius and Constantine, 353; defence of the frontiers, 360; policy, ib; settlement of the Germans, Sarmatians, etc., 362 and note; wars in Egypt and Africa, 363 sqq. and note; suppresses alchemy, 355; Persian wars of, 366 sqq.; at Antioch, 369; receives Tiridates, 370; negotiates with Persia, 372; his moderation, 373; triumph, 376; titles, of, 377 note; edict of maximum prices, 378; at Nicomedia, 378; system of Imperial Government, 379 sqq.; assumes the diadem, 382; administration, 383 sqq.; increase of taxation under, 384; abdication, 385, 386; at Salona, 387 sqq.; baths at Rome, 401 and note; treatment of the Christians, ii, 116 sqq.; first edict, 122; second edict, 127; third and fourth edicts, 128.

Diocletianopolis, besieged by the Avars, v, 56.

Diodorus, Count, ii, 471.

Diodorus hereticus, v, 175.

Diodorus Siculus, on the priesthood, ii, 318 note; iv, 167 note; on the Caesa, vii, 268 and note.

Dio, the leader of the Chersonites, ii, 218.

Diogenes, officer of Justinian in Rome, iv, 409.

Dion Cassius, i, 34 note, 68 note; his father, 75 note; enemy of Didius Julianus, 107 note, 113, 125; consul under Alexander Severus, 154.

Dionysius, Bishop of Milan, banishment of, i, 373.

Dionysius I. of Syracuse, v, 26 note; vii, 181 note.

Dionysius of Alexandria, ii, 98.

Dionysius of Byzantium, ii, 142 note.

Dionysius of Corinth, ii, 50 note.

Dionysius of Halicarnassus, on Roman constitutional history, iv, 444 note.

Dionysius of Telmahre, Patriarch of Antioch, v, 443 note.

Dionysius, poetical geographer, v, 430 note.

Diphilatus of Alexandria, vi, 30 note.

Doscorus, Patriarch of Alexandria, supports Eutyches, v, 127; disgrace of, 123; deposed and banished, 125.

Doscorus, town, i, 260 note; iv, 373; fortifications of, 376.

Diospolis, image at, v, 249 and note.

Diplomator, or Beshik Tash, vi, 181 note.

Djir, Slav king, vi, 149 note.

Dirhem (drachma), vi, 5 note.

Disabul, Khan of the Turks, iv, 355 and note; receives the Roman ambassadors, 335 sq.

Dispargum, residence of Claudian, King of the Franks, iii, 454; site of, ib. note.

Ditch, battle of, the v, 394.

Dithmar, chronicle of, vi, 149 note.

Dius, iv, 172 note.

Diva, or Male, ii, 313 note.

Divition, long tunic worn by the Byzantine emperors, vi, 80 note.

Divination, ii, 392.

Divinity, titles of, assumed by Diocletian and Maximian, ii, 381.

Diverde, iv, 478 sqq.; limitations of the liberty of, 480 sq.

Diugoussus, Johannes, his history of Poland, vi, 6 note.

Dinieter, Gothic fleet on, i, 288; Visigothic camp on, iii, 92.

Docetes, gnostic sect, ii, 328, 339 and note; their opinion on the nature of Christ, v, 99 sq.

Docles, name of Diodetian, i, 350 note.

Dolina, i, 350 note.

Domen, Goths at, iv, 410 and note.

Doge of Venice, institution of, vi, 382.
INDEX

384

Dogs, sent from Europe to Bajazet, vii., 38 note.
Dolfin, Giovanni, Doge of Venice, vi., 416 note.
Doliinger, on the Popes, v., 208 note.
Domestic, Great, office of, vi., 82 and note.
Domestics, revolt of, against Commodus, i., 96; schools of, 187.
Dominic, St., hermit, vi., 209; Life of, ib. note.
Dominus, title of the emperor, i., 381 and note; refused by Julian, ii., 426 and note; adopted by the Popes, v., 204 and note; on papal coins, vii., 213.
Domitian, emperor, i., 4, 72; life censorship of, 245 note; gilds the capital, iv., 5 note; bust of, 430 and note; law of, concerning suicides, 509; founds Capitoline games, vii., 257 note.
Domitian, Oriental prefect, ii., 250 and note.
Domitilla, niece of Domitian, ii., 91 and note.
Domitius Domitianus, i., 364 note.
Domnus of Syria, ambassador of Valentinian, iii., 161 sq.
Domus, class of Roman house, iii., 308.
Donation of Constantine, ii., 289 note; forgery of, v., 273; of Charlemagne, ib.; of Constantine, 274 and note.
Donatists, schism of, ii., 333 sqq.; revolt of, 389 sq.; religious suicides of, 389 sq.; persecution of, iii., 403, 404 and note.
Donatus, African bishop, ii., 332.
Donatus on topography of Rome, vii., 325 note.
Dongola, ruins of, v., 164.
Dorcon, horse of Heracles, v., 89 note.
Doria, Genoese admiral, vii., 513.
Dorotheus, eunuch, protects the Christians, ii., 117.
Dorotheus, religious enthusiast, vii., 372.
Dorotheus, selects the Institutes of Justinian, iv., 470.
Doryleum, Theophilus at, vi., 45; battle of, 296; now Eskisehir, 205-8; Conrad III. at, 290 note.
Dositheus, Patriarch of Jerusalem, vii., 136 note.
Douiremens, Jesuit, his History of the Fourth Crusade, vi., 380 note.
Dovin, destroyed by Heraclius, v., 81 note.
Dorology, ii., 381.

Draco, name of visitor-general of Leo III., v., 255 and note.
Draco, river, s5 Sarmus.
Draco, statutes of, iv., 497; age of, ib. note.
Draco, river, vi., 376 note.
Dracontius, master of the mint.
Dragoman, office of, vii., 82.
Dragoon, city, iii., 29 note.
Dreno, river, Attila receives the embassy of Theodosius on the banks of the, iii., 443.
Drepanum, i., 397 note; crusaders at, vii., 376 note.
Dristra or Durostulus, vi., 160 note; Swatloslaus at, 161.
Drogo, brother of William of Apulia, vi., 179 note; death of, 182.
Dromedary, v., 73 and note; in Arabia, 315.
Dromones, or Byzantine galleys, vii., 92 and note.
Druis of Gaul, i., 32.
Drungarius, Great, office of, vi., 85.
Druses, of Mount Libanus, vii., 254 and note.
Drusus, i., 20 note; iii., 38 note; German conquest of, lost by Varus.
Dryden, fable of Theodoric and Honorius, ii., 360 note; quotation from, vii., 192 note; 278 note.
Dubia, Persian camp at, iv., 370.
Dubos, Abbé, i., 35 note; on the state of Gaul, iii., 447 note; on influence of climate in relation to the Romans, vii., 270 note.
Ducainge, C. du Fresne, vi., 9 note; on the Catalans, 483 note; his editions of Byzantine writers, vii., 208.
Ducas, Greek historian of the Turks, vii., 71 note; 74 note; on schism of Constantineople, 194; account of the destruction of Venetian ship by the Turks, 167 note; history of, printed, 174 note; ambassador to sultan, 194 note.
Ducat, see Constantine XI.
Ducat, derivation of the name, vii., 102 note.
Ducenarius, imperial procurator, ii., 114 note.
Duels, judicial, see Judicial combat.
Duke, Latin title, iv., 126 and note.
Dukes of the frontier, i., 292 and note; vi., 83.
Dukes, military, ii., 176; established by Narses in Italy, iv., 424 and note.
Dumatians, tribe of, vi., 299.
INDEX

Danaan, Prince of the Homerites, iv., 385 and note, 386.
Dura on the Tigris, ii., 590 and note; treaty of, 692 and note; taken by
Nushirvan, iv., 366.
Durazzo, siege of, vi., 195 sq.; battle of, 199; taken by Robert Guiscard,
201; name of, 198; note; Bohemond at, 333; Latins land at, 390;
Michael Angelus at, 421.
Durham, bishopric of, iv., 154.
Durostolus, see Driatra.
Dyeing industries, iv., 227 sq. and note.
Dyzambeaux of, iii., 266; treasure of Amalasonitha at, iv.,
202; taken by the Lombards, 344; Belisarius at, 400; see Durazzo.

Eagle, Roman, i., 10 and note.
Earthquakes, at Jerusalem, ii., 459; A.D. 365, iii., 69 sq.; under
Justinian, iv., 434 sq.
Easter, v., 155 and note.
Ebba, the elder, v., 484.
Ebernon, deserts to the Roman camp, iv., 307.
Ebianites, ii., 10 and note; opinions of, 336 and note; opinion on the inca-
nuration, v., 97; their gospel, 58 note.
Elm [Ibn] Schounah, his account of Tim-
our, vii., 55; see Ben Schounah.
Eredunamnu or Iverdon, Roman fleet at, 
iii., 451 note.
Ecbatana, i., 227, 396; ii., 311 note; Tower of Oblivion at, iii., 53 and note; use of the name, vi., 60 and note.
Ecclesiastes, Book of, authenticity of, 
iv., 394 note.
Ecclesiastical order, ii., 316; govern-
ment, discussion of its nature, vii.,
298.
Ecdiciu, prefect of Egypt, ii., 475.
Ecdiciu, son of Avitus, defended Au-
vergne, iv., 14 note, 39; family of, 
Eeebolus, iv., 273.
Eclectic, conspiracy of, i., 96.
Eclipses, ii., 90.
Ethic, of Heraclius, v., 141.
Edda, i., 240.
Edico, lieutenant of Roderic the Goth, 
v., 475.
Edeco, father of Odacer, ambassador of Attila, iii., 434; his interviews with Chrysaphius, 443; his con-
fusion and repentance, 109; defeats the Scyrris, iv., 49.

VOL. VII.

Edessa, described, i., 207 and note; battle of, 269; Christianized, ii., 64 
and note; Salamin at, 729; church of, oppressed by Julian, 472; shrine 
of St. Thomas at, iii., 233 note; tribute paid by, iv., 235; strength-
ened by Justinian, 246; siege of, 246, 259 and note, 270; destroyed by 
Chosroes, v., 69; Heraclius at, 68 and note; school at, 146 and note; convergence of 
Christ at, 248 sq.; captured by 
Arabs, 443 and note; taken by 
Zimacros, 60; prince of, 
298 and note; taken by Sultan 
Zenghi, 299 note; 335; country of, 318 note; Timour at, vii., 47.
Edicts, of the preators, iv., 449 and 
note: perpetual edict, 450 and note.
Edifices of Justinian, iv., 243 sqq.
Edob, general of Constantine, defeat 
and death, iii., 349.
Edom, kingdom of, ii., 74.
Edris (Idris), founder of the Edriate 
caliphate, vi., 52 note.
Edrisi, on the Christianity of the Nu-
bius, v., 164 note; on geography of 
Arabia, 311 note.
Edrities of Mauritania, caliphate of the, 
vii., 22; founding of the, 22 and note.
Edward, Count of Savoy, vi., 455 note.
Edward I., of England, in the East, vi., 
363.
Edward III. of England, letter of, 
against Clement VII., vii., 285 
note.
Egbert, his intercourse with Charle-
magne, v., 290 note.
Egica, King of the Goths in Spain, iv., 
143.
Egilons, widow of Roderic, v., 483.
Eginhard, marries daughter of Charle-
magne, v., 284 note.
Egregius, rank of, i., 161 note.
Egypt, province of, described, i., 95; 
language of, 38 and note; popula-
tion, 50; revenue, 139; rebellion of 
Firmus in, 300; works of Probus, 
330; revolts from Diocletian, 293 
note; Christianity in, ii., 60; Au-
gustal prefect of, 270; kings of, 
315 note; monks in, 379; given to 
Theodosius, iii., 192; when ex-
ported from, iv., 227 and note; 
mariage laws in, 482; conquered by 
Chosroes, v., 71; date of, 68 
note, 162; invaded by Saracen, 
445 note; description of, 456 sqq.;
INDEX

population, 458 sq. and note; revenues of, ib. note; church of, under the Saracens, 491 sq.; vineyards of, destroyed by Haken, vi., 254; invaded by Seljuks, 256; conquered by Turks, 336 sqq.; invaded by the Mongols, vii., 14; Sultan of, submits to Timour, 66.

Egyptian language, i., 38 and note.

Egyptian worship, prohibited i., 32.

Egyptians, disabilities of the, i., 39; dispute the election of Gregory, iii., 150.

Ehrhardt, A., on Simeon Metaphrastes, vi., 64 note.

Einsiedeln, Anonymous of, vii., 304 note, 305 note.

Eisenach, in Thuringia, iii., 467 note.

Ekmai (Etchmiadzin) Monastery of, v., 159.

Ektag, Mount, probably Mount Altai, iv., 355 note.

Elagabalus, i., 141; bravery, 143; reign, ib. sqq.; death, 148; wears silk, iv., 259.

Elburz, Mount, Magians at, v., 489.

Eleanor, wife of Edward I., vi., 365 note.

Eleans, exempt from war, iii., 245 and note.

Election of bishops, ii., 366 and note.

Electors of Germany, v., 306.

Elecus, chamberlain of Commodus, i., 96.

Elaia, aera of the, see Eleusis.

Elephantine, island, i., 355; altar of concord destroyed by Justinian at, 355 note.

Elephants at Rome, i., 344.

Eleusinian mysteries, Julian initiated into the, ii., 440 and note; put an end to, iii., 244.

Eleusis, destroyed by Alaric, iii., 244.

Eleutherus (or Free) Laconians, vi., 70 note.

Eleuthers, river, ii., 297.

Elias, Nestorian Bishop of Damascus, v., 166 note.

Elijah, patriarchs of Monul, v., 150.

Els, cities of, ii., 428.

Ellic, son of Attila, death of, in the battle of Netad, iii., 475; King of the Acaciters, ib.

Elmacin [Ibn Al Amid Al-Makin], History of the Saracens, vi., 70 note, 402 note; on victories of Caleh, 403; on Egypt, 458 note; on Arabian coinage, vi., 5 note.

Elpidius, physician of Theodoric, iv., 203.

Elpidius, praetorian prefect of the East, ib., 407 note.

Elias, birthplace of Rufinus, iii., 317 note.

Emaus, crusaders at, vi., 308.

Emblemata, iv., 466 note.

Emeralds, iv., 359 and note; large emerald at Cairo, vi., 356 note.

Emerita or Merida, iii., 345, see Merida.

Enesa, Elagabalus declared emperor at, i., 124; worship of the sun at, 144; defies Sapir, 271; residence of Odenathus of Palmyra, 303; battle of, 305; arsenal at, 356; Heraclius at, vi., 370; army of Heraclius at, 421; captured by the Saracens, 430 sqq.; recovered, vi., 60; acknowledges the Sultan, 256.

Emir al-Omara, vi., 56 and note.

Emir (Amur) or admiral, title of, vi., 83.

Emira, Arabian, in Spain, vi., 22 note.

Emma, mother of Tancred, vi., 288 note, 296 note.

Emperor of the Romans, title of, vi., 101.

Emperors, Roman, election and designation of the, i., 73; their jurisdiction over the Church, ii., 314; office of pontifex maximus, ib. and note; public speeches of, 450 sq.; legislative power of, iv., 457 sq.; rescripts of, 459 sq.; of the West, v., 301 sqq.; jurisdiction of emperors of the West in Rome, 299; weakness of the German, 307; of Constantine, vi., 75 sqq.; adoration of, 83 and note; revival of learning under, 104.

Empire, see Roman Empire.

Empire, Greek, vi., 66 sqq.; see Roman Empire.

Engaddi, town near the Dead Sea, mentioned by Pliny, iv., 59 note.

Engelbert sends Libari Carolini to Hadrian I., v., 259 note.

Engines of war, vi., 255 and note.

England, see Britain.

Enguerrand VII., see Sire de Conuy.

Ennomus, accounts of embassy of Ephesius, iv., 43 note; panegyrics of, 179 note; oration of, 180 note; Bishop of Pavia, ib.; libell of, 194 note.


Epaphras, Prefect of Egypt, i., 154.

Ephebus of Acanthus, iii., 134 note.

Ephebus, temple of, i., 45, 267, 268.

Church of St. John at, iv., 248; Michael VII., Archbishop of, v.,
INDEX

224; pillaged by the Paulicians, vi., 119; recovered by Alexius I., 332; Louis VII. at, 339 note; taken by the Turks, vii., 20.

Ephrem, St., on monks, iv., 73 note.

Epictetus, Arius bishop, ii., 407.

Epistulae, i., 30.

Epicurus, religious devotion of, 31 note; bequeaths his garden, iv., 264; birth of, 265 note.

Episcopius, ii., 70 note.

Epigenes, quaestor, iii., 418.

Epiphanius, see Eudocius, daughter of Heraclius.

Epiphania, taken by the Saracens, v., 437 note.

Epiphanius, Bishop of Pavia, ambassador of Reimar to Anthius, iv., 42 note, 43; interceded for the people of Pavia, 54 note, 192, 194 and note, 464.

Epiphanios, Bishop of Salamis, iii., 377 note.

Epiphany, Christian Festival of, ii., 408 and note.

Epirus, subdued by Alaric, ii., 245; province of, ceded to Bulgaria, vii., 131 and note; islands and towns of, subdued by Robert Guiscard, 156; despoils of, 421 sqq.

Episcopal authority, see Bishops.

Epistulae, i., 79 note.

Eplones, iii., 189 and note.

Equestrian order, i., 14 and note; proposed revival of, vii., 265 and note.

Equitas, Master-General of Ilyricum, iii., 62.

Eraci, the Rugian, iv., 395 note.

Erasmus, on Hilary, ii., 350 note; account of Chrysostom, 374 note; life of St. Jerome, iv., 65 note; publishes the Greek Testament, 90 note; religious opinions of, vi., 127 sqq.; system of Greek pronunciation, vii., 125 note, 129; life of, 16 note.

Erbe or Lambesa, metropolis of Numidia, v., 41 note.

Erchempert, chronicler, vi., 171 note.

Erdaviraph, one of the seven Magi, i., 108.

Erdely, Hungarian name of Transylvania, vi., 147 note.

Ergeli, Heracles, vi., 298 note.

Eschylus, of Lucania, iii., 17 note.

Etruscan, caravan station, v., 159.

Eriko, iv., 475 and note.

Eros and Anteros of the Platonists, ii., 439 note.

Erzeroum, Timour at, vii., 53.

Escander Dulcarnein, Arabic legend of, vi., 256 note.


Esimonton, see Aiazmon.

Esukhezer, see Doryleus.

Eslam, daughter of, ii., 439 and note.

Eslaw, ambassador of Attius, iii., 417: pronounces before Theodosius the reproof of Attius, 443.

Esquiline, Mount, i., 259 note.

Essenians, ii., 47.

Esser Sesschali, Arabian philosopher, vi., 193 note.

Estachar [Istakhri] or Persepolis, v., 409 note; valley of, Arabs in the, 410.

Este, house of, origin of, vi., 194 note.

Esthonia, province of, iii., 58.

Estius, ii., 352 note.

Ettruscans, i., 21; rites of the, iv., 504 and note.

Euboea, derivation of name Euboea, vi., 390 note; inhabitants transported to Constantinople, vii., 201 note.

Eucharist, divers opinions concerning, vii., 246.

Eucheria, son of Stilicho, iii., 278; religion of, 282.

Euchroia, matron of Bordeaux, execution of, iii., 153.

Eudes, son of Charibert, iii., 412.

Eudemon, of Carthage, iii., 412.

Eudemonis, a virgin, ii., 357 note.

Eudamidas, of Corinth, iv., 239 note.

Eudes, Duke of Aquitain, repels the Saracens, vi., 13; marries his daughter to Munara, 14; seeks aid from Charles Martel, 16; letters of to the Pope, 17 note.

Eudocia, Athenais, consort of Theodosius II., character and adventures of, iii., 387 sqq.; account of, by John Malalas and by Socrates, 16 note; her paraphrase of the Old Testament, 388; pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 369; disgrace and exile, 350 and notes; death, 16.

Eudocia, daughter of Valentinian III., marries Hunneric the Vandal, iv., 28.

Eudocia, wife of Heraclius, v., 88 note.

Eudocia or Epiphania, daughter of Heraclius, v., 88 and note; 174 note.

Eudocia Ingerina, mother of Leo VI., v., 203 note.

Eudocia Basianë, wife of Leo VI., v., 207 note.
INDEX

Eudocia, daughter of Constantine IX, (VIII.), v., 217.
Eudocia, widow of Constantine X., v., 222 and note; philosophical studies of, 224; learning of, vi., 166 and note; attacked by Alp Arslan, 237; marries Romanus Diogenes, id.
Eudocia, niece of Manuel Comnenus, v., 233.
Eudocia of Damascus, v., 428.
Eudocia, wife of Arcadius, daughter of Bauto, iii., 222, 223; accuses Eutropius, 369 and note.
Eudocia, daughter of Theodosius the Younger, marries Valentinian III., iii., 397, 478; obliged to marry Pelagius Maximus, iv., 4; implores the aid of Genesic, id.; carried captive to Carthage, 6; restored by Genesic, 28.
Eudocia (Eudocia), wife of Heracleius, v., 67.
Eudoxus, Arian Bishop of Constantinople, iii., 23 and note.
Eudoxus (Eudocimus), son of Constantine Copronymus, v., 188.
Euelthon, King of Cyprian Salamis, v., 107 note.
Eugenius, chamberlain, iii., 457.
Eugenius III., Pope, vii., 218.
Eugenius IV., Pope, viii., 100; opposed by the Council of Constance, 101; deposed at Council of Basil, 112; receives Oriental embassies, 113; forms league against the Turks, 149 sq.; spurious epistle of, to King of Ethiopia, 154 note; expelled, 290; funeral of, 294; builds wall round the Colosseum, 390.
Eugenius, the rhetorician, made emperor by Arbogastes, iii., 280; paganism of, id. note; death, 184.
Eugippius, Life of St. Severinus by, iv., 50, 55 note.
Eugippius, widow of Constantine, persecutes Chrysostom, iii., 376 note.
Eugubine Tables, iv., 444 and note.
Eulasia, St., of Merida, iv., 12.
Eulasia, count of the domestici, testament of, iv., 239.
Eulasia, philosopher, iv., 260.
Eulogia, sister of Michael Palaeologus, vi., 454; conspires against her brother, 473.
Eulogies and benedictions at Constantinople, v., 113.
Eulogius, Patriarch of Alexandria, account of, v., 161 and note.
Eulogius, St., of Cordova, v., 493 note.
Eumenius, the orator, i., 52 note, 358 note; Professor of Rhetoric at Autun, 352 note; panegyric of, ii., 99 note.
Europius, history of the Sophists, ii., 457 note, 486 note; on the Gothic war, iii., 60 note; on the ravages of the Goths, 117 note; fanaticism of, 297.
Eunomians, disabilities of, under Theodosius, iii., 139.
Eunomius, ii., 351 and note; shelters Procopius, iii., 12 note, 141.
Eunuch, i., 382; power of, ii., 245 sq.; character of, 246; power of, under Arcadius, iii., 366 and note.
Euphemia, daughter of John of Capadocia, iv., 241.
Euphemia, daughter of Marcian, marries Anthemius, iv., 31.
Euphemia, St., church of, council held in, v., 129.
Euphemius, expedition of, to Sicily, vii., 38 and note; death, 39.
Eupirates, victories of M. Antoninus on the, i., 91; navigation of, ii., 500, 510 note; source of, iv., 256 and note.
Euphrosyne, daughter of Constantine VI., marries Michael the Second, v., 191, 196.
Euphrosyne, wife of Alexius Angelus, vi., 376.
Eufic, King of the Visigoths, assassinates his brother Theodoric, iv., 38; persecutes the Orthodox party, 82; dominions of, 99 sq.; first Gothic prince who wrote laws, 125.
Euripides, i., 260.
Europe, population of, i., 42 and note; change in climate of, 314; present state of, iv., 163 sq.; political system of, in fifteenth century, vii., 286 note.
Euroeps, i., 206 note; iv., 172 note; Belisarius at, 359.
Eusokia, wife of Constantius II., friendship of, to Julian, ii., 254, 255; friendly reception of Julian, 257; her supposed jealousy of Julian, 253 and note; death, 407 and note.
Eusebius, Bishop of Vercellae, iii., 373.
Eusebius, chamberlain of Honorius, his death, iii., 316.
Eusebius, Count of Ticinum, orders execution of Bothrius, iv., 403 note.
Eusebius, neo-Platonist, ii., 440.
Eusebius of Cæsarea, as a historian, i., 496 and note; ii., 118 and note; on Palestine martyrs, 137 note; remark on his style, ii., silence on death of Crispus, 210 note; account
INDEX

389

of Constantine's conversion, 304 and note; friendship with Constantine, 307; description of the Church at Jerusalem, 321 note; supports Arius, 344; accepts the Homousian, 356; character of, ib. note; at the Council of Tyre, 395.

Eusebius of Nicomedia, supports Arius, ii., 344; exile, 356; recall, 357; educates Julian, 433 and note; Bishop of Constantinople, iii., 448 note.

Eusebius Scholasticus, poem on the East in war, iii., 373 note.

Eusebius the eunuch, chamberlain of Constantius, ii., 246; questions Gallus, 253; fall of, 416; death, 423.

Eustace, the elder brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, vi., 297.

Eustathius, Archbishop of Thessalonica, vi., 165, 218 note.

Eustathius, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 357; death, 382.

Eustathius of Cappadocia, ii., 266 note.

Eustathius of Epiphania, iv., 204 note.

Eustochoium, daughter of Paula, iv., 63.

Euthalités, or Nethalities (White Huns), iii., 87 and note, 88; conquest of, iv., 377; defeat Perseus, King of Persia, 228; conquered by the Turks, 317; by Nushirvan, 384; in Transoxiana, vi., 414 note.

Euthalius at Terracina, iv., 322.


Euchaius, chamberlain of Julian, ii., 404.

Euthymius, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 207 note.

Eutropia, sister of Constantine, i., 401 note; ii., 206; death, 242.

Eutropius, father of Constantius, i., 354.

Eutropius, the eunuch, iii., 181; opposes Rufinus, 222 sq.; magistrate and general, 360; power over Arcadius, ib.; consul, 361 and note; valency and injustice, 362 and note; degrades Ambantius, 363; exiles Timasius, 364; calls council of war, 368 and note; fall of, 369 sq.

Eutropius, the historian, ii., 203 note; date of his History, 348 note, 350.

Eutyches, heresiarch, iii., 442 note.

Eutyches, abbot, v., 118 note; heresy of, 124 note.

Eutychian heresy, suppressed by Pachieria, iii., 385; controversy in the Council of Ephesus, 412 and note.

Eutychius, exarch, forms a league with Liutprand, v., 264 note.

Eutychius, historian, v., 70 note; Annals of, 402 note, 445 note; on taking of Alexandria by the Saracens, 450, 451 note.

Euxine, Roman naval station on the, i., 18; circumnavigation of, iv., 371 and note.

Evagrius, description of the Church of St. Euphemia at Chaledon, iii., 371 note; on the Isaurian war, iv., 254 note; on Emperor Mauricius, v., 20 note.

Evanter the Arcadian, iv., 33.

Evans, A. J., Cretan discoveries of, i., 24 note; researches in Illyricum, iv., 251 note.

Evodius, Bishop of Uzalis, iii., 212 note.

Exarchate, given to the Popes, v., 372 and note.

Exarchs, title of, in Africa, iv., 350; of Ravenna, 453 and note; extinction of, v., 265; governor of Septem received title of, 472 note.

Excein, i., 172 and note.

Excommunication, ii., 51, 342, 352.

Exercitus, i., xi and note.

Exeter, colony planted at, by Athelstan, iv., 149 note.

Exorcism of demons, ii., 28 sq.

Expatriatio totius Mundi, iii., 410 note, 411 note.

Ezra, adored as the son of God by the Jews of Mecca, v., 338 and note.

Exzerites, in Greece, v., 70.

Fabricius, his Bibliotheca Græca, vi., 116 note.

Faciolisi, Duke of Constantinople, vi., 500.

Factions, of the circus, iv., 319 sq.

Fadella, daughter of the Emperor Marcus, i., 92; death of, 133.

Fad-allah, vizir, his Persian history of the Mongols, vii., 4 note.

Fianza, van-guard of Theodore betrayed at, iv., 178; battle at, 395.

Fesule, iii., 266 and note; taken by Belisarius, iv., 337.

Falcandus, Hugh, on Palermo, vi., 72 note; on Sicily, 219 sq.; his Historia Sicula, ib. note.

Falcidian, portion, in Roman law of inheritance, iv., 401.

Falconry, introduced by the Lombards into Italy, v., 27 and note; price of falcons in Palestine, vi., 321; see Hawking.

Falco, Sosius, i., 100 and note.
INDEX

Fallmerayer, on the reign of Andronicus I., v., 239 note; his history of Trebizond, vi., 421 note.
Famine, role under the empire, i., 53.
Fano, i., 298.
Farag (Faraj), Circassian ruler, vii., 55.
Farnas, families or generations; term in Lombard law.
Farghāna, territory of, i., 358 note; v., 411 and note; subdued by the Sassanids, 414 note.
Farmah, see Pashumus.
Fars, subdued by the Arab, v., 409 note; Bowides at, 489 note; dynasty of, vi., 55 note.
Parthian, mountains of (Yezdegerd flies to the), v., 496.
Fasti, Consular, iv., 118 and note.
Fathers of the Church, visions in the Apostolic, ii., 28 note; morality of, 34 sqq.; on marriage, 36 sqq.; on war and politics, 38 sqq.; belief of, in pagan gods, 119 note; works illustrating their superstition, iii., 210 note; Greek translations of Latin, vi., 443.
Fātima, daughter of Ali, v., 300.
Fātima, daughter of Mahomet, iii., 305 note; married Ali, 313; death, 383.
Fātimids, v., 38; in Egypt and Syria, 393 and note; caliphate of the, reign at Cairo, vi., 22; usurp the provinces of Africa, 40; succeed the Ikhshildids, 54 note; in the Holy Land, 244; lose Egypt, 336 sqq.
Faun, the Barberini, discovery of, iv., 315 note.
Fausus, i., 338.
Faustus, son of Maximian, i., 406; receives Maximian, 409; children of, i., 406; disgrace and death, 210, 371.
Faustina, daughter of Antoninus Pius, i., 76, 83.
Faustina, widow of Constantius II., supports Procopiius, iii., 14.
Faustinus, Roman noble, iii., 203 note.
Faustinus, account of Armenian war, iii., 52 note.
Fava, or Feletheus, King of the Ruggians, conquered by Odoacer, iv., 55.
Faventinus, see Faenina.
Felicissimus, i., 313.
Felix, an African bishop, execution of, ii., 126, 330 note.
Felix, anti-Pope, election of (A.D. 356), ii., 381 note; expulsion, 383.
Felix IV., Pope, grandfather of Gregory the Great, v., 33.
Felix V., vii., 108; retires to Ripaille, 114 and note.
Ferdusi, the Persian poet, iv., 301 note; lines of, quoted by Mahomet II., vii., 399.
Fergana, see Farghāna.
Fergus, cousin of Osian, iii., 43 note.
Ferdhita, Persian writer, vi., 296 note.
Ferramenta Samiata, i., 293 note.
Ferrara, John Paleocogius at, vii., 109; council at, th.; duchy of, united to Urbino, 906.
Ferredus, Bishop of Ufer, monastic rule of, iv., 65 note.
Festivals, attitude of the Christians to pagan, ii., 18 and notes; prohibited, iii., 203 and note; four great of the Latin Church, v., 37 and note.
Feu Grégoire, see Greek fire.
Fex, Edrisite kingdom of, founded, vi., 52 and note.
Fidell-commissa, iv., 491 note, 402.
Fihl (Fella), battle of, v., 428 note.
Filiaque controversy, vi., 382 sqq.
Finances, of the Roman empire, i., 257 sqq.; administration of, under Constantine, 185 sqq.; 190 sqq.; laws of Majorian concerning, iv., 17 sqq.; in ninth to twelfth centuries, vi., 74 sqq.
Fines, in the army, ii., 180; for schism, iii., 503.
Fingal, i., 129.
Finlay, Mr., v., 19 note; on Emperor Maurice 20 note; on Michael VIII., vi., 472 note; on the Ottomans, vii., 27 note; on Constantinople, 138 note.
Fins, language of, allied to Hungarian, vii., 139 and note.
Fioretto, G., on revival of learning in fifteenth century, vii., 117 note.
Firdusi, see Ferdusi.
Fire, Greek, see Greek fire.
Fire signals, see Beacons.
Fire worship, i., 200 and note.
Firmicus, Julius, i., 397 note.
Firmum (Ferno) Council of War between Belisarius and Narses at, iv., 345 note.
Firmus, rebellion of, i., 399, 310.
Firmus the Moor, revolt of, i., 47 sqq.; death, 50.
Firuz, son of Yezdegerd, v., 412 and note.
Fiscus or public money paid to the emperor, i., 99 note.
## INDEX

391

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flaccilla, consort of Theodosius the Great, i., 147.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaccilla, daughter of Arcadius, iii., 384 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaccus, Granius, iv., 443 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagellation, practice of, by the monks, vi., 265 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flamen, Roman, iii., 189 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaminian way, stations of, iv., 415 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flamininus, ii., 179 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flamstead, on comets, iv., 434.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavian family, i., 74 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavian, Bishop of Antioch, iii., 170.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavian, ecclesiastic, iii., 149 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavian, Patriarch of Constantinople, opposes Eutyches, v., 121; persecuted by the second Council of Ephesus, 122; death, 123.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavianus and Diodorus, ii., 381.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavius, pagan senator, iii., 129 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavius Aelius, count of the sacred largesses, iv., 39.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flax, i., 53.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, Bishop of Nismes, his life of Theodosius, iii., 119 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleury, Abbé de, Inst. of Canon Law, ii., 322 note; Ecclesiastical History of, vii., 84 note; continuator of, on schism of Constantinople, 114 note, 135 note; on appeals to Rome, 214 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flor, Roger de, see Roger de Flor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florence, siege of, by Raymondus, iii., 285; origin of, 16 note; Pandects at, iv., 468; council of, vii., 108; revival of Greek learning at, 123.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florentius, praetorian prefect of Gaul, ii., 285; character of, 399; flight, 405, 418; disgrace, 423.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florianus, i., 321, 324 note; usurpation and death, 325.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florin, vii., 109 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florus, Princ. vi., 451.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florus, Roman historian, vii., 236.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po, Indian god, worshiped by Kublai Khan, vii., 20 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fodereatus, or allies, iii., 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folard, Chev., on Roman military engines, i., 15 note, 119 note, 284 note; iv., 422 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follis, or purlo, tax, ii., 200 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontenay-Magne, M. de, on Merovingians, iii., 455 note; on the title of French kings to the Roman empire, vii., 205 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontes, architect, vii., 374.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontanini, v., 23 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fontenelle, comedy of, iv., 235 note; 463 note. |  |

Foot, Roman, i., 186 note; Greek, ii., 149 note. |  |
Fortunatus, poet, iv., 156 note. |  |
Forum Julii, capital of Venetia, iii., 468 note; Lombards at, v., 10; first duke of, 25. |  |
Forum Trelonia, i., 249 and note. |  |
Fosta, Saracen settlement of, v., 447; vi., 339. |  |
Fracchini, W., on Matthias Corvinus, vii., 150 note. |  |
Framene, i., 231. |  |
France, New, vi., 431. |  |
France, population compared with Gaul, ii., 196 seq.; name of, iv., 133; under Charlemagone, v., 289; invaded by the Arabs, vi., 12 seq.; Hungarians in, 143; position of kings of, in eleventh century, 205 seq.; description of, by Chalcondyles, vii., 94 seq.; title of kings of, to Empire of Constantinople, 205 and note. |  |
Francis II., Emperor, resigns the empire, vii., 200 note. |  |
Francis, St., visited by a "rex versuum," vii., 230 note. |  |
Franciscan, or Frankish battle axe, iv., 114 and note. |  |
Francisco of Toledo, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 176 note. |  |
Franconia, v., 288; duchy of, 307 note. |  |
Frangipani (Frangipane), Cencio, vii., 217, 218 note. |  |
Frangipani, name and family of, vii. |  |
Frangipani, Odo, vi., 216. |  |
Frankfort, synod of, see Councils. |  |
Frankincense of Arabia, v., 313 and note. |  |
Frank, or Freemen, origin of, i., 254, 255 and notes; invade Gaul, Spain and Africa, vi., 256; driven from Gaul by Probus, 399; in the Mediterranean, 333; power of, under sons of Constantine, ii., 181; invade Gaul, 273; in Batavia and Gothania, 256 and note; subdued by Julian, 281; ally themselves with Stilicho, iii., 268; subdue the Vandals, 269; in second or Lower Germany, 250; in Gaul, under the Merovingians, 453; defeated by Aetius, 455; elect Agnelius king, iv., 26; Christianity of, 78; |  |
INDEX

in Germany, 105; in Burgundy, 112 sqq.; in Aquitain, 117; political controversy concerning the, 121 and note; laws, 122 sqq.; fines for homicide, 124 sqq.; judgments of God, 126; judicial combats, 127 sqq.; their division of Gaul, 129; among others, 130 sqq.; in Italy, 327 sqq.; retire, 329; invade Italy, 420 sqq.; defeat of, by Nareses, 421; invade Italy and are defeated by Anvaris, v. 22; empire of, under Charlemagne, 290; military force of, vi., 97 sqq.; name of, applied to all Western nations, 98; their character and tactics, ib. sq.

Frascati, vii., 237; see Tusculum.

Fratina, Gothic leader, iii., 131; consul, 132 note; defeats Gainas, 372; consul, 373.

Freccius, iii., 212 note.

Fredegarius, v., 10 note.

Fredegundis, Queen of France, iv., 137 and note, 139 note.

Frederic I., Barbarossa, in Italy, v., 303 sq.; Italian cities oppose, vi., 215; undertakes third crusade, 395 sqq.; number of his host, 396; in Anatolia, 331; death of, ib.; crowned emperor, vii., 233; embassy of the Romans to, 233 sqq.; wins battle of Tusculum, 238.

Frederic II., reign of, v., 304; founds universities of Salerno and Naples, 307 sq.; vi., 189 note; in Palestine, 355 sq.; obtains Jerusalem from the Sultan, 357 sq.; marries daughter of John of Brienne, 438; deposed at Council of Lyons, 435; Theodore Lascaris on, 459 note; urges Europe to oppose the Tartars, vii., 17; places standard in the capitol, 256; assists the Pope, 238 note.

Frederic III., of Austria, vii., 141; letters of the Hungarians to, 143 note; coronation of, 290 note, 291.

Freebooters, Turkish soldiers in the service of Orichus, vii., 25.

Freedmen, i., 49; iv., 471.

Free gifts, i., 413; ii., 199.

Freeman, Mr., on the Bagaudae, iii., 273 note; on Radiger, King of the Varni, iv., 138; on the Heptarchy, ib. note.

Freihemus, i., 223 note.

Fremius, naval station, i., 18.

Fremona, in Abyssinia, Jesuit mission, v., 166.

Frexense, Moorish tribe, iv., 272 note.

Frigeridus, dux of Valeria, iii., 65; defeats the Taifaie, 109 and note.

Frigeridus, Renatus Profuturus, fragment of, iii., 260 note.

Frigidus, river, battle at, iii., 186 and note.

Frisians, i., 329; in Britain, 147 and note.

Fritigern, judge of the Visigoths, iii., 57 note; at the battle of Salices, 103; negotiation with Valens, 110 sqq.; at the battle of Hadrianople, 111; death, 125; converted by Ulphalis, iv., 77.

Fritill, see Forum Julii.

Froissard, chronicle of, viii., 36 note.

Fronto, Count, Ambassador of Avitus to Beccarius, iv., 11.

Fruit, introduction of, into Europe, i., 52.

Frumencius, ii., 313.

Fulcaris, the Herulian, iv., 490.

Fulcherius, historian, vi., 292 and note, 296 note.

Fulgentius, St., Life of, iv., 84 note; controversial books of, 85 note; family and education of, 88 note.

Fulgentius, the quastor, friend of the Emperor Maximus, iv., 3.

Fulk, Count of Anjou, Life of, iv., 971 note.

Fulk of Neufly, vii., 378.

Fundi, pillaged by the Saracens, vii., 41; College of Cardinals at, vii., 284.

Funerals, Roman, ii., 150.

Furtun lance iusque conceptum, iv., 454 and note.

Fust or Faustus, first printed Bibles of, iv., 487 note.

GABALIA, town in Syria, Saracens at, v., 487 and note; taken by the Saracens, 441; lost by the Franks, vi., 363.

Gabinius, King of the Quadi, murdered by order of Marcellinus, iii., 62.

Gabo, name given to Khalil vizer, viii., 168.

Gabo or Ganez, Turkish name, etymology of, viii., 164 note.

Gabriel, Roman, son of Samuel, Bulgaric ruler, vi., 136 note.

Gades, honorary colony, i., 36 note, 159 note.

Gaat, subject to the Greek emperor, vi., 170 note; Pope Gelisius II., vii., 218 note.

Gattilus, tribe of, join Gildo, the Moor, iii., 235.
INDEX

Gagnier, M., Life of Mahomet, v., 354 note.
Gaian, Patriarch of Alexandria, v., 159 note.
Gaianus, the Goth, commands the troops against Rufinus, iii. 248; against Trebighid, 368; allies himself with Trebighid, ib. note; enters Constanti-
nople, ib. note; defeated by Fravitta, 372; by Uldin, 373; death, ib. note.
Galeric, King of the Vandals, defeats Hermericus, iii. 401: his name, ib. note; befriends the Donatists, 404 and note; treaty with Valentinian III., 409 and note; surprises Car-
thage, 410: cruel treatment of Theodicore's daughter by, 452: title of Kings of Vandals and Alani, iv., 1; builds a fleet, ib.; conquers Sicily, 2; casts anchor in the Tiber, ib.; destroys the navy of Majorian at Carthage, 23; ravages the coast of the Mediterranean, 37; destroys the fleet of Basiliscus, 37; allies himself with the Visigoths in Gaul, 37; persecutes the Catholics, 82 sqq.; peace of, with the Catholic Church, 83 note.
Gaita [Sigelgaita], wife of Robert Guis-
card, vi., 193, 199.
Gaius, commentaries of, iv., 497 note.
Gaius [Gaius], the historian of the word, v., 84 note.
Galbata, ii., 150 and note; tower of, stormed by the Latins, vi., 304 and note; suburb of, quarter of French and Venetians, 308; siege of, by Michael Paleologus, 440 note; given to the Genoese, 456, 568; destroyed, 509; Genoese of, make a treaty with Mahomet II., vii., 171; abandoned by Genoese after capture of Constantinople, 156; fortifications of, demolished, 401.
Galata, Alani in, i., 323.
Galatians, patrimonial power of the, iv., 472 note.
Galba, i., 74; capital punishment under, iv., 503.
Galienus, general of Probus, i., 309; associated in the empire by Diocle-
tian, 353, 354 and note; Persian wars, 356 sqq.; character and reign, 392 sqq.; makes Constanti-
neian Caesars, 400; invades Italy, 405, 466; elevates Licinius, 407, 480 note; death, 410; persecution of the Christians, ii., 101; in the East, 132; edict of toleration, ib.
Galfridus, Malaterra, history of, vi., 173 note.
Galileans, sect of, under Nero, ii., 88 and note; use of name enjoined by Julian, 460 and note.
Gallic, principality of, vi., 318 and note.
Galla, St., iv., 421.
Galla, mother of Gallus, ii., 247 note.
Galla, sister of Valentinian II., marries Theodosius, i., 104; death, 130 note.
Gallienus, consular senator, i., 187.
Gallica, gold of, i., 160; divided between the Suevi and the Vandals, iii., 346; held by the Suevi, iv., 38.
Gallienus, associated in the empire with Valerian, i., 294 note; reign of, 273 sqq.; death, 284, 285 and note, conspiracy against, favoured the Christians ii., 114.
Gallipoli, fortifications of, iv., 252; taken by the Catalans, vi., 483; taken by the Ottomans, vii., 30 note; rebuilt by Soliman, 31.
Galo-Grecians of Galatia, iv., 42 note.
Gallus, elected emperor, i., 290; peace with the Goths, ib.; death, 252.
Gallus, M. Anicius, tribune, iii., 391 note.
Gallus, nephew of Constantine, ii., 206; education of, 247, 434; governor of the East, 248; cruelty of, ib. sqq.; disgrace and death, 252 sqq.; removes body of St. Basilius, 408.
Gamaliel appears to Lucian, the pres-
byter, iii., 211.
Games, secular, i., 193 and note; Capri-
toline, vii., 237 note; see Ludi.
Ganges, river, vii., 52.
Gannys, eunuch, i., 143.
Ganaza, Temple of, destroyed by Heracleus, v., 81 note, 82 and note.
Gapt, one of the Anses or Demi-gods, iv., 170 note.
Garda, Lake, i., 288 note.
Garden of the Epicureans at Athens, iv., 265.
Garganis, Mount, iv., 405 and note; vi., 174.
INDEX

Garibaldi, King of Bavaria, allies himself with Anarchia, v., 28.
Garifin, mountain of blessings, v., 136 and note.
Gascony, subdued by the Arabs, vi., 14.
Gaul, Arabian tribe, ii., 404 and note; iv. 356; in Syrian territory, v., 350; defeated by Caled, 432 sq.
Gass, W., on Gennadius and Fletho, viii., 126 note.
Gaudenzius, Count, closes the pagan temple, iii., 190.
Gaudenzius, father of Atilius, iii., 398 note; 445; his betrothal to Eudoxia, 457.
Gaudenzius, the notary, ii., 414; death, 424.
Gaul, provinces of, i., 19, 20; divided by Augustus, ib.; Celtic, ib. limited toleration in, 32; tribute, 159; usurpers in, 350; invaded by Lyons, 329; peasant revolt in, 355, 356; Christianity in, ii., 62 and note; capitulation tax, 195 sqq. and note; invaded by Germans, 273 sqg.; by the Alamanni, 298; Julian in, 397 sq.; outlaws in, 405; and note; invaded by the Saxons, iii., 39 and note; by Suevi, Vandals and Burgundians, 265 sqg.; Alani in, 449; Visigoths in, 450; iv. 38 sq.; Barbarians in Gaul converted from Arianism, 52; revolution of, 68; allocidal lands of, 131; Britons in, 249 note.
Gauls, in Lombardy, i., 20; in Germany, 216 note; religion of, ii., 21 note; relation of, to the Franks, iv., 131.
Gayangos, M., v., 486 note.
Gayeta, besieged by the Saracens, vii., 405; siege raised, 41; maritime state of, 42.
Gayuk (Kuyuk), Khan, viii., 10.
Gaza, temples at, ii., 437 note; taken by the Saracens, v., 441; battle of, vi., 358.
Gaza, Theodore, see Theodore.
Gazi, holy war of the Turks, vii., 23; carried on by Timour, 47.
Gazi (Ghazi), title of Sultan Soliman, vi., 425.
Gaza, city and province of, vi., 225 and note.
Gaznevides, dynasty of, vi., 225 note.
Geberic, King of the Goths, ii., 219.
Gedda, Arabian seaport, v., 317.
Gedrosia, district of, i., 204 note.
Gegnesias, Paulician leader, vi., 112 note; date of, 117 note.
Geisa, Hungarian king, vi., 147.
Gelasian era of the Turks, vii., 246 and note.
Galeded, defeated by Zings Khan, vii., 9; activity of, 22; death, 23.
Gelasius I., Pope, ii., 322 note; abolishes the festival of the Lupercalia, iv., 34 and note; deplores the state of Italy, 55 sq.
Gelasius II., Pope, vii., 217.
Gelimer, King of the Vandals, in Africa, iv., 64; deposes Hilderic, 271 sq.; defeated by Belisarius, 283 sqg.; further adventures, 286 sqg.; flight of, 288; captivity of, 290 sqg.; interview with Belisarius, 292; at Constantinople, 294; retires to Glatia, ib.
Gelli, i., 389 note.
Gellon, iii., 90.
Gelzer, H., iv., 266 note; estimate of Theophilius, v., 196 note.
Genoniis, i., 81 note.
Generals, Roman (Imperators), i., 62.
Genesius, vi., 37 note.
Genesius, works of, vi., 60 note.
Genevieve, St., of Paris, iii., 458; life of, ib. note; iv., 104 note.
Gennadius, monk and Patriarch of Constantinople, vii., 175 sq., 202 [George Scharoues]
Gennadius, Patriarch of Constantinople, on the creed of Athanasius, iv., 89 note.
Gonnerid, master-general of Dalmatia, strengthens the Illyrian frontier, iii., 315 and note.
Genos, city of, destroyed by the Franks, iv., 249.
Genoves, engineers, vi., 310; assist the Greeks against the Latins, 440 and note; settle in suburb of Galata, 466, 508; attacked by the Venetians, 509; privileges conferred upon the, by Michael VIII. and Andronics the Elder, ib. note; trade of, ib.; war of, with Cantacuzene, 510 sqg.; they destroy the Greek fleet, 511; defeat the Venetians and Greeks, 512 sq.; their treaty with the empire, 513; of Galata, give free passage to the Turks, vii., 184; policy of, suspected, 191 note.
Gens, Roman, iv., 488.
INDEX

305

Germanicus, i., 3 note; at Thebes, ii., 261 note; belief of, in magic, iii., 17 note.

Germanicus, ancient, in Belgium, i., 20; origin of, 216; manners of, 216 sqq.; political institutions of, 244 sqq.; religion of, 244; invade Gaul, 249; ii., 273; defeated by Julian, 279 sqq.; drove from the Rhine, 284; religious indifference of, 286 and note; emigration into Italy, iii., 286 sqq.; invade Gaul, 287; character of, in sixteenth century, 339, 339; cross the Rhine under Arioquistus, iv., 139; join fourth crusade, vi., 386.

Germanus, elder and younger, iv., 333 note.

Germanus, father-in-law of Theodosius, v., 61 sqq.

Germanus, nephew of Justinian, in Africa, iv., 330 and note; 331 and note; commands the army, 410; family of, ib. note; marriage and death, 411.

Germanus, son of a patrician, punished by Constantine IV., iv., 176.

Germany, Upper and Lower, Roman provinces, i., 20; description of, 243 sqq.; its population, 222; iii., 32; Goths, Burgundians and Franks settle in First or Upper, iii., 350; Burgundians in Second or Lower, ib., 379; Scythian colonists in, vi., 57; united by Charlemagne, 288; princes of, independent, 304 sqq.; Germanic confederation, 306 sqq.; counts of, 307; description of, by Balchucher, vii., 93 sqq.; armies of, in fifteenth century, 147 note.

Gerontius, commander in Greece, iii., 242.

Gerontius, general of the usurper Constantine, makes Maximus emperor, iii., 340; death, 341 and note.

Gerra, or Kafit, built by Caldeans, vi., 217.

Gerson, John, doctor of the Sorbonne, vii., 287 note.

Gervaisius and Protasius, martyrs, iii., 160 and note.

Gesioricius (Boulogne), i., 357, 358.

Gesta Francorum, vi., 117 note, 118 note; vii., 366 note.

Gesta Frederici i, i., 223 note.

Gesta Ludovicis VII., vi., 330 note.

Geta and Caracalla, i., 127; reign of, 130 sqq.; titles of, ib. note; death of, 132; apotheosis of, 131 and note.

Generich, see Gaucher.

Genso, son of Genesio, iv., 37.

Gentiles, term in Roman law, iv., 488.

Gentoo, sovereign, acknowledged by the Christians of St. Thomas, v., 151.

Gentoo of Hindostan, war with Mahomed, vi., 205.


Geographer of Ravenna, i., 254 note.

Geographers of early Christian, iv., 734 and note.


Geopoliticus, Constantine, Foraphrogninus, vi., 63 and note.

George Brancovich, Despot of Servia, sends troops to Mohammad, vii., 174 note.

George Branković, vii., 142.

George of Cappadocia, ii., 377, 470 and note, 471; worshipped as saint and martyr, 472 and note.

George of Freidu, v., 80; de Belo Avarico, 87 note; Heraclid, 98 note.

George of Sienna, vii., 179 note.

George of Trebizond, writings of, vii., 102 note, 124.

George Phranza, ambassador to Amurath II., vi., 63; his account of Bajazet, ib. and note.

George Scholarius, see Gennadius.

George Sicilian admirall, besieges Mahadia, vi., 211.

Georgia, beauty of the inhabitants, iv., 374; Christians of, ib. note; conquest of, by Alp Arslan, vi., 235; under Malek Shah, 241; visited by Phranza, vii., 156.

Germania, religion of the, vi., 226 sq.; name of, the ib. note; they submit to Timour, vii., 52.

Geogilians, Rhodian poet, iv., 330 note.

Geougen, Scythian tribe, iii., 261; subdued by Attilia, 421 note; 476; enslave the Turks, iv., 349; extirpated by the Avars and Lombards, 344; v., 6 sq.

Gepidian, i., 240 and note; subdued by Attilia, iii., 421; seise Belgrade, iv., 342 and note; conquered by the Avars and Lombards, 344; v., 6 sq.

Gerard of Reichersperg, vii., 227 note.

Geraa, fortress, vii., 417 and note.

Gergovia, siege of, by Caesar, iv., 134 and note.

Germane, near Sardica, iv., 274 note.


Germania, won back from the Saracens by Constantine V., vi., 185 note; crusaders at, 298.
INDEX

Getes, Jits, or Calmucks, confounded with the Gete (Dacians), vii., 44 note; invade Transoxiana, 15; driven from Transoxiana, 45.

Getulia, iii., 46.

Gezi, magic stone, iii., 491 note.

Ghebers, or Magians, v., 299 note.

Germanus (Karaoglan), Emir of, military force of, vi., 36 and note; subdued by Bajazet, 34.

Ghibelines, faction of, v., 304; see Guelfs.

Giannone, his history of Naples, ii., 322 note; iii., 21 note; vii., 208 note.

Giacourt, see Gebour.

Gibamund, nephew of Gelimer, defeated by the Massagete, iv., 282.

Gibraltar, v., 275.

Giron, town of, term of the conquest of Musa, v., 478.

Gildas, iv., 144; account of Britain by, 147 sqq.

Gildo, the Moor, independence of, iii., 227; revolt of, 231 and note; condemned by the senate, 232; war with his brother, 234; defeat and death, 235, 236.

Gilter, Gothic leader, death of, iv., 45; name of, 19 note.

Gilles, St., vi., 287 note.

Giom Omortag, Bulgarian prince, v., 294 note; vi., 134 note.

Giraldo, see Camelontardaldis.


Giusberto, surname of Bahram, v., 45.

Giustendil, see Küstendil.

Giustiniani, Giambattista, i., 389 note.

Giustiniani, John, brings company of Genoese to Constantinople, vii., 173; quarrels with the Duke of Venice, 186; flight of, and death, 191 and note.

Gladiators, revolt of, under Probus, i., 335.

Glaveleye Bartholomew de, vii., 289 note.

Glasgow, iii., 44.

Glycerius, Emperor of the West, iv., 46; Bishop of Salona, 18; assassinates Nepos, 47; Archbishop of Milan, 18 and note.

Gnapheus, Peter, Monophysite bishop, v., 130 and note.

Gneus (Kndl), son of Para (Pap), iii., 57 note.

Gnosticism, authorities on, ii., 11, 12 note.

Gnostics, ii., 11 sqq.

Goar, King of the Alani, iii., 343.

Godas, governor of Sardinia, iv., 273.

Godgesell, brother of Gundobald, reigns in Geneva, iv., 110; joins Clovis, 111; killed by Gundobald, 112.

Godeschal, monk, vi., 274.

Godfrey of Bouillon, leads the first crusade, vi., 278; character of, 297 note; in Hungary, 283; menaces Constantinople, 288; adopted by Alexius, 289; torn by a bear, 298; at Antioch, 300; piety of, 303; at siege of Jerusalem, 310 sqq.; defender and banner of Holy Sepulchre, 19; death of, 313; assize of Jerusalem ascribed to, 313.

Godfrey of Viterbo, Pantheon of, v., 311 note.

Godslecles, King of the Vandals, iii., 263.

Gog and Magog, imaginary wall of, iv., 268 note.

Goguet, author of Origines des Loix et des Arts, iv., 298 note.

Goisimuthe, wife of Loewegild, iv., 92 and note.

Gold and silver, proportion between, i., 55 and note; in Arabia, v., 313 and note.

Gold of affliction, tribute levied on the poor, iv., 235 and note.


Golden-footed Dame, leader of female crusaders, vi., 337.

Golden Horde, kingdom of, vii., 48 and note.

Golden Horn, 143.

Golden Mountains, see Cuf.

Golden spears, army of Chosroes II., v., 95.

Goleta, entrance to lake of Tunia, iv., 284; Spaniards in the fortress of, 459.

Gom, iv., 373.

Gondeix, prince of the Vandals, iii., 401.

Gondi Sapor, academy of physic at, iv., 361 and note.

Gonfalonier, vii., 286.

Gonfalonier, Imperial, vi., 403 and note.

Gouyguis, General, vi., 52 note.

Gotharthis, iv., 391 and note.

Gontran, King of Burgundy, invades Septimania, iv., 140 sqq.

Gordion, father of Gregory the Great, v., 33.

Gordion I., Proconsul of Africa, i., 174; elevation and character, 175; reigns with his son, 176 sqq.; defeat and death of, 179 and note.

Gordion II., i., 176 sqq.
INDEX 397

Gordian III, declared Caesar, i., 181; emperor, 189 and note; Persian war, 199; death, 191.
Gorgo, or Caria, iii., 88.
Gorgona, isle of, iii., 235 note.
Gorgonius, eunuch, protects the Christian, i., 117.
Güresse, on the miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 note.
Gospels, ii., 56 sq. and note.
Goths, earliest mention of, i., 244 note; war of, with Decius, 239; 245; origin, religion and institutions of, 239 sqq.; emigrations of, 241 sqq.; invade Roman provinces, 245; obtain tribute from Gallus, 250; conquers of, in third century, 260 sqq.; attempt Thessalonica, 266 note, 268; invade Illyricum, 435; invade Moesia, ii., 247 sqq.; assist revolt of Procopius, iii., 59 sq.; war with Valens, 60 sqq.; driven by the Huns into Western provinces, 70; implore protection of Valens, 94; settled in Thrace, 95 sqq.; converted to Christianity, iv., 76 sqq.; settlement of, in Crimea, 245 and note; said to have invoked demons to find treasure, vii., 322 note.
Graeco-[Grauhagi], name of, i., 242 and note; war of, with Huns, iii., 91 sqq.; defeat of, by Gratian, 177 sqq.; desolate Asia Minor under Tribigild, 306 sqq.; conquered by Attila, 421; revolt against Huns, 475; settle in Pannonia, 476; embrace Christianity, iv., 77 sqq.; invade Illyricum and Thrace, 172 sqq.; state of, in first years of Theodoric, 172 note; march to Italy, 177 sqq.; condition of, in Italy, 181 sqq.; threatened by Belisarius, 299; disensions of, under Amalasontha, 301 sqq.; besiege Rome, 312 sqq.; raise the siege, 323; evacuate Pannonia, 342; revolt of, in Italy, 394 sqq.; besiege Rome, 400 sqq.; enter Rome, 403; lose Rome, 405; retake Rome, 408; kingdom of, destroyed by Narses, 423.
Visigothi, name of, i., 240 and note; conquered by Hermanic, iii., 57; war of, with Huns, 91; revolt of, in Musia, 99; win battle of Hadranopole, 112; siege of, by Attila, 114 sqq.; at Constantinople, ib.; ravage the provinces, 116 sqq.; massacre of, in Asia, 117 sqq.; division, defeat and submission of, 124 sqq.; revolt of, after death of Theodosius I., 240 sqq.; ravage Greece, 244 sqq.; invade Italy, 248 sqq.; join Radaigisus, 265; besiege Rome, 309 sqq.; second siege of, by, 312 sqq.; third siege and sack by, 313 sqq.; character of, 312; occupy Italy, 331; march into Gaul, 333 sqq.; in victory over sqq.; win permanent dominion in Gaul, 350; moderation of, 351 sqq.; besiege Narbonne, 430 sqq.; conquered by Majorian, 431 note, 22; conversion of, from Arianism, 92; Theodoric protects in Spain, 118; code of, 123 note, 144 sqq., 144 note; history of, in Spain, 141 note; of Gaul, assist Theodoric, 178; expedition to Africa under Theod, 298; lose part of Spain to Justinian, 299; join John the Prefect against the Arabs, v., 488 and note.
Gotones, see Goths.
Governoi, iii., 473 note.
Gozelio, Duke, vi., 296 note.
Gozz, Oriental name for the Uzi, q.v.
Gracchi, family of, the conversion of, i., 194.
Grado, Isle of, iii., 471; v., 11 and note.
Grammar, teaching of, in the empire, i., 22.
Grammian Hills, i., 4 and note.
Gran, German colony at, attacked by Tarax, vii., 16.
Granaries, public, i., 121 note.
Grand Signor, name of Turkish Sultans, vii., 207.
Grant, see Johannes Grant.
Grassé, palace of Vandal kings, iv., 281.
Grasses, artificial, i., 53.
Gratian, Count, father of Valentinian, ii., 7.
Gratian, declared emperor by the British legions, iii., 272.
Gratian, son of Valentinian I., Emperor, passes the Rhine, iii., 35; reign, 66 sqq.; made Augustus, ib.; marries Constantia, 69; accepts Valentinian II. as colleague, 67; marriage of The Ammanni, 107 sqq.; associates Theodosius, 116; character, 133 sqq.; flight and death, 137 sqq., 138 note; friendship with Honorius, 138; abolished pagan ceremonies, 190.
INDEX

Gratianopolis, in region of Chalkidike, vi., 502 note.
Gratianus, magister militum, vi., 41 note.
Gratius, Bishop of Carthage, ii., 388 note.
Gray, post, on the Nile, v., 457 note.
Great on Roman coinage, iv., 18 note.
Greaves, traveler, on the Seraglio, vii., 93 note.
Greece, Christianity in, ii., 58; cities of, restored by Julian, 427 sq.; invaded by Goths, iii., 125 note; plundered by Alaric, 442 sq.; coast of, attacked by Totila, iv., 410; Albanian invasion of, vi., 594 note; conquests of Bajazet in, vii., 54. See Greeks.
Greek Church, union with the Latin Church, v., 143; discord with the Latin, vi., 366 sq.; reunion, 470; dissolution of, 474; Council of Florence, vii., 107 sq.; acts of union, 111 sq. and note; new schism, 134 sq.; under Turkish rule, 202 and note.
Greek Empire, see Roman Empire.
Greek fire, vi., 9 and note, 10 and note, 94.
Greek language, i., 38; scientific idiom, 39; modern pronunciation, vi., 293 note; vii., 145 and note; state of the, in fourteenth century, 114 sq. and note.
Greek learning, revival of, vi., 104 sqq.; in Italy, vii., 117 sqq.
Greek faction of the Hippodrome, iv., 219 sqq.
Gregorian chant, see Gregory the Great.
Gregorian code, iv., 453 and note.
Gregorius Catennense, Chronicon Farfense of, iv., 295 note.
Gregorovius, Atheniens of, iii., 387 note; on schools of Athens, iv., 266 note; his History of Medieval Rome, vii., 210 note; and in the notes of chaps. lxix.-lxx. passim.
Gregory, of Agrippum, Life of, v., 472 note.
Gregory, Bar Hebraeus, see Abulpharagius.
Gregory, Bishop of Hadrianople, vi., 468.
Gregory, Bishop of Langres, iv., 176 and note.
Gregory I., the Great, Pope, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 and note; consulted by Reece, 95; papal nuncio, v., 21; his aversion to classical monuments, 32 and note; birth and history, 33 sqq.; Lives of, ib. note; founds monasteries, 34 and note; pontificate of, 35 sqq.; Gregorian chant, ib. note; his missionaries in Britain, 36; temporal government of, ib. sqq.; alms of, 37; saves Rome, 38.
Gregory II., Pope, v., 254 note; champion of image worship, 256; letters of, 257 and note; convenes synod at Rome, 256.
Gregory III., Pope, champions image worship, v., 256.
Gregory IV., Pope, demolishes the episcopal city of Ostia, iii., 328.
Gregory VII. [Hildebrand], reforms the papacy, v., 299; letters of, 400 and note; Lives of, vi., 205 note; besieged by the Emperor Henry III., 204; his design for a crusade, 261 sqq.; virtues of, vii., 213; founds the papal monarchy, 216; death, 86.
Gregory IX., Pope, excommunicates Frederic I., vii., 357.
Gregory X., Pope, urges union of Greek and Latin Churches, vi., 471, 472; mediation of, between Charles of Anjou and Michael VIII., 476; institutes the concil, viii., 240 and note.
Gregory XI., Pope, supported by Viterbo, vii., 258 note; his return from Avignon, 262 note; death of, 284.
Gregory XIII., Pope, viii., 293.
Gregory of Cyprus, vi., 472 note.
Gregory, Illuminator, ii., 64 note; apostle of Armenia, iii., 393 note.
Gregory, lieutenant of the exarch Heraclius, v., 66.
Gregory Nazianzen, i., 381 note; at Athens with Julian, ii., 255, note; eloquence of, 397; supports Niceae.
INDEX

399
doctrine, 348; on religious sects, 390; on Julian's elevation, 402 note; calumniate Julian, 415 note; oppose Julian, 433 and note; account of earthquake at Jerusalem, 459; account of ill., 143 399; birth, ib. note; his mission toConstantinople, 144 sq.; poem on his life, ib. note; Archbishop of Constantinople, 146 sq.; retreat of, 150; orations of, ib. note; death, 151; opposes Apollinaris, vi., 105.

Gregory, nephew of Heraclius, v., 463 note.

Gregory of Nyssa, ii., 58 note.

Gregory, Patriarch of Constantinople, A.D. 1452, viii., 175.

Gregory, prefect of Africa, v., 460; revolts against Consans, ib. note; daughter of, 461; death, 462; fate of his daughter, 463 note.

Gregory Thaumaturgus, i., 266 note; miracles of, vi., 116 and note.

Gregory of Tours, translates the legend of the Seven Sleepers, ii., 414; his account of Julian the Martyr, iv., 14 note; on death of Apollinaris, 117; on siege of Angoulême, ib. note; family of, 137 note.

Grenada, given to ten thousand Syrians, v., 454; suppression of Christians in, 454 and note.

Grenoble (Gratianopolis); ill., 451 note.

Grethungi, oppose Claudius, i., 288 note; See Grothunhi.

Greuter, on images, v., 248 note.

Grigor'ev, on the Palace at Serai, viii., 75 note; See Grothungii.

Grigorii Presbyter, vi., 134 note.


Grocey, viii., 129 note.

Gronovius, James, ii., 372 note.

Grotius, ii., 159; on political system of the Christians, 224 note; on royal succession, iii., 396 note; on kingdom of the Visigoths, iv., 99 note; De Jure Belli, 330 note; on origin of the Lombards, 343 note.

Grubenhagen, principality of, vii., 404 note; silver mines of, 405 note.

Grumblakes, King of the Chionites, ii., 107.

Gruter's Inscriptiones, i., 66 note.

Grothungii, or Ostrogoths, defeat of, by Gratian, iii., 127 339; subject to Attila, 421. See under Gods and Grothunghi.

Gualtieri Cancellarius, his History of Principality of Antioch, vi., 314 note.

Guardians and wards, Roman law of, iv., 483 sq.

Gubazes, King of Larica, iv., 377; allied himself with Nushirvan, 378; his war against Persia, 370 sq.; religion of, 385; his death, 382.

Gudmarson, Ulf, viii., 282 note.

Guelfs and Ghibelines, factions of, v., 304; viii., 216, 253 and note.

Guêne, Abbé, on Palestine, iii., 399 note.

Guerard, on Capistrano, vii., 149 note.

Guibert, historian of the crusades, vi., 266 note, 292 and note.

Guicciardini, history of, iii., 390; vii., 206 note.


Guidobaldus, Antonius, on Scanderbeg, viii., 153 note.

Guignes, de, History of the Huns, iii., 75 note; on the Edrisiens, vi., 52 note; on Zingis Khan, vii., 6 note; on the Ottoman dynasty, 22 note.

Guiscard, Robert, defeats Leo IX., vii., 122; birth and character, 184 399; Duke of Apulia, 187; invades the Eastern Empire, 193 sq.; at Otranto, 195; victory at Durazzo, 199; delivers Pope Gregory VII., 204; second expedition into Greece, 205; death, 207.

Guizot, on the Assembly of the Seven Provinces, iii., 337 note.

Gundamund, King of the African Vandals, persecutes the Orthodox party, iv., 83.

Gundelinda, wife of Theodatus, epistles of, iv., 904 note.

Gundobald, Burgundian prince and nephew of Ricimer, iv., 45; acquired kingdom of Burgundy, 46 note; convenes an assembly of bishops at Lyons, 110; defeated by Clovis, 111; murders Godesgelis, 112; establishes judicial combat, 128 note.

Gunpowder, used by the Chinese, iii., 487 note; vii., 11; invention of, 81 sq.

Guns, introduction of, into India, vi., 226 note.

Gunther, prior, his history of the German crusade, vi., 386 note; his Liguinurus, vii., 220 note.

Gaultrius, King of the Burgundians, iii., 243.

Gür Khans, viii., 8 note.

Gustavsburg, or Luppudunum, fortress repaired by Julian, ii., 283 and note.
INDEX

Gustavus Adolphus, attempts to form regiment of Laplanders, vi., 140 note.
Guy II., Duke of Athens, vi., 484 note.
Guy II., Duke of Athens, vi., 484 note.
Guy of Luxmagn, King of Jerusalem, vi., 343; imprisoned, 344-5; released, 348; receives Cyprus, 375.
Guy of Spoleto, relieves Rome, vi., 40 note.
Guy Pallavicini, granted land by Boniface of Montferrat, vi., 418 note.
Guyana, description of, by Bullon, viii., 308 note.
Guyarat, kingdom of, conquered by Mahmud, vii., 226.
Gwent, spear-men of, iv., 156.
Gyarus, Isle of, i., 160.
Gyllius, ii., 142 note; on equestrian statue of Justinian, vii., 134 note.
Hadrian I., Pope, condemns Iconoclasts, v., 280; pontificate of, 281; allows Charlemagne to despoil Ravenna, vii., 312 note.
Hadrian IV., Pope, vii., 222 and note.
Hadrian, praetorian prefect, iii., 283 and note.
Hadrian Emperor, resigns eastern conquests to Trajan, i., 7; character of, 8; pacific system of, 13; rebellion of Jews under, ib. note; encouraged military exercises, 13; monuments of, 44; adoption of, 75 and note; character, ib.; adopts Verus, ib., 70, 105 note; makes Trebizond a port, 262; letter of, 279 note; at Daphne, ii., 456 note; his Athenian library, iv., 264; mausoleum of, 315 and note; establishes Perpetual Edict, 450 and note; builds Pantheon at Rome, viii., 310 note.
Hadriano, battle of, i., 437, 438; Gallus at, ii., 256 and note; siege of, by the Goths, iii., 101; Valens defeated at, 112 sq.; siege of, 114 sq.; siege of, by the Avars, v., 56; by the Latins, vi., 454; younger Andronicus erects his standard at, 491; siege of, raised by the Bulgarians, 491; residence of Murad Sultan, vii., 31 and note; taken by Amurath II., 75; royal school at, 77; saved by Amurath II., 140; palace of Mahomet II. at, 157; Phrantzes at, 194; Mahomet at, A.D. 1453, 200; becomes a provincial town, 167.
Hadrumetum, see Adrumetum.
Haimimontos, province of, iii., 111 note.
Hain, Mount, retreat of the Goths to, i., 200.
Hainel, his edition of the Codex Theodossianus, iv., 453 note.
Hafsa, daughter of Omar and wife of Mahomet, v., 379.
Hahn, M., vi., 504 note.
Haimault, province of, ii., 156 note.
Hairon, the Armenian, Tartar History of, vi., 245 note; viii., 5 note.
Hakon (Hakim), Fatimid Caliph of Egypt, vi., 254; sacriilege of, 255; date of, 254 note.
Halberstadt, bishopric of, v., 289.
Halicz, Andronicus at, vi., 234.
Halys, river, Heracleus on, vii., 80.
Hamadanites (Hamzândis), Saracen dynasty of, vi., 54 and note, 59.
Hamamhàn, subdued by the Moslems, v., 409 note; Bowides at, 489 note; vii., 234.
Hanschen, Chinese royal residence, vii., 12.
Hamyarites, Arabian tribe of, v., 453 note.
Handa, uncle of Mahomet, conversion of, v., 353; death, 353.
Han, dynasty of, iii., 65.
Hanbai, Ahmad Ibn, vii., 55 note.
Hansul, sect of, vii., 55.
Hanifs, religious movement of, v., 337 note; follow Mosailami, 338.
Hannibali, ib., 336 note; passage of, over the Alps, 417 and note; before Rome, iii., 288 sq.; camp of, at Mount Garganus, iv., 405 and note; introduces his ships into the harbour of Tarasutum, viii., 185 note.
Hannibal, brother of Constantine, ii., 206 and note.
Hannibal, nephew of Constantine, ii., 206; Caesar, 212; Nobilissimus, ib.; bore the title of King, 213; lived at Cesarea, 214; his kingdom, ib.; death, 223.
Hanseatic League, iv., 164; v., 307.
Hapsburg, counts, succeed to the empire, v., 307.
Harald Hardrada, in Sicily, vi., 177 note.
Harun, Temple of the Moon at, v., 331.
Harbi, proscribed sects of, v., 426 note.
Harodin, Pierre, on the Émilard, ii., 46 note.
Harod, historian, on the Council of Constance, vii., 100 note.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

401

Harmatius, iv., 173.

Harmozan, satrap of Ahwaz and Susa, surrenders to Othman, v., 410.

Harpies, ii., 140 note.

Harris, James, Commentary on Aristotle, vi., 30 note.

Harrar, Mr., Aysis Philological Arrangements, vi., 106 note.

Harris, Mr., of Salisbury, vi., 410 note, 411 note.

Harte, Mr., Essays on Agriculture, i., 53 note; History of Gustavus Adolphus, iii., 116 note.

Hart, ford of, crossed by Clovis, iv., 379 note.

Harun al-Rashid, his presents to Charlemagne, v., 290 and note; wars with the Romans, vi., 34 sqq.; ally of Charlemagne, ib., 252.

Haruspices, Tuscan, iii., 24.

Hassan, Governor of Egypt, v., 468; defeated by the Moors, 470.

Hasan, Hamdânî, vi., 54.

Hasan, son of Ali, v., 386; retires to ascetic life, 389; one of the twelve Imams, 392; marries daughter of Verzegeder, 412 note.

Hasan, the Janizary, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 192.

Hashem (Hîshâm), Caliph, v., 484; vi., 14.

Hattem, family of Mahomet, v., 382; refuse to acknowledge Abu Bekr, 382.

Hatem (Hîtim), Arab, v., 326.

Hatfield, synod of, held by Theodore, Bishop of Britain, v., 143 note.

Hatra or Atra (Al Hade), i., 191 note; site of, ii., 242 note.

Huautecule, Castle of, seat of Tancred, vii., 184.

Huautecule, John de, monk of St. Albans, ii., 401 note.

Haverfield, Mr. F., iii., 355 note.

Havet, J., on the Collatio Episcoporum, iv., 311 note.

Hawking among the Normans, vi., 179 and note.

Hawks, in possession of Bajazet, Sultan, vii., 38 note.

Hawwood, John, English mercenary, viii., 89 sqq.; his name, ib. note.

Hayton, on the Mongols, vii., 22 note.

Hebal, see of, v., 339.

Hebdon or field of Mars, see Constantinople; palace of, see Constantinople.

Hebró, principality of, vi., 318 note.

Hebrus, i., 438.

Hegira (Hijra), sara of, v., 356 and note.

Hainecius, on civil law, iii., 365 note; iv., 442 note, 450 note.

Heinemann, O. von, monograph on Æneas Sylvius, vii., 207.

Hejaz, province of, vi., 314.

Helena, city of, ii., 233 and note.

Helena, consort of Constantine Porphryogenitus, v., 210; assumes administration, ib.

Helena, daughter of Eudoxa, iii., 136 note.

Helena, daughter of Licinius, ii., 209 note.

Helena, daughter of Robert Giscard, vi., 194.

Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, i., 397; ii., 311; her Christianity, 290 note; at Jerusalem, 455.

Helena, sister of Constantius II., marries Julian, ii., 256; death, 456.

Helenopolis, see Drepanum.

Helepolis, ii., 498; used by the Avars, v., 58 note.

Heliodorus, Bishop of Altimum, iii., 241 note.

Helion, Patrician, invests Valentinian III. with the purple, iii., 397.

Heliopolis, captured by the Saracens, v., 430 sqq.; ruins of, 431 and note; pillaged by the Carmathians, vi., 50.

Hellebiccus, general of Theodosius, iii., 170, 171.

Hellespont, battle at, between Pescennius Niger and Severus, i., 118; description of, ii., 144; naval victory of Fravitta over Gainas, iii., 372; date of naval victory, 373 note.

Helmichius, lover of Rosamund, v., 12, 14.

Helveti, i., 222 note.

Helvidius Priscus, i., 79 note, 80, 134 and note.

Helvius Pertinax, see Pertinax.

Helyot, on Monasticism, iv., 57 note.

Hen, see Emessa.

Henda, wife of Abu Sofyan, v., 363.

Hendinos, title of general or King of the Burgundians, iii., 36.

Hengst and Horsa, iv., 141, 146.

Henna, town of, taken by the Saracens, vii., 39 note.

Hepstemon, of Zenon, v., 128 and note.

Henry, brother of Baldwin I., takes the cross, vii., 379; conquers Mousseille, 403; assumes the regency, 445; reign and character of, 446; death, 449.

VOL. VII. 26

© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Henry I., King of France, marries granddaughter of Anne, daughter of Romanus II., v., 211 note; vii.

Henry II., Emperor, coronation of, vii., 234 note; besieges Rome, 1084 A.D., 205 note.

Henry III., Emperor, visit of, to Southern Italy, 1047 A.D., vi., 180 note; invited by the Greeks, 203; besieges Rome, 264; dies before Guiscard, ib.

Henry III., King of Castile, sends embassy to Timour, vii., 67 note.


Henry IV., of France, compared with Clovis, iv., 110; with Belisarius, 313.

Henry V., Emperor, coronation of, vii., 211 note; called to Rome by the Frangipani, 216 note.

Henry VI., Emperor, united Naples and Sicily to the empire, v., 304; marries daughter of Roger, vi., 219; conquers Sicily, 221.

Henry the Fowler, v., 203; title of, 204 note; defeats the Hungarians, vii., 144 sqq.

Henry, the Greek, of Brunswick, vi., 494 note.

Henry the Wonderful, Duke of Brunswick, vi., 494 notes.

Heptarchy, Saxon, iv., 147 and note.

Heraclea, Constantine, 472; Mahomet retreats to, vi., 337; situation of, ib. note.

Heraclea, Egyptian bishop, ii., 60.

Heraclea, Pontica, siege of, by the Saracens, vi., 36 and note.

Heraclea (Thracian), i., 264, 347; taken by Maximian, 496; Julian at, ii., 416; Genoese colony in, vi., 466.

Heracleonas, v., 175; reign, ib.; exile of, 176; 440 note.

Heracleon, Count, slays Silicho, iii., 280; oppresses the family of Proba, 328; revolt of, in Africa, 338; death, 339.

Heraclianas, praetorian prefect, i., 284, 285 note.

Heracitus, spurious epitaphs of, iv., 444 note.


Heracitus, favourite of Valentine III., vii., 477; death, 479.

Heracleius I., Emperor rebels against Phocas, v., 66; made emperor, 67; distress of, 74; his campaigns against Persia, 78 sqq.; enthroned, 81 sqq.

INDEX

Henry I., King of France, marries granddaughter of Anne, daughter of Romanus II., v., 211 note; vii.

Henry II., Emperor, coronation of, vii., 234 note; besieges Rome, 1084 A.D., 205 note.

Henry III., Emperor, visit of, to Southern Italy, 1047 A.D., vi., 180 note; invited by the Greeks, 203; besieges Rome, 264; dies before Guiscard, ib.

Henry III., King of Castile, sends embassy to Timour, vii., 67 note.


Henry IV., of France, compared with Clovis, iv., 110; with Belisarius, 313.

Henry V., Emperor, coronation of, vii., 211 note; called to Rome by the Frangipani, 216 note.

Henry VI., Emperor, united Naples and Sicily to the empire, v., 304; marries daughter of Roger, vi., 219; conquers Sicily, 221.

Henry the Fowler, v., 203; title of, 204 note; defeats the Hungarians, vii., 144 sqq.

Henry, the Greek, of Brunswick, vi., 494 note.

Henry the Wonderful, Duke of Brunswick, vi., 494 notes.

Heptarchy, Saxon, iv., 147 and note.

Heraclea, Constantine, 472; Mahomet retreats to, vi., 337; situation of, ib. note.

Heracles, Egyptian bishop, ii., 60.

Heraclea, Pontica, siege of, by the Saracens, vi., 36 and note.

Heraclea (Thracian), i., 264, 347; taken by Maximian, 496; Julian at, ii., 416; Genoese colony in, vi., 466.

Heracleonas, v., 175; reign, ib.; exile of, 176; 440 note.

Heracian, Count, slays Silicho, iii., 280; oppresses the family of Proba, 328; revolt of, in Africa, 338; death, 339.

Heraclianas, praetorian prefect, i., 284, 285 note.

Heracitus, spurious epitaphs of, iv., 444 note.


Heracitus, favourite of Valentine III., iii., 447; death, 479.

Heracleius I., Emperor rebels against Phocas, v., 66; made emperor, 67; distress of, 74; his campaigns against Persia, 78 sqq.; enthroned, 81 sqq.
INDEX

403

Hilarion, the Syrian anchoret, iv., 61; life of, ib. note; voyage of, 62 note.
Hilarus, senator of Antioch, iii., 170; made governor of Palestine, 171.
Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, ii., 350 and note; on the Homatoukian, 352, 353 and note; account of Council of Antioch, 357 note; banishment, 373; tomb of, destroyed by the Saracens, vi., 15.
Hilary, Pope, censures the religious toleration of Anthenius, iv., 32 and note.
Hildegarde, daughter of Lewis the Pious, vi., 224 note.
Hilderic, King of the African Vandals, religious toleration of, iv., 83 57; daughters of, educated by Justianin, 295.
Hilderic, Vandal prince, religious toleration of, iv., 271; deposed by Gelimer, 272.
Hildesheim, bishopric of, v., 289.
Hildibrand, commander of the Goths of Italy, iv., 395; death, 395.
Hillel, village of, ii., 228.
Himerius, general, expedition against Crete, v., 57.
Hincmar of Rheims, iii., 356 note; Life of Remigius, iv., 406 note; on baptism of Clovis, 107 note; pastoral letter composed by, 18 note.
Hindoos, religion of, v., 487 note.
Hindostan, conquest of, by the Mongols, vi., 12, 59 47.
Hiong-nou, iii., 75 note, 82 note, 87 note.
Hippachius, astronomer, v., 331 note.
Hippocrates, aphorisms of, translated by Constantine, vi., 150 note.
Hippodrome, see Constantino. le.
Hippolytus, Bishop, works of, v., 100 note.
Hippo Regius, colony of, iii., 406; city of, ib. note; siege of, 407 sq.; Bel- sarius at, iv., 288; conquered by Roger of Sicily, vi., 312.
Hira, iv., 304; v., 390; reduced by Caled, 403; foundation of, ib. note.
Hirth, F., iv., 289 note.
Hismaheliah, Slavonians, vi., 147 note.
Hitin, battle of, vi., 344.
Hobal, deity of the Caaba, v., 369.
Hoezemans, John, vii., 259 note.
Hodubay, treaty of, between Mahomet and the Koreshe, v., 366.
Hodgkin, Mr., on Ambrose, iii., 160 note; on Alaric, 248 notes; on journey of Silicho, 283 note; on Claudian, 283 note; on
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hody, Humphry, Dr., on revival of Greek learning, vii., 117 note, 122 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holagou (Hulagü) Khan, grandson of Zingis, vii., 12 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holin, see Caracorum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holsteinus, Lucas, monastic rule, iv., 65 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holswyn, hill fortress of, Veledergard at, v., 405 note; taken by the Moslems, ib. note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Island, at mouth of the Tiber, iii., 317 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Lance, legend of, vi., 304 sqq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Year, see Jubilee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer, mythology of, i., 29 and note; Laestrygons in Italy, iv., 158 and note, 219 note, 237 note, 276 note; Syrian version of, vi., 33 note; Florence edition of, 1488, viii., 189 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeric, iv., 385 sqq.; monuments of, the, vi., 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homicide, pecuniary fines for, iv., 121 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homoeansians, Arian sect of, ii., 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honain, war of, vi., 368; battle of, 368 note.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hugh, Count of Vermandois, leader in the first crusade, vi., 279, 286; captured by Alexius Comnenus, 287, 289; returns to France, 303.
Hugh de Reiteste, vi., 237 note.
Hugh, Duke of Burgundy, at the third crusade, vi., 350, 358 note.
Hugh, King of Burgundy, introduced into Rome by Marozia, v., 300.
Hugh, son of Azzo of Lombardy, vi., 195.
Hughes, Mr., author of Siege of Damascus, v., 346 note.
Hugo, King of Italy, marriage of, vi., 287, 288.
Huldin, chief of the Huns, joins Stilicho, iii., 382.
Hume, History of Religion, i., 20 note, 112 note, 203; on theism and polytheism, iii., 214 note; on ancient population, 307 note; on crime, iv., 388 note; on ecclesiastical government, viii., 468.
Humphrey, son of Tancred of Hauteville, vi., 184; death, 186.
Hungarians, war of, with Manuel Comnenus, v., 230; establishment and inroads of, vi., 124 sqq. See Magyars.
Hungary, Great, on the Volga, iii., 88 and note.
Hungary, Huns in, iii., 416 sq.; Scythian colonies in, 417 note; conversion of, 255; devastated by the crusaders, 275; opposes Godfrey of Bouillon, 285; invaded by the Mongols, vii., 15 sq.; by the Ottomans, 35 sq.; truce with Turkey, 1451 A.D., 183.
Huniates, John, campaign against the Turks, vii., 142 sqq.; defeated at Warna, 146; birth and family of, 148 and note; second defeat and flight, 149; defends Belgrade against Mahomet II. ib.; death, ib.; ambassador of, at siege of Constantinople, 183 and note.
Hunéric, son of Genseric, King of the Vandals, iii., 405; marries Eudocia, iv., 28; persecutes the Catholics, 83; calls a conference of bishops at Carthage, 85; delivers Roman citizens to the Moors, 85; restores the cathedral at Carthage, 88.
Huns, origin, iii., 88 and note; conquests and wars, ib. sqq.; decline of, 84; emigrations of, 87; white, ib.; and note, 88; of the Volga, ib.; subdue the Alani, 89 sq.; victories over the Goths, 91 sq.; conquered by Shulin, 262; join Alanic, 313; on the Illyrian frontier, 315; under Attila, 416 sqq.; in Hungary, 417 note; intercourse with the Goths, 428; religious opinions of, ib. and note; mechanic arts encouraged by, ib.; language of, ib. and note; invade Gaul, 457 sqq.; invade Italy, 457 sqq.; said to have invaded Britain, iv., 147 and note.
Huntingdon, Henry of, iv., 149 note.
Hyder, river, i., 360 note.
Hycox, or shepherd kings, v., 325 note.
Hymettus, Mount, honey of, vi., 485 and note.
Hymeppe, city of Asia, i., 45 note.
Hypatia, daughter of Theon, teaches at Alexandria, v., 109; death 110.
Hypatius, nephew of the Emperor Anastasius, crowned at Constantiopolis, iv., 225; death, 226; besieges Amida, 228 note.
Hyperides, vi., 106.
Hyphasis, Alexander the Great at, i., 28.
Hyrcania, subdued by Nasirivans, iv., 384.
Hyssus, fortifications of, iv., 376.
IAMBLICHUS, neo-Platonist, ii., 437-439 note.
Iamblichus, one of the seven sleepers, iii., 413.
Iazigya, settlement of the Gepide, iv., 342 note.
Ibas of Edessa, v., 138.
Ibelin, see John d'Ibelin.
Iberia, i., 6; conversion of, ii., 64 and note; attacked by Sapor, iii., 53.
Iberian and Caspiain gates, iv., 266 and note.
Ibn Alward, author of chart, v., 493 note.
Ibn Isfak, on expedition of Abraham, v., 334 note.
Ibn Khateb, v., 484 note.
Ibn Shuna, see Ebn Schounah.
Ibrahim = Ibrahim.
Ibrahim, chief of the Abbassides, vi., 19; death, 20.
Ibrahim, grandson of Eba the Elder, v., 484.
INDEX

Illustrates, rank of, ii., 160.
Ilyricum, i., 21 and note; Julian in, ii., 410; prefecture of, dismembered, iii., 132; divided between Ariodates and Honorius, 216; Western Ilyricum ceded to Constantinople, 397 and note; seven provinces of, iv., 290; diocese of, separated from Rome, v., 380 and note.
Imād-ad-dawla, his principality vi., 54 note.
Images, worship of, v., 244 sqq.; "made without hands," 248 and note; condemned by Council of Constantinople, 252; restored by second Council of Nica, 276.
Imāns, twelve Persian, v., 392 and note.
Imaun, Mount (or Caf), iii., 80; see Caf.
Imbroi, Demetrius Palaeologus, Lord of, viii., 294.
Imma, daughter of Charlemagne, marries Eginhard, v., 284 note.
Immae, battle of, i., 142 note, 305 note.
Immutability of the soul, doctrine of, ii., 19 sqq.
Immortals, royal Persian cavalry, ii., 549 and note, iii., 392; put to flight by Belisarius, iv., 274; of John Zimisces, vi., 160.
Imperator, i., 60 and note; later meaning of, 381.
Ina, King of Wessex, v., 255 note.
Incarceration, history of the doctrine of, v., 96 sqq.
Incendiariam, law concerning, iv., 457 sqq.
Incest, Roman law of, iv., 482.
India, Roman trade with, i., 54, 55 and note; ambassadors to Constantine from, ii., 290 and note; Christians of St. Thomas in, v., 150 and note.
Indian commodities taxed by Alex.
Severus, i., 162 and note.
Indians, iv., 458 note.
Indictions, ii., 191 sqq. and note.
Indo-Skythia, iv., 258 note.
Indigences, to the emperors, iv., 451 and note; practice of, vi., 262.
Infanticide (by exposing), Constantine's law against, i., 433; Christians try to prevent, ii., 51; iv., 475, 476 and note.
Infantry, Roman, lay aside their armor, iii., 287.
Infessura, Stephen, vi., 295 note, 300.
Ingenuus, citizen of Narbonne, iii., 335.
Ingenuus, Emperor, i., 275, 276.
Ingö, King of Sweden, i., 245 note.
INDEX 407

Ingulphus, secretary of William the Conqueror, vi, 256.
Ingund, consort of Hermanegild, persecuted by Godwine, iv, 2a, 93.
Inheritance, Roman law of, iv, 459 sq.
Inigo or Ignatius, founder of the Jesuits, in., 372 note.
In jour casus, process of, iv, 456 note.
Injuries, Roman law concerning, iv, 456 sq.
Innocent I., Bishop of Rome, supposed supression of, iii, 311.
Innocent II., Pope, election of, vi, 210; viii, 216; condemns Arnold, 222; note, 222; his triumph over Anacletus, 249.
Innocent III., Pope, persecutes the Albigenses, vi, 124; promotes fourth and fifth crusades, 354 sqq.; negotiations with Bulgarians, 375 note; 376; biography of, 376 note; proclaims fourth crusade, ib.; account of pillage of Constantinople, 406; letters of, 415 and note; reforms the office of prefect, vi, 298.
Innocent VI., Pope, his treaty with John Paleologus, vii, 87; his pontificate, 298.
Innocent VII., Pope, vi, 285.
Innocent XI., Pope, viii, 299 note.
Inquisitors, religious, under Theodosius, iii, 113.
Institutes of Justinian, iv, 464 sqq., 470 sqq.; of Caesius, 470 and note.
Insula, or Roman lodging-house, iii, 308 and note.
Interamnia, Septimius Severus at, i, 114.
Interdict, Roman law of, iv, 455 sq.
Interregnum, A.D. 275, i, 318.
Intiline, province of, ceded to the empire, i, 375 and note.
Invesges, Augustine monk of Palermo, vi, 184 note.
Iona, Isle of, monastery at, iv, 62; library and tomb of, ib. note.
Ionia, work ascribed to an Empress Eudocia, iii, 388 note.
Iphicles, deputy of Ephesus, iii, 65 and note.
Irak, conquered by the Saracens, v, 406; extent of, ib. note; Bowides at, 456 note.
Iran or Persia, iv, 357.
Ireland, iii, 42.
Irenaeus, ii, 24 and note; preaches in Gaul, 28; works of, v, 100 note.
Irene, daughter of Theodore Lascaris, vi, 457.
Irene or Pancras, v, 125 and note.
Irene, wife of John Cantacuzene, vi, 498; defends Constantinople, 511; besieged in Demotika, viii, 20; invites Amir to Constantinople, ib.
Irene, wife of Leo IV, Emperor of Constantinople, crowned with her son, v, 188; her connexion with Charlemagne, 294; letter of Nicephorus concerning, vi, 35; reign, 189 sqq.; restored images, ib.; banished by her son, ib.; restored, 191; dethroned and banished to Lesbos by Nicephorus, 192; Life of, 198 note; restoration of images, 275 sqq.
Irene, wife of Philip of Susia, vi, 377.
Irgana-kon, Mountain of, iv, 349 note.
Isaac, youngest son of Attila, iii, 444; returns to lesser Scythia, 476; kingdom of, destroyed by the IHungarians, ib.
Iron, Siberian, iv, 349 and note.
Issa, son of Rajazet, vii, 72.
Isaac, an Armenian archbishop, iii, 393.
Isaac, grandson of Eba the elder, v, 484.
Isaac I., Connemus, v, 221; in the Abbey of Studion, 222.
Isaac, lieutenant of Bellarius, iv, 402.
Isaac, son of Alexis Connemus, made Selucidator, v, 228; sons of, 232.
Isaac, son of John Connemus, imprisonment of, v, 229; restoration of, 397 sqq.
Isiah of Rhodes, disgrace of, iv, 505.
Isamus, station of, v, 200 note.
Isar, Atik, expedition of, vi, 257 note.
Isaurians, rebellion of, i, 280 sqq.; defeated by Probus, 338; besiege Seleucia, ii, 255; iii, 94; invade Palestine, 382; army of, led by Leo, iv, 30; destruction of, ib. note; invaded Asia, 254; defeated in Phrygia by the Goths, 254; betray Rome to the Goths, 403; betray Rome a second time, 409.
Isidore, see Escander.
Isidore, ambassador of Chosroes, iv, 383.
I. INDEX

Isidore, Archbishop of ... to Hippo, v., 385 note.

Isidore of Pelusium, ... 202 note; friend of Cyril ... Alexandria, v., 207 and note.

Isidore of Seville, v., 237 note; ... of ... Pie in ... Historia de visigotis, 143 note.

Isidore, pupil of Proclus, iv., 266; Life of ... states that ... leaves Athens, iv.

Isidore, the Milestone, architect, iv., 244.

Iris and Serapis. Temple of ... 517 note; papyrus of ... 159 note.

Ismael = Isma'il.

Ismael, ancestor of the Arabs, v., 318.

Ismael, Prince of Sinope, vii., 204 and note.

Ismael, son of Jafar al-Sadik, vi., 49 and note.

Ismael, the Seljuk, vi., 230.

Ismaelians of Persia, see Assassins.

Isma'il Hamza, brother-in-law of ... sisters; vii., 186 note.

Isocrates, ii., 405 note; iv., 261, 263; ... on musical contests, vii., 256 note.

Isaak, battle of the, iv., 155.

Ispahan, Heraclea at, v., 83; taken by the Moslems, 409 note; Magyrian ... 489 note; Malek Shah at, vii., 246; Timour at, vii., 52; destroyed by Timour, 70.

Istria, a cub, ii., 288.

Issus, city of, camp of Heraclea at, ... 79 and note.

Istrop, Lower Danube, i., 22 and note.

Isthmus of Corinth, wall of the, i., 265 note; games of, ii., 428; transportation of fleet over, vii., 185 note; Turks at, 202, 186 note.

Istria, i., 21; campania of, iv., 192.

Italian language (modern), formation of, v., 298 and note.

Italians, separation of, from the Goths, under Theodoric, iv., 182.

Italica, honorary colony, i., 36 note; vii., 120 note.

Italy, described, i., 20, 21; distinct from the provinces, 34 and note; Gothic invasion of, iii., 263 sqq.; ports of, ... of the relief of, 337; Western Empire consists of the kingdom of, iv., 26; under Odoacer, 55 sqq.; partition of, under Theodoric the Ostrogoth, 181 sqq.; civil government of, 187 sqq.; state of, 191 sqq.; invasion of Pelissar, 307 sqq.; invasion of Franks, 352; subdued by Narses, 421 sqq.; settlement of, 423; the Lombards in, v., 10 sqq.; distress of, 20 sqq.; revolts from Leo the Isaurian, 266 sqq.; Byzantine dominion continues in, till time of Charlemagne, 262 and note; Charlemagne’s empire in, 288; rise of cities in, 502 sqq.; Hungarian invasion, vi., 143 sqq.; Saracens, Latins and Greeks in, 107 sqq.; Theme of, 170 note; Normans in, 173; revival of Greek learning in, vii., 177 sqq.; Riccius’s idea of a confederation of, 266 sqq.; compared with France by Petrarch, 280 and note.

Ithacius, Catholic Presbyter, iii., 155 and note.

Ithobal, King of Tyre, iv., 435 note.

Itineraries, i., 50 note; of the Bonnau pilgrim, ii., 455 note; of Antoninus, iii., 140 note, 104 note, 144 note, 352 note.

Itinerarium regis Ricardi, vi., 359 note, 353 note.

Jaffar, kinsman of Mahomet, death of, v., 371.

Jafar, sixth Imam, v., 393 note.

Jabali, chief of the Christian Arabians, v., 432; exile of, in Byzantium, 434 and note.

Jablonksy, vi., 113 note, 121 note.

Jabril, general of Harun ar-Rashid, vi., 36 note.

Jacob, son of Leith, vi., 55 and note.

Jacobites or Monophysites, v., 139; submission of, in Egypt, to the Saracens, 448; friendly to the Saracens, 491 and note.

Jadera, see Zarra.

Jaen, legion of Kinnarir or Chalices at, v., 484.

Jaffa, county of (with Ascalon), vi., 318 note; town of, taken by crusaders, 351; surprised by Saladin, 357; lost by the Franks, 363.
INDEX

Alad-Din Hasan, Ismaelitan prince, vii., 13 note.
Alad-Din Mangbarti, see Gelaleddin.
Alalá, battle of, v., 408.
James de Delavoy, vii., 63 note.
James of Sarug, Syrian bishop, iii., 413, and note; homily on the seven sleepers, by, v., 247 note.
James, St., Bishop of Etessa, miracles of, ii., 229 note.
James, St., Legend of, in Spain, ii., 63 and note.
Jami (mosques), vii., 201.
Jane, daughter of Emperor Baldwin, vi., 426.
Jane, Queen of Naples, sells Avignon, vii., 244 and note; strangles her husband, 267.
Jane, sister of the Count of Savoy, see Anne of Savoy.
Janiculum, see Rome.
Janizaries, instituted by Ali-ad-Din, vii., 25 note, 32 and note; at the Byzantine Court, 107 and note; adoption among, 187.
Janissists, ii., 26 note; iii., 407 note.
Januarus, St., blood of, vi., 253 note.
Jarius, Temple of, iv., 316.
Jerusalem, Varoslav, vi., 89 and note; 156; college of, 166.
Jason, hostage in Alaric’s camp, iii., 242, 244.
Jaxartes, river, v., 411 and note.
Jasberin, iii., 437 and note.
Jassyges, Sarmatian tribe, i., 234 note, 244; ii., 216.
Jeffery of Monmouth, iv., 151.
Jehan Numa, palace of Mahomet II., vii., 167.
Jerom, St., on the Council of Rimini, ii., 354 note; dialogue of, 474 note; on the clergy, iii., 29 note; on the ravages of the Goths, 116.
Jeroslaus, see Jaroslavus.
Jerusalem, kingdom of, vi., 349 note; decline of, 343; female succession in, 26 note; conquered by Saladin, 314 sqq.
Jerusalem, temple of, destroyed by fire, ii., 89; Christian church at, 321 and note; Julian’s design to rebuild it, 456 sqq.; Church of the Holy Virgin at, iv., 248; city of, described in, 454 sqq.; John the Pantokrator of temple at, taken from Rome to Carthage, iv., 6; taken by Chosroes, v., 70; monophysite tumults at, 127; taken by the Saracens, 434 sqq.; Omar’s mosque at, 436 and note; conquered by the Turks, vi., 245, 251 sqq.; sacrilege of the Holy Sepulchre at, 255; miraculous flame in the Holy Sepulchro, 253 and note; besieged by Afdal, 307; by the crusaders, 309 sqq.; population of, 26; note; water supply of, 310 note; St. Stephen’s Gate at, 31; tower of Psephinu in citadel of, 312 note; Assia of, 317 sqq.; principality of, 318 note; Christians of, despoiled by Saladin, 341; taken by Saladin, 345 sqq.; mosque of Omar at, 346; Richard I. near, 351 and note.
Jesus, mission of, in Abyssinia, v., 166 sqq.; expulsion of, 168.
Jews, rebellion of, under Hadrian, i., 8 note; character of, ii., 2 sqq.; seal of, 447 sqq.; under the Aemilian princes, 22; cruelties of, 73; under Nero, 88; of Alexandria, 336; Julian’s letter to, 433 and note; synagogue of, destroyed at Callinicum, iii., 174 and note; conversion of, at Minorca, 213 note; exemption of, from municipal offices, 308 note; persecution of, in Spain, iv., 95 sqq.; persecuted by the Italians, 198; by Heruls, v., 94; their belief in immortality, 99; persecution of, by Cyril of Alexandria, 108; persecuted by Justinian, 175 sqq.; in Arabia, 337 sqq.; assist the Saracens in Spain, 478; massacre of, by first crusaders, v., 274; pay tribute at Rome in fourteenth century, vii., 318 note.
Jerusalem, see Jerusalem.
Jujur (Proteoct Gregory), v., 400 note.
Joan, Pope, v., 207 note, 208 note.
Joannina, daughter of Belisarius and Antonina, iv., 408.
Joannina, fortified by Stephen Dushan, vi., 300 note.
Joanites, or followers of Chrysostom, iii., 381 note.
Josaph, monk of Mount Athos, vi., 506.
Jodrelle, vii., 130 note.
Johannes Grant, German engineer, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 186 note.
John Angelus, Emperor of Salonica, vi., 438 note.
John Asen III., see Calo-John of Bulgaria.
John Asen IV. of Bulgaria, vi., 480 note.
John Bermudes, v., 166 note.
INDEX

John, Bishop of Antioch, important authority on deaths of Actius and Valentianus, iii., 470 note; summoned to the first Council of Ephesus, v., 115; reconciled to Cyril, 117.

John, Bishop of Asia, see John of Ephesus.

John Boivin, vi., 438 note.

John, brother of Pappus, magister militum on Africa, hero of Ctesiphon, iv., 391 note.

John, brother of Paul of Samosata, vi., 112 note.

John Commnenus, or Calo-Johannes, Emperor of Constantinople, v., 228 sqq.

John, count, lover of Eudoxia, iii., 361.

John, Count of Nevers, his crusade against the Turks, vii., 36; taken prisoner, 37; ransomed, 36, 92.

John Damascenus, works of, on images, v., 252 note; 254; life of, ib. note.


John Ducos, Caesar, vi., 240 note.

John, Duke of Trebizond, vi., 421 note.

John Eligas, regent for Constantine VII., 228 note.

John, Emperor of the East, Iberia and Perates, vi., 428 note.

John, grandson of John Vataces, vi., 439 (Lascaris), minority of, 459; not crowned, 454; blinded and imprisoned, 456 sqq.

John I., Pope, sent by Theodoric to Constantinople, iv., 197.

John VII., Greek Pope, vii., 288 note.

John XI., Pope, v., 258 and note, 300.

John XII., Pope, vi., 298; disgrace of, 300.

John XXII., Pope, wealth of, vii., 99 note; deposition of, 241; exiled by Petrarca, 281; said to have introduced triple crown, 283 note.

John XXIII., Pope, vii., 288; imprisoned, 289.

John of Apri, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 497; deposed, 507.

John of Bical, historian of the Visigoths, iv., 141 note.

John of Brienne, King of Jerusalem, vi., 432; Emperor of Constantinople, 433; defends Constantinople from Vataces, ib.; becomes a monk, 434.

John of Cappadocia, minister of Justinian, iv., 224; disgrace and exile of, 242; opposes the African expedition, 273; supplies bad food for the army, 279; poverty of, 430 note.

John of Ephesus, on Theodora, iv., 216 note; on speech of Justin II., v., 13 note.

John, officer of Basiliscus, iv., 37.

John of Gorz, embassy of, to Cordova, v., 454 note.

John of Lyropolis, iii., 181 and note.

John of Nikiu, chronicle of, v., 402 note, 454 note.

John of Procida, account of, vi., 476 sqq.

John of Ravenna, pupil of Petrarch, vi., 123.

John of Salisbury, on slavery, iv., 132 note; on papal avarice, vii., 215 note.

John Palaeologus I., emperor, reign, vii., 405; marries daughter of Cantacuzene, 503; takes up arms against Cantacuzene, 505; enters Constantinople, ib.; weakness of, vii., 38 sqq.; imprisonment and escape, 39; death of, 40; pays tribute to Amurath II., 78; treaty with Innocent VI., 87; his visit to Urban V., 88; in Venice, 90.

John Palaeologus II., associated in the empire, vii., 97; reign, 98 sqq.; embarks in the Pope’s galleys, 102; enters Venice, 105; enters Ferrara, 105; resides at Ferrara, 107; marries Princess of Trebizond, 98; date of his association, 132 note; wall of, 124 note.

John, Patriarch of Alexandria (the amliger), receives fugitives from Palestine, vii., 70; life of, 71 note; gives money to Heraclius, 77 note; account of, 183 and note.

John Philoponus, his intercourse with Amrou, vii., 452; works of, ib. note.

John, St., Christians of, at Bassora, vi., 331 and note.

John, St. of Jerusalem, hospital of, vi., 253; knights of, see Hospitalers.

John, St., the Evangelist, ii., 337 and note; gospel of, 338 note; appearance of, to Theodosius, iii., 183 note.

John, sun of Isaac the Scholastic, apostacy of, vi., 293.

John, sun of Sisimioth, iv., 390 note.

John, son of Vitalian, general of Justinian, iv., 395 note; marries daughter of Germanus, 396 note.

John the Armenian, general of Belarius, iv., 285.

John, the Deacon, on Gregory I., ii., 33 note.

John, the eunuch, brother of Michael IV., vi., 216.

John, the Exarch, vi., 134 note.
INDEX

Jovinian, iii., 249 note.
Jovinus, general of Julian, ii., 410; besieges Aquileia, 415, 423; defeats the Alamanni, iii., 33 sq. - consul, 34.
Jovinus, tyrant, declared emperor at Ments, iii., 243; death, 244.
Jovius, questor of Julian, ii., 410.
Jovius, pretorian prefect under Honorius, made emperor by the eunuchs, iii., 374; his retreat to Alaric, 316; deserts Honorius, 319.
Jovius, sent by Theodosius to close pagan temples, iii., 296.
Jovius, title of Diocletian, i., 353.
Jubilee, or Holy Year, institution of, vii., 245; description of first, 246 and note: second, 247.
Judas the Gaulonite, ii., 88 and note.
Jude, St., grandsons of, ii., 50 and note.
Judex, Visigothic title, iii., 57 and note.
Judgments of God, among the Franks, iv., 126 sq. and notes.
Judicial procedure, iv., 506 sq.
Juji, see Toushi.
Julia Domna, i., 117, 126, 132; death, 141.
Julia Maesa, i., 141.
Julian, antecessor of Constantinoipe, vi., 102 note.
Julian, Cardinal, at Council of Florence, vii., 109;legate, 141; account of, 147; death of, at Varna, 148.
Julian Count, general of the Goths, in Africa, v., 472; invites the Moors and Arabs into Spain, 473; castle and town of, 475 and note: advises the Saracens, 477; entertains Musa, 479; death, 484.
Julian, Emperor, his Caesars, i., 71 note, 84 note, 97 note, 266 note, 336 note, 338 note; 354 note; spared by Constantius, ii., 247; education, 98 sq. note; sent to Milan, 254; to Athens, 255; recalled, 98; made Caesar, 258; in Gaul, 274 sq.; defeats the Alamanni, 278 sq.; subdues the Franks, 280; crosses the Rhine three times, 282 sq.; civil administration of, 284 sq.; winters at Paris, 287; Gallic legions ordered to the East, 397 sq.; proclaimed emperor, 400 sqq.; dreams of, 403 and note;
INDEX

embassy to Constantius, 404; crosses the Rhine, 405; preparations for war, 408; marches into Illyricum, 407 sqq.; enters Sirmium, 418; epistles of, 413 and note; besieges Aquileia, 415; enters Constantineople, 416; civil government of, 417 sqq.; date of his birth, ib. note; works of, 419; reforms the palace, 420; and the chamber of justice, 422; chancery of, 425; protects the Greek cities, 427; as an orator and judge, 428 sqq.; character of, 430; paganism of, 452 sqq.; education, 453 sq.; fanaticism of, 441; universal toleration of, 443; writes against the Christians, ib. and note; restores paganism, 445; edit against the Christians, 462 and note; condemns the Christians to restore the pagan temples, 463; Miapogegen, 485 and note; march of, to the Euphrates, 487 sqq.; Persian campaign, 497 sqq.; invasion of Assyria, 497; takes Persisbar, ib., and Nax- gamalacha, 498; crosses the Tigris, 503; refuses to treat with Sapor, 506; burns his fleet, 508; retreat of, 511; death, 513; funeral, 501; account of Damascus, v., 419 note.

Julian, first of the notaries, in the Gothic camp, iii., 310 note.

Julian of Halicarnassus, v., 140 note; converted the Armenians, 158 and note.

Julian, Salvius, Roman lawyer, iv., 450, 462.

Julius, tutelar saint of Auvergne, sanctuary of, iv., 14; account of, by Gregory of Tours, ib. note; sepulchre of, at Brioude, 133.

Julian, tyrant, i., 263 and note.

Julianus, Claudius, consul, i., 186.

Julianus, Didius, purchases the empire, i., 106; reign, 107 sqq.; distress of, 112 and note, 113; death, 114.

Julianus, M. Aurelius, tyrant of Panonnia, i., 349 note.

Julia, city of, vi., 152.

Julius Africanus, ii., 66; iv., 269 note.

Julius Caesar, i., 277 note.

Julius II., Pope, viii., 266; munificence of, 364.

Julius, master-general, massacre of the Goth in Asia by, iii., 118.

Junemper, diamond mine at, i., 55 note.

Jungians, History of Childeric and Chlodovech, iv., 100 note.

Jupiter, Urins, temple of, ii., 143.

Jurisconsults, ii., 174 note; iv., 456.

Jurisprudence, Roman, iv., 441 sqq.; abuses of civil, 509 sqq.

Juturna, territory of, subdued by the Saracens, v., 414 note.

Jus, Latinum, i., 36 and note; relations, 367 note; Halicucum, ii., 156 and note; Papriamum, iv., 443 note.

Justin, general of Justinian, iv., 396 note.

Justin I., elevation of, iv., 206; crowns his nephew Justinian, 209; death, ib.

Justin II., nephew of Justinian, receives Turkish embassy, iv., 354 note; elevation of, to the empire, v., 2; consulschip of, ib.; receives embassy of the Avars, 3 sqq.; abandons the Gepide, 7; weakness of, 14 sqq.; associates Tiberius, 16; speech of, ib. and note; reign, 7-17; death, 17; war with Persia, 40.

Justin Martyr, ii., 10; dialogue of, 11 note; 24; on spread of Christianity, 64; studied Greek philosophy, 66; on the Ebionites, 338 and note.

Justina, Aviana, wife of Valentinian I., iii., 66 and note; Arianism of, 157; summons Ambrose to the council, ib.; causes an edict in favor of the Arians, 159; flight to Aquileia, 162; death, 177.

Justinian I., Emperor, on the miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91; ratifies the establishment of the French monarchy, 119; birth and education, 205 and note; names of, ib. note; becomes emperor, 207 sqq.; marriage, 214 sqq.; favours the blue faction, 220; celebrates the ides of January, 224; Nika riot and distress of Justinian, 224; state of the revenue under, 235; avariance of, 236; remittances and taxes under, 237 sqq.; coinage of, 238 and note; veneration at the court of, 239; ministers of, 240; edifices of and architects, 242 sqq.; restores St. Sophia, 243; builds churches and palaces throughout the empire, 248 sqq.; his fortifications in Europe and Asia, 350 sqq.; suppresses the schools of Athens, 261; and consulship of Rome, 267; resolves to invade Africa, 270; peace with Persia, 271; fleet of, 277 and note; invades Africa, 280 sqq.; his generals in Italy, 307 sqq.; makes peace with Vitiges, 330; weakness
INDEX

413

of his empire, 340 sqq.; alliance with the Avars, 353 sq.; Lazic war, 380 sqq.; negotiations with Nushirvan, 382 sqq.; his jurisprudence in the West, 404; death and character of, 430 sqq.; statue of, 432; Code, Pandects, and Institutes of, 441 and note, 465 sqq.; legal inconstancy of, 468 sq.; law of, on inheritance of, 490 and note; general criticism on legislation of, 510; death of, v., i; Persian war of, 42; theological character and government of, 132 sqq.; persecutes heretics and pagans, 134; the Jews and Samaritans, 135; his orthodoxy, 136 sqq.; heresy of, 139; equestrian statue of, at Constantinople, vii., 134 and note.

Justianus II., Emperor, v., 179; mutinies and exiles of, 180; takes refuge with the Chosars, ib.; allies himself with the Bulgarians, 191; besieges Constantinople, ib.; restoration and death, ib. sqq.; his treatment of Ravenna, 183 note; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 117; his treatment of Leo the Third and Aspimarin, 181 note.


Justina Prima, see Taeurnsia.

Justinaliana Secunda, see Ulpiana. Justinaliana Vita of Theophilus, iv., 205 note.


Juvenal, i., 31 note; 122; his satire read by the Romans, iii., 300; on the hardships of the poor in Rome, 307 and note.

Juventius, prefect, iii., 30.

Kabars, a Khazar people, vi., 147 note.

Kahina, see Cahania. Kafifong, residence of the Chinese emperor, vii., n.

Kainoka, Jewish tribe of the, v., 264 and note.

Kairavan, see Cairoan.

Kâkâwhids, dynasty of the, vi., 55 note.

Kâliftah and Dinnah, iv., 263 note.

Kálhâta, on Council of Florence, vii., 114 note.

Kambhi, Emperor, iii., 77 note.

Kamîl (Mohammad), Sultan, vi., 357 and note.

Kamtcha, iv., 351.

Kandahâr, taken by the Moslems, v., 413 note.

Kao-ti, Emperor of China, iii., 83 and note.

Karacorum, residence of the successors of Zingis, iii., 437.

Kara-Khaitay, tribe of Turks, vii., 7 note; kingdom of, conquered by Zingis, 8 note.

Karkši, ancient Mysoa, conquered by Orchan, vii., 25 note.

Kars, ceded to the empire, vi., 236 note.

Kâshgar, Chinese garrison at, i., 268 note; khan of, invade Transoxiana, vii., 44; people of, called Uzbeks, ib. note; kingdom of, subdued by Timour, 46.

Kâsim-pasha, Bay of, vii., 184 note.

Kastamuniyâ, principality of, conquered by the Turks, vii., 26 note.


Kata-Akata, Moses, Armenian writer, v., 83 note.

Katona, Stephen, vi., 137 note.

Kazgan, Emir of Transoxiana, vii., 44 note.

Keating, Dr., History of Ireland, i., 217 note.

Keblis of prayer, v., 264.

Kekauomos, Strangaron of, vi., 136 note.

Kerim, conquests of, iv., 149.

Kerasiates, khans of the, vii., 2 and note; account of, ib.

Kerak, lordship of, vii., 318 note; fortress of, 344.

Kerbela, plain of, Hosein surrounded in, vi., 350.

Kerbogha, Prince of Mosul, vi., 301 sq.; twenty-eight emirs of, 306.

Kerman, see Kirman.

Kermâniyân (Western Phrygia), see Ghermian.

Khalil pasha, see Callil.

Khalil, Sultan, takes Acre, v., 264.

Khan or Cagan, iii., 78 and note; title of Selim, 262 and note; great Khan of the Turks, invades Persia, v., 44.

Khasars, see Chosars.

Khedîr (Khâdir). Khan, vi., 245 and note.

Khatana, revolt of, on Chinese frontier, vii., 7.© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Khondemir, abridges History of Mirchond, v., 488 note.
Khoten, Chinese garrison, v., 412.
Khubilay, see Cublai.
Khuršān, conquest of, by Aḥāf ibn Kais, v., 409 note; Magians in, 480; conquered by Mongols, vi., 9.
Khosrow, conquered, by the Moslems of Kufa, v., 409 note.
Kienlong, poet, ill., 77 note.
Kiev, see also.
Kılıç (Kılığ), Arslān, II., his dealings with the crusaders, vi., 331 note.
Kılıç (Kılığer), Arslān, Sultan of Kourm, see Soliman, son of Cütlümsah.
Kia dynasty in China, vii., 6 note.
Kinnisirī, see Chalced.
Kinnoge, city of, Mahmūd at, vi., 226 and note.
Kiotahia, Timour plants his standard at, viii., 60.
Klown (Kiev), Andronicus at, v., 335.
Oleg at, vi., 149 note; capital of Russia, 152 and note; Church of St. Sophia at, 165 and note; crypt monastery at, 166 note; destroyed by the Tartars, vi., 15.
Kipchak, Plain of, Bānit defeats the Cossacks in the, vi., 15 and note; conquered by Timour, 48: Western Kipchak, conquered by Bānit, ib. note.
Kirghiz Kazaks, Siberian tribe, vii., 48 note.
Kirmān, in Persia, conquered by the Arabs, v., 409 note; survival of the religion of the Magi in, 489 and note; Seljuk dynasty of, vi., 247 and note.
Kisär Ağa, protects the Athenians, vi., 486.
Kiss, on John Huniades, vii., 149 note.
Kiuperli, grand vizier, vii., 78 note.
Klette, T., on Philelphus, vii., 115 note.
Kipchak, battle of, vi., 433 note.
Knace, title of Bulgarian rulers, vi., 135 note.
Knight, Dr., his Life of Erasmus, viii., 192 note.
Knighthood, vi., 282 sqq.
Knolles, historian, his History of the Turks, vi., 327 note.
Koha, town near Medina, Mahomet at, v., 357.
Kočo, grandson of the Persian king, commands the Persians against Totlia, iv., 413; origin, ib. note.
Korsadha, Jewish tribe of, v., 364 note.
Koran, the, i., 79; chapter of, called the Elephant, v., 333 note; chapters of, called Suras, 336 note, origin of, 342; editions of, ib. sqq. and note; versions of, the 331 note; tenets of predestination in, 381.
Koreishites, Arabian tribe of, v., 337; sceptre transferred to, 331; acquire custody of the Kaaba, 298; Mahomet sprung from the, 333; deliver Mecca from the church of the, 347; persecute Mahomet, 354 sqq.; interdict of, 355; defeated by Mahomet at Bedr, 362; defeat Mahomet at Ohud, 363.
Kosho-Tsaldan, Lake, Turkish inscription found near, v., 415 note.
Kotovo-polje, battle of, between the Slavs and Ottomans, vii., 33 note.
Krumhücher, on Iesia, vi., 199 note.
Kudat der Bülük, or Art of Government, vi., 246 note.
Kul, Turk, inscription to, v., 415 note.
Kuritan, Turkish clan, viii., 44 note.
Kusdr, conquered by Subaktign, vi., 235 note. See Cusdr.
Kissel, Berber chief, v., 473 note.
Kussai, see Cosa.
Küstendil, vi., 251 note.
Kutseh, see Cytayumus.
Kuritzkes, one of the volunters of Alexius Stratopedopoulus, vii., 440 note.
Kuyuk, see Gayuk.
Labarum, or standard of the Cross, i., 209 sqq. and notes; name of Christ erased from, by Julian, 452; displayed by Jovian, iii., 2.
Labat, Père, his description of towns near Rome, vii., 237 note; on the curse of Anagni, 245 note.
Labeo, Antistius, iv., 456, 459 and note, 480.
Labeo, Q., commentaries of the Twelve Tables, iv., 457 note.
Lacoannis, Free, vii., 70 sqq.
La Croze, v., 113 note.
Lactantius, i., 351 note, 486 note; ii., 24 and note; his Institutes, 288 and notes; iv., 470 note; his Christianity, ii., 307 note; on images, v., 245 note.
Lactarius, Mount, iv., 418 and note.
Ladislaus, King of Naples, vii., 286, 288.
Ladislauus, King of Poland and Hungary, vi., 142 and note; marches against the Turks, ib. ; concludes peace of Segezden, 143; death of, at Varna, 146.
INDEX

Laeta, daughter of Proba, iii, 328.
Laeta, widow of the Emperor Gratian, generosity of, to the poor in Rome, iii, 309 and note.
Laeti, Gallic tribe, iii, 454 and note.
Laetus, Maecius, i, 124 note.
Laetus, praetorian prefect of Commodes, i, 98 sq., 101.
Lagodius, opposes the usurper Constantine, iii, 274 and note.
Lahore, city of, taken by Sultan of Gzna, vi, 206.
Laiety, order of, ii, 315.
Lambessa, ruins of, iv, 298.
Lampadias, Roman senator, iii, 277 and note.
Lanum, river, vi, 46 note.
Lanearian, iii, 112.
Lanciani, R., on Rome, vii, 331 note; plan of Rome, 325 note.
Lancisi, Roman physician, on population of Rome, vii, 313 note.
Land question in tenth century, v, 209 note; 215 note.
Land-tax, under Constantine, ii, 194 and note.
Lane-Poole, S., Studies in a Mosque, v, 392 sq. note, 418 note; Life of Saladin, vi, 340 note.
Langlet, M., his Life of Timour, vii, 42 note.
Langres, battle of, i, 362; bishops of, iv, 111 note.
Languautan, Moorish tribe, iv, 392 note.
Languedoc, see Septimania.
Laodicea, in Asia Minor, i, 49; council of, ii, 25 note; Frederic Barbarossa at, vi, 328.
Laodicea in Syria, Antioch subject to, iii, 170 and note; Saracens at, v, 477 and note, 433 note; taken by the Saracens, 444; by Sultan Soliman, vi, 291; lost by the Franks, 363.
Laplanders, vi, 139 sq.
Lardner, Dr., Credibility, iii, 153 note.
Larissa, captured by the Bulgarians, vi, 136 note; besieged by Bohemond, 202.
Lascaris, Constantine, Greek grammarian, vii, 124 sq. and note; founded Greek colleges of Rome and Paris, ib. note.
Lascaris, James, Greek grammarian, vii, 124 sq. and note; founded Greek colleges of Rome and Paris, ib. note.
Lascaris, John, grandson of Vataces, see John.
Lascaris, Theodore I, see Theodore.
Lascaris, Theodore II, see Theodore.
Latinfandia, v, 309 note.
Latin, Vol. vii, 293 note.
Latinius, Vol. vii, 139 note.
Latin Christians, indifference of, ii, 353; influenced by Valens and Ursacius, 354 and note; Church of, distracted by schism, vii, 93.
Latin language in the Roman provinces, i, 39 and note; official use of, 39; obliquity of the, vi, 101 sq.
Latinus, name of the Franks, vi, 98.
Lattium, right of, ii, 352 note.
Latronian, the poet, execution of, iii, 153.
Laugier, Abbé, History of Venice, vi, 382 note.
Lauria, of Easter monasteries, iv, 59 note, 72.
Laure de Noves, vii, 255 and note, 257 and note.
Laurence, competitor for bishopric of Rome, iv, 195.
Laurence, deacon, ii, 43.
Lavardin, Marquis de, vii, 290 note.
Law, study of, ii, 172 sqq.; Roman or civil law, iv, 441 sqq.; Twelve Tables of, 444 sqq.; of the people, 447 sqq.; of the Senate, 448; edicts of the emperors, 450 sqq.; royal law, 451 and note; forms of, 453 sqq.; three periods of civil law, 454 sqq.; legal sects in Rome, 455 sqq.; reform of Roman law by Justinian, 461; loss of ancient Roman law, 456 sqq.; statutes of Draco, 457; criminal laws, ib. sqq.; abolition of penal laws, 500.
Laws:
Aquilian, iv, 456 and note.
Caninian, i, 328 note.
Cornelian, iv, 448, 475 note, 476, 502.
Julian, iv, 448, 502, 503 note. Of Citations, iv, 491.
Pompeian, iv, 448, 475 note, 502.
Porcian, iv, 500.
Scatinian, iv, 404 and note. See Lex de imperio Vespasiani (= Lex regia).
Valerian, iv, 500.
Voconian, iv, 488 and note, 492.
Lawyers, Roman, on law, iv, 454 sqq.; their philosophy, 457 sqq.; authority of, 458.
Laymen, ii, 43 note, 46 sq.
Lazarus, Karl of Sreven, conquered the Ottomans, vii, 33 note.
INDEX

Lazarus, the painter, persecuted, v., 278 note.
Lazi, tribe of, iv., 376 and note; solicit friendship of Choreses, 377; renew alliance with Justinian, 379; their war with Persia, 380 sqq.; death of the Lazi king, 382; serve as Janizaries, vi., 204 note.
Lazica, war for the possession of, iv., 225; 370 note; description of, see Colonos.
Leander and Hero, see Hero.
Leander, Archbishop of Seville, converts Hermenegild, iv., 93; goes to Byzantium, 163.
Lebanon, cedars of, built the church at Jerusalem, iv., 248.
Le Beau, on images, v., 276 note.
Lebedev, Professor, History of Greek Church under Turks, vii., 202 note.
Lebedias, refuses Hungarian sceptre, vi., 139.
Lechfeld, battle of, the, vi., 145.
Lechi (= Poles), mentioned by Cinnamus, vi., 305.
Leclerc, ecclesiastical historian, ii., 10 note, 14 note; v., 97 note; 452 note.
Legacy duty, i., 162; reduced by Tiberius, 18 note; by Maximian, 185 note.
Legacy hunters, i., 163; iii., 101.
Legibus solutis, iv., 451 and note.
Legion, Roman, description of, i., 10 sqq.; stipend increased by Domitian, 10 note; revolt of, under Alex. Severus, 115; under Maximin, 182 and note; reduction of, by Constantine, ii., 178; degeneration of, iii., 181; Jovian, Hærculanus and Augustan, 234; recalled from Britain, 251.
Legrand, his Biographie Hellénique, vii., 117 note.
Leibnitz, vii., 444 note.
Leman, Lake, Alemanii at, iv., 104.
Lemberg or Leopold, See of, vii., 137 note.
Lemnos, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 note; Demetrius Palaeologus, lord of, vii., 204.
Lenfant, M., historian of the councils, vii., 100 note, 390 note.
Lentenese, tribe of, iii., 107.
Lentz, E., on relations of Venice with the empire, vi., 381 note.
Leo Africanus, geography of, v., 460 note; on tribes of Barbary, 471 note.
Leo, Alattius, vi., 438 note.
Leo, Archbishop of Ravenna, usurpations of, v., 273 note.
Leo, Archbishop of Thessalonica, vi., 104.
Leo, brother of John Zimisces, v., 213.
Leo Diaconus, historian, vi., 61 note.
Leo Gabalas, takes Island of Rhodes, vi., 43 note.
Leo, general of Eutropius, opposes Tribigild, iii., 386.
Leo I., of Thrace, Emperor, iv., 99; opposes Aspar, 30; elects Anthemius Emperor of the West, 19; sends naval armament against the Vandals, 35 sqq.; cost of armament, 36, and note; convokes at the election of Olybrius, 44 and note; murders Aspar, 172.
Leo III., the Isaurian, Emperor, v.; 184; origin and birthplace of, 185 note; valour of, 19; abolishes images, 251 sqq.; quarrels with Pope Gregory, 260; revolt of Italy, from ib. sqq.; defends Constantinople against the Saracens, vi., 6 sqq.
Leo IV., Emperor, v., 188; religious opinions of, 296.
Leo V., the Armenian, Emperor, prophecies concerning, v., 193; reign, 194; death, 195; opposes image worship, 278; persecutes the Pasiliani, vi., 117; defeats the Bulgarians at Mesembria, 174 and note.
Leo VI., the philosopher, Emperor, v., 206 sqq.; marriages, 207 and note; Tacita of, vi., 63 and note, 93; absolutism of, 90 sqq.; date of his death, 100 note; encouraged learning, 105 sqq.
Leo I., the Great, Bishop of Rome, embassy to Attila, iii., 472; character, 18 note; mediates with Genseric, iv., 5 and note; calls Council of Chalcedon, v., 123; his epistle, 19; approved by the council, 126.
Leo III., Pope, election of, v., 281; assailed and imprisoned, 282; crowns Charlemagne in St. Peters, 19; on the Arian question, vi., 367 and note.
Leo IV., Pope, election of, vi., 40; victory and reign of, 41 sqq.; founds Leominster in Rome, 43.
Leo IX., Pope, his league with the two empires, vi., 181; Lide of, 18 note; expedition of, against the Normans, 182; detained by them at Beavestum, 183 note; death, 19; extant coin of, vii., 212 note.
INDEX

Leo X., Pope, vii., 296; munificence of, 324.
Leo of Tripolis, attacks Thessalonica, v., 206 note.
Leo Flacus, first professor of Greek at Florence, vii., 190 sq.; his translation of Homer, 121 note.
Leo Sguro, of Nauplia, vii., 418 note.
Leo, slave of the Bishop of Langres, iv., 136 sq.
Leo, son of Bardas Phocas, v., 210 note.
Leo the Jew, founds family of the Pierleoni, vii., 249 sq.
Leo Tornilios, revolt of, v., 219 note.
Leonard, Arethusa, see Arethusa.
Leonard Chienis, on siege of Constantinople, vii., 163 note; on cannon of Mahomet, 169 note, 173 note; on Giustiniani, vii., 191 note.
Leonas, the questor, ii., 407.
Leontia, wife of Phocas, v., 64.
Leontini, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note.
Leontius, Athenian sophist, father of Eudocia, iii., 387.
Leontius, Bishop of Neapolis in Cyprus, Life of John the Almsgiver, v., 161.
Leontius, Roman general, made governor of Greece by Justinian II., v., 179; assumes the purple, 180; death, 181.
Leopolds, in possession of Bajazet Sultan, vii., 38 note.
Leopolis, foundation of, vii., 43 and note.
Leopigild, Gothic King of Spain; religious toleration of, iv., 92.
Leptis, city of, iii., 46 sq.; surrenders to Belisarius, iv., 289; duke of, 290; massacre of Moorish deputies at, 392.
Lesbos, island of, taken by John Vataces, vi., 142 and note; recovered by John Cantacuzene, 456; reduced by Turks, vii., 104 note.
Letha, castles on the Bosphorus, ii., 143 note.
Leti, Gregorio, his Life of Sixtus V., vii., 299 note.
Lecce, Bishop of, vii., 71.
Leech, or St. Cyprian, fair at, iv., 103 note.
Ledener, Gothic commander in Rome, iv., 112.
Leuclavius on the Turks, vii., 24 note, 64; his edition of Chalcondyles, 93 note.
Leuca, ancient name of Paris, see Lutetia.

VOL. VII.

Lewis, derivation of the name, iv., 200 note.
Lewis I., the Pious, emperor, duet at Aix-la-Chapelle before, iv., 127 note; laws on falconry, v., 27 note; donation of, 275 note; associated in the empire, 291; receives embassy from Charlemagne, vi., 147; his donation to Hildegard, vii., 221 note.
Lewis II., son of Lewis the Pious, association of, v., 292; reigned in Italy only; called "rex," 295; letter of to Basil I., vi., 169 note; death, 169.
Lewis VII., see Louis VII.
Lewis IX., see Louis IX.
Lewis of Bavaria, emperor, excommunication of, v., 308; Senator of Rome, vii., 232; interferes in papal election, 241 and note; coronation of, 259.
Lewis of Hungary, appeals to Rienzi, vii., 267.
Lewis the Child, vii., 142.
Lex, see Laws.
Lex de Imperio Vespasiani (Lex Regia), i., 66 note; iv., 431 note; discovery of, vii., 261 and note.
Libanius the Sophist, account of Julian, ii., 255 note, 407 note; on Julian as an orator, 409; on his religion, 442; on the restoration of paganism, 447; account of, and literary character of, 486 sq. and notes; remarks on Jovian's treaty, 322 and note, 325 note; funeral oration on Valens, iii., 113 sq.; praises the moderation of Theodosius, 206.
Libel, law of, iv., 409.
Libellulici, ii., 107 note, 113 note.
Libelli, ii., 113 note.
Liber Censuum, Vatican Ms., vi., 187 note; vii., 216 note.
Liber Pontificalis, iv., 403 note; continuation of, vii., 261 note.
Libraria, Basilia, ii., 30 note.
Libertas, Bishop of Rome, baptism of, ii., 327 sq.; retracts, 374; expulsion and recall, 382 sq.
Libertas, officer of Justinian, iv., 410.
Libertas, pretorian prefect, iv., 189.
Libertines, or freedmen, i., 40; iv., 471.
Libri Carolini, v., 277 note.
INDEX

Liburnian galleys, i., 18; mentioned by Zosimus, iii., 379 note.
Licius, claimed relationship with Philip, i., 101 note; benefactor of Tridates, 356; birth, ib. note; raised to the purple, 405 note, 407; divides the empire, 411, 412; alliance with Constantius, 399; war with Maximin, ib.; cruelty of, 426; wars with Constantine, 430 sqq., 439; defeated at Hadrianople, 437; death, 440; persecutes the Christians, ii., 206 and note.
Licinius the Younger, Caesar, i., 432 and note; death of, ii., 209 and note.
Lignitis, battle of, between Tartars and Russians, vii., 15 and note.
Ligniti, imperial, i., 63.
Lightning, i., 341 and note.
Liguria, battle of, see Liguria.
Liguriius, topographer, viii., 385 note.
Ligurians, i., 21 and note.
Ligurinus, the poem, authorship of, viii., 220 note.
Lilius, ambassador of Phocas, v., 68.
Libbeum, fortress of, ceded to the Vandals, iv., 200; claimed by Belisarius, ib.; destroyed by the Saracens, vi., 38 note.
Lincoln, public of, iv., 134.
Limborch, ii., 7 note.
Linumagenses, Sarmatian slaves, ii., 219; treasury of, expropriated by Constantius, 265.
Linaccer, v., 120 note.
Lincoln, Roman colony, i., 36 note.
Lintax, name for Leith, vi., 273.
Lions, African, i., 93 note.
Lipari, Isle of, Attalus banished to, iii., 345; volcano of, iv., 204 and note.
Liris, or Garigliano, river, fleet of Vandals and Moors at, iv., 20 note.
Lisbon, Saracens at, i., 484; silk manufacture at, vi., 73.
Lissa, city in Silesia, v., 57.
Lissus (Alexios), assembly at, vii., 152; death of Scanderbeg at, 154.
Litarbe, ii., 437 note.
Literature, in the Roman Empire, i., 57; decline of, in Byzantine, vi., 62 sqq.; 105 sqq.
Lithuania, conversion of, vi., 165.
Lithicani, Gothic tribe, iii., 461 note.
Litorius, Count, relieves Narbonne, iii., 451; attacks Toulouse, ib.
Liturgy, Roman, of Gregory I., vi., 35 and note.
Liturium, country house of the elder Scipio at, iv., 52 and note.
Liturpraed, Bishop of Cremona, v., 263; on Nicephorus Phocas, vi., 57 note; embassy of, 66 and note, 84 and note.
Liturpraed, King of the Lombards, conveys relics of St Augustine to Pavia, iv., 288 note; vi., 264 and note.
Livy, on constitutional history of Rome, iv., 442 note; on library at Alexandria, v., 454 note.
Lixtos (Axios), Greek form for liege-man, vi., 508 and note.
Locri, or Santa Cyrilica, Barlaam, Bishop of, vii., 119 note.
Locrians, republic of, iv., 445 and note.
Logos, the Platonic, ii., 336; opinion of Athanasius on, 340 and note; of the Christians, 337 sqq.; of Arius, 345 and note; of the Gregorians, 346 note; represented by the sun, 439 and note; opinion of the Doctors on, v., 100; of Apollinaris, 105.
Logothete, office of, iv., 397 note; vi., 81 and note; of the military chest, 82 note; of the Dromos, ib. of the flocks, ib.
Lollianus (Laelianus), tyrant, i., 275, 300 and note.
Lollis Urbicus, wall of, i., 20 note.
Lombardy, i., 242; adopt Nicene faith, iv., 95; in Noricum and Pannonia, 291; origin of, ib. note; subdue the Gepide, 344; destroy their kingdom under Alboin, v., 6 sqq.; relinquish their lands to the Avars, 9; conquer Italy, 10 sqq.; kingdom of the 24; description of, ib. sqq.; dress and marriage of, 27 sqq.; introduce the chase into Italy, ib. and note; government and laws of, 29 sqq.; attack Rome, 264 sqq.; defeat of, under Astolphus, 267.
Lombardy, v., 20; ravaged by Attila, iii., 459; kingdom of, under Alboin, v., 4 sqq.; destroyed by Charlemagne, 298; Greek province of, v., 170.
London, Roman colony, i., 36 note; Allectus at, 366; ib. note; subdue the Gepide, 344; destroy their kingdom under Alboin, v., 4 sqq.; destroyed by Charlemagne, 298; Greek province of, v., 170.
London, Roman colony, i., 36 note; Allectus at, 366; ib. note; subdue the Gepide, 344; destroy their kingdom under Alboin, v., 4 sqq.; destroyed by Charlemagne, 298; Greek province of, v., 170.
Londres, Exarch of Ravenna, v., 9 and note; lover of Rosamund, 14.
Longinus, tutor of Zenobia, i., 58 and note, 303; death, 303.
Lonicerus, Chronic of Tuscica of, vii., 163 note.
Lopadodium, Louis VII. at, vi., 329 note.
INDEX

Lucan, satyr, i., 57; Philopatris ascribed to, 340 note; on Christianity in Pontus, ii., 58.
Lucifer of Cagliari, ii., 356 note; exile, 373; libels of, 381 note; 474 note.
Lucilla, purchases the Bishopric of Carthage, ii., 115 note.
Lucilla, sister of Commodus, i., 87.
Lucilius, Count, ii., 229; general of cavalry in Illyricum, 412; taken prisoner, 412; death, iii., 5.
Lucius II., Pope, vii., 218; applies to Conrad III., 325 note.
Lucius III., Pope, vii., 218 and note.
Lurcine Lake, iii., 297 and note.
Lucullus, i., 209 note; villa of, iv., 52; Augustus banished to castle of, 53; other villas of, ib. note.
Ludewig, Life of Justinian, iv., 431, 441 note.
Ludi, Sarmatici, i., 435 note; Gothic, ib. See Games.
Ludolph, Duke of Saxony, v., 293.
Ludolphus, Ethiopian History of iv., 385 note.
Ludovicius Vives, iv., 450 note.
Lugdenus Gallia, province, i., 20.
Lugdunum or Lyons, i., 20.
Lugo, camp of Musa at, v., 482.
Luke, St., body of, removed to Constantinople, iii., 109 note.
Lulon, fortress of, v., 200 note.
Lupercal, situation of the, iv., 33 note.
Lupercalia, festival of, celebrated under Antinous, iv., 32 sq.; abolished by Pope Gelasius, 34 and note.
Lupercals, confraternity of, iii., 189.
Lupicinus, Emperor (Euphemius), iv., 214.
Lupicinus, general, ii., 359 and note; imprisoned, 404; fights for Valens, iii., 15; governor of Thrace, 97; oppresses the Goths, 98; defeated by them, 101.
Lupicinus, St., iv., 104 note.
Lupus, Protespata, author of Chronicles of Bari, vii., 180 note.
Lupus, St., of Troyes, iii., 458; Life of, ib. note.
Lusatia, Wends of, iv., 296, 297 note.
Lusignan de, see Guy de Lusignan.
Lusignan of Cyprus, his gifts to Bajazet, vii., 37.
Lusitania, province of Spain, i., 19; gold of, 160; Alani in, iii., 346.
Lustei, office of the, vi., 81 note.
Lustral contribution [lustralis colatio or chrysargyron] ii., 198.

Lorca, surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, v., 481.
Loria, Roger de, see Roger.
Lothaire, Duke of the Alamanni, invades Italy, iv., 420 sq.; death of, 422 and note.
Lothaire, I., Emperor, constitution of, iv., 134 note; associated in the empire, v., 292; kingdom of, ib.; vi., 728 note.
Lothaire, II., 88; opposes Roger of Sicily, 210.
Lotharingia, or Lorraine, kingdom of, vi., 297 note.
Loughborough, Lord, vi., 390 note.
Louis, Count of Blois and Chartres, vii., 379.
Louis le Gros, vi., 290 note.
Louis VII., vi., 240; rescued by George of Sicily, vi., 213; conducts second crusade, 324 sqq.; his march through Anatolia, 309 sqq. and note.
Louis IX., vi., 451 note; refuses knighthood to infidels, vi., 340 note; crusades of, 358 sqq.; takes Damietta, 350; captivity, ib.; ransom of, 362 note; death of, 360; generosity of, to Baldwin, 435 and note; buys holy relics from Baldwin, 437; last crusade of, 475.
Lublin, city of, destroyed by the Mongols, vii., 15.
Lucan, i., 715 note; Pompey of, v., 49.
Lucania, i., 312; forests of, iii., 303 and note; Totila in, iv., 404 sqq.; Belisarius in, 406.
Lucanian, i., 27.
Lucanus, Job. Albinus, vii., 208 note.
Lucar, Cyril, Protestant patriarch of Constantinople, v., 183 note.
Lucas Notaras, Duke of Constantinople, see Notaras.
Lucas Tudensis, Gallician deacon, v., 473 note.
Lucce, siege of, iv., 410 sqq.; monopoly of silk trade at, vi., 73; three hundred towers at, vii., 314.
Luzari, M., iv., 205 note.
Lucerne, artificial grass, i., 53.
Lucian, Count of the East, put to death by Rufinus, iii., 222.
Lucian, in speech, protects the Christians, ii., 117.
Lucian, martyr, iii., 25 note.
Lucian, Presbyter of Jerusalem, exhumes the bodies of the saints, iii., 210 and note, 211.
INDEX

Lutetia, ancient name of Paris, ii, 287 note.
Luther, doctrine of, vii., 226.
Luxury of the Greek emperors, vii., 257 sqq.
Lycandus, battle of, v., 216 note.
Lycaonia, praetor of, iv., 255; people of, 219 note.
Lyceum of the Peripatetics, at Athens, iv., 263.
Lychnida or Achrida, vii., 131 and note; flight of Alexius to, 200.
Lycia, province of, degraded by Rufinus, iii., 219.
Lycophron, iv., 445 note.
Lycopolis, city of, iii., 181 and note; John of, ib.
Lycurgus, river, ii., 143 note; Theodosius falls into, 444.
Lydda, crusaders at, vi., 208.
Lydia, the Isaurian robber, i., 330 note.
Lydus, John, iv., 226 note.
Lygians, i., 349 and note.
Lyons, battle of, Severus defeats Albinus, i., 118; taken by Aurelian, 302; Magnentius at, ii., 243; assembly of bishops at, iv., 210; residence of Gundobald, ib. note; taken by Clovis, 111; by the Saracens, vi., 13.
Lyssias, speech of, iv., 500 note.
Makaia, captured by Raymond and Baldwin, iii., 149.
Mahillon on monasticism, iv., 65 note.
Macarius, commissioner in Africa, ii., 308 and note.
Macarius, patriarch of Antioch, condemned by the third Council of Constantinople, v., 149.
Macdonia, i., 23; invaded by the Goths, 290; given to Eastern Empire, iii., 120; ravaged by the Huns, 425; Macedonia secunda, iv., 250 note.
Macedonia, maid of Antonina, iv., 335.
Macedonians, sect of, iii., 24; tenets of the, condemned, 248 and note.
Macedonius I., semi-Arian Bishop of Constantinople, ii., 284; enters the cathedral at Constantinople, 385; oppresses the Orthodox party in Thrace and Macedonia, 385; and in Paphlagonia, 387.
Macedonius II., Bishop of Constantinople, 【A.D. 456-511】; exile of, v., 130.
Macellum, castle of, ii., 247.
Macedon, town of, ii., 495.
Machiavelli, i., 223 and note; on the popes, viii., 260 note.
Macon, ii., 197 and note.
Macruba, Greek name for Mecca, q.v.
Macpherson, Dr. John, iii., 41 note.
Macpherson, James, iii., 41 note.
Macpherson’s Ossian, i., 219 note.
Macrianus, Emperor, i., 275.
Macrianus, pretorian prefect under Valerian, i., 269.
Macrianus, Prince of the Alamanii, iii., 37.
Macrianus Decianus, i., 363 note.
Macrinius Optilius, i., 137; reign, 138 399.; death, 142; peace with the Parthians, 205.
Macrobius, i., 18 note; Saturnalia, iii., 300 note; his belief in the stars, 301 note.
Madyan, see Ctesiphon and Moab.
Madras, Church of St. Thomas near, v., 131 and note.
Macches, i., 34 note.
Macches, a pretorian senator, i., 187.
Macernius, i., 303.
Macetius, lake, iii., 339 note.
Maestas, see Moesia.
Mafci, i., 35 note, 345 note, 418 note, 420 note; history of Venetia, iii., 419 note, 470 note; interview between St. Leo and Attila, 473 note; on dukes in Italy, iv., 424 note; on amphitheatres, vi., 316 note.
Magdeburg, sack of, iii., 216 note.
Magi, religion of, i., 197 sqq.; council of, 198; power of, 201 sqq.; spirit of persecution of, 203; predict birth of Sapor, i., 224; restrained by Constantine, 313; number of, 318 note; perseute the Christians, iii., 330; perseute the churches of Persarmenia, v., 40; perseute in Persia, 72; fly to Arabia, 331 and note; astronomy of the, introduced into China, 412; fall of, in Persia, 497 sqq.
Magici, practised by Julianus, i., 113; by Severus, 126; by the Persian priests, 203; under Valentinian and Valens, iii., 16 399; and notes; ancient belief in, 17; persecution of, in Rome and Antioch, 18 sqq.; Roman law against, iv., 499.
Magister militum, peditum et equitum, ii., 175 and note; utrique militiae, ib.; in presenti, ib.; per orientem, iv., 274 note; in Armenia, ib.
Magister officiorum, ii., 183.
INDEX

Magistrates, civil, laid aside by Diocletian, i., 380 and note.

Magistrates, Roman, i., 66 and note.

Magnaura, Palace of, see Constanti

Magnentius, saluted emperor in Gaul, ii., 292 and note. sqq.; campaign against Constantius II., 233 sqq.; battle of Mursa, 239 sqq.; defeat and death, 249.

Magessus, or Guzel Hissar, i., 49 note; Theodore Lascaris died at, vi., 460 and note; Amurath II. retires to, viii., 339 and note.

Magni Urbica, i., 342 note.

Magnus of Carthage, ii., 514 note.

Magnus, senator, i., 172.

Magyars or Hungarians, iii., 417 note; name of, vi., 237 sqq.

Mahādi (Mahādi), caliph, son of Al-Mansūr, wealth of, vi., 24.

Mahādi (Mahādi), last of the Persian Imāms, v., 392.

Mahādā, in Africa, vi., 211.

Mahmūd, Sultan, of Delhi, defeat of, by Timour, viii., 31.

Mahmūd II., Sultan, massacres the Janizaries, viii., 32 note.

Mahmūd, Prince of Gazzana, v., 4 note.

Mahmūd, the Ghaznevide, vi., 224 sqq.; assumes title of Sultan, 225; in Hindostan, 225 sqq.; character of, 227; death, 230.

Mahomet = Mohammad, q.v.

Mahomet I. (Ottoman Sultan), son of Bajazet, vii., 73; obtains Anatolia, ib.; defeats Mūsā, ib.

Mahomet II., restores castles of Europe and Asia, ii., 143; his descent from the Comneni, v., 232; puts last Duke of Athens to death, vi., 485; marries Asiatic princess, vii., 63 note; besieges Bejaige, 149; character of, 159 and note sqq.; reign, 161 sqq.; marriage, 161; hostile intentions of, 164 sqq.; builds fortress on the Bosporus, 165; prepares for the siege, 167; great cannon of, 169; forces of, 172 sqq.; headquarters of, ib. note; besieges Constantinople, 177 sqq.; employs mines, 179; punishes Baltha Ogli, 182; transports his vessels ten miles, 184; constructs a bridge, 185; his treatment of the Greeks, 195 sqq.; repeoples Constantinople, 200 sqq.; his mosque, 201; his death, 208.

Mag MS, the, vii., 365 note; adopts the Legend of the Seven Sleepers, 414 note; date of his birth, v., 40 note; rejection of his summons by Chosroes, 74 and note; ancestors of, 248 and note; birth and education, 333 sqq.; appearance and character of, 335; journeys to Syria, 336; his knowledge of writing, ib. note; assumes title of Prophét, 337, 339; creed of, ib. sqq.; composes the Koran, 342; prophecy of the Paraclete applied to, ib. and note; miracles of, 344 sqq.; vision of, 345 and note; institutes a fast, 347; preaches at Mecca, 351 sqq.; Lives of, 352 note; his disciples emigrate to Ethiopia, 355; his flight, ib. sqq.; Prince of Medina, 356; regal and sacred title office of, 358; military laws of, 359; wars of, 361 sqq.; subdues the Jews, 364; submission of Mecca, 366; ten years' truce with the Koresah, ib.; submission of Arabia, 370; embassy of, to Heracius, ib.; expedition of Tabuc, 372 sqq.; death, 373 sqq.; episcopal title of, ib. note; tomb, 375 and note; character, ib. sqq.; private life of, 377 sqq.; wives, 378; and children, 380; choice of a successor, 382; success of his religion, 394 sqq.; Life of, in Modern Universal History, 396 note; embassy to Mowakkei, 448 and note.

Mahometanism, see Islam.

Maillet, M., Consul, his description of Egypt, v., 457 note; 458 note; 459 note.

Mainbourgh, History of Iconoclasm, v., 257 note; on Alexius Comnenus, vi., 287 note.

Maimondes, ii., 3 note.


Mainroy, King of Naples and Sicily, vi., 222; proscribed by the Popes, 474.

Maintenances or Eleutheraco-locians, vii., 70.

Mainz, see Mentz.

Mainz, port of Gazz, ii., 477 note.

Majella, see Monte Majella.

Majestas, crime of, i., 81; law concerning, under Arcadius, iii., 365 and note, iv., 303.

Majo, Admiral, conspires against William I. of Sicily, vi., 218.

Majorca and neighbouring isles, Vandals in, iii., 400; submit to Justinian, iv., 269.
INDEX

Majarian, Emperor, origin of, iv., 15; panegyric of Sidonius on, ib. and note; made Emperor by Ricimer, 16; spittle of, to the senate, ib. 17; laws of, 17 and note; protects the edifices of Rome, 19; laws concerning marriage, 20; defeats Theodoric, 21; builds a fleet, 22 and note; his fleet destroyed by Gene- ricus, 23; abdication and death, 24. Majarianus, African Bishop, ii., 335. Makrizi, vi., 360 note.
Malabar, Nestorian Christians of, v., 151 sq.
Malag. reduced by Abdelaziz, v., 481; seat of learning under the Arabs, vi., 28.
Malalas, John, i., 328 note; on History of Antioch, ill., 390 note.
Malariach, iii., 5.
Malasontha, see Malasontha.
Malaterra, see Gaius Fridericus.
Malatesta, Italian family of, vii., 319.
Malatessa, Sigismondo, Prince of Rimini, vii., 100 note.
Malaxus, Emanuel, vii., 402 note.
Malaskerd, siege of, vi., 238; called Mannikert, ib. note; battle of, 239.
Malchus, account of embassy from the senate to Zeno, iv., 51 note.
Malchus, adventures of, ii., 227 note.
Maldives islands, ii., 313 note.
Malek Rodosaces, Emir of the tribe of Gassan, ii., 494.
Malay, note; Sultan Alp Arslan, vi., 236; conquests of, 243 sq.; pilgrimage of, to Mecca, 245; death of, 216.
Malespina Ricordano, on Charles of Anjou, vi., 475.
Malleon, P., iv., 498 note.
Mallevilla, name for Zemlin, vi., 275 note.
Mallius (Theodorus), præторian prefect, ii., 173 note; epigram of Claudian on, iii., 283 and note.
Malmströma, see Mopsuestia.
Malmor, son of Omortag, vi., 134 note.
Malta, i., 28; taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note; conquered by Roger of Sicily, vii., 211; Knights Hospitallers at, 415.
Maltepe, Hill of, headquarters of Mahomet, vii., 170 note.
Mamocæ, on the Oise, Palace of the Merovingians, vi., 13.
Mamach, Father, ii., 289 note.
Mamalukes (Mamluk), name, vi., 338 note; two dynasties of, 365 and note; recruited from Circassia, 509; defeat the Mongols, vii., 14; alliance of, with the Khan, 21.
Mamas, beacon of, v., 200 note.
Mammas, St., monument of, at Cæsarea, ii., 434 and note.
Manermitus, the panegyrist, i., 352 note, 358 note; consul, ii., 493 and note, 496, 427 note.
Mango, the Scythian, i., 358.
Mammee, mother of Alexander Severus, i., 141; reign, 142; avarice, 156; murder of, 172; interview with Origen, ii., 111.
Maném, Caliph, v., 488 note; See Al-Mamûn.
Man, Isle of, inhabited by Scots, iii., 47.
Mananâlis, in Cappadocia, vii., 112 and note.
Manî, Arabic deity, v., 324 note.
Man-Þu, dynasty in Northern China, vii., 6 note.
Mancipation, iv., 486 note.
Mancroci, explanation of that term in Roman law, iv., 486 and note.
Mandæans, ii., 9 note.
Manchori, G., on Barisam, vii., 118 note.
Mandracium, suburb of Carthage, sacked by a Roman officer, iv., 284; restored by Belkairius, 285.
Manes, i., 903 note; ii., 331 note; testes of, revived, v., 141; rejected by the Palaestines, vii., 119.
Mangî, name of Southern China, vii., 11 note.
Mangî, grandson of Zingsi, vii., 10 and note.
Maniæas, George, Greek governor of Lombardia, general, 428 note; subdues Sicily, vi., 177 and note.
Maniack, Turkish ambassador, iv., 354 note; at the Byzantine court, 355.
Maniack, prince of the Sogdians, iv., 355.
Manicheans, ii., 13, 231 and notes; laws against, under Theodosius, ii., 132; persecuted by Hunnerich, iv., 84; persecuted in the provinces, 97; on the nature of Christ, v., 101; in Arabia, 332; desert the standard of Alexius Comnenus, vii., 122.
Manilus, i., 86 note.
Manilus, Roman lawyer, iv., 467 note.
Manilus Torquatus, i., 60 note.
INDEX

Manors of farms granted to the hospitalers and templars, vi., 316 and note.

Manoir, see Al-Mansur.

Manṣūr, Prince of Fars, opposes Timour, vi., 47.

Manṣūra, battle of, vi., 360 and note, 361 note.

Manutinium, ii., 387 and note.

Manuel, brother of Theodore Angelus, vi., 360 and note.

Manuel Comnenus, Emperor of Constantinople, v., 230; wars of, ib. sq.; character, 231; repulses the Normans, vi., 214; his ambition, 215; makes peace with the Normans, 217; second and third crusades in reign of, 347; accused of treachery, 309; wives of, 372; letters of, to Pope Alexander III., 373 note; wall of, vi., 374 note.

Manuel Comnenus, first of the Comneni, v., 230.

Manuel Comnenus of Trebizond, vi., 421 note.

Manuel Comnenus, son of Andronicus, v., 241.

Manuel Comnenus, brother of Alexius I., v., 284.

Manuel Paleologus, Emperor, vii., 39; imprisonment and escape, ib.; serves under Bajazet, 40; visits French court, 41; returns to Constantinople, 75; concludes treaty with Mahomet, 76; death, 78, 98; negotiations of, 96; dialogues of, ib.

Manuel Paleologus, son of the elder Andronicus, vi., 390.

Manuel, Roman general, 634 A.D., v., 434.

Manufactures, Roman, i., 53.

Manumission, limitation of, i., 321 note.

Manus, power of a husband over his wife, iv., 477 and note.

Manuscripts, ancient, destruction of, by the Turks in Constantinople, vii., 104 note, 108 and note.

Manzikert, on Maiakkered.

Massamakha, fortress of, taken by Julian, ii., 498 sq.

Maphriān, Jacobite ecclesiastic, v., 154.

Marcellus, Father, on the Koran, ii., 395; on almsgiving, v., 348 note; on Paradise and Hell of Mahomet, 351 note.

Marcellus, vi., 387 note.

Marble, varieties of, i., 175 and note.

Marc Antony, removes the Pergamene library to Alexandria, iii., 195 note.

Marcella, a Roman lady, iii., 249 note, 385; bought by Athanasius, iv., 61 note.

Marcellinus, brother of Maximus, iii., 265.

Marcellinus, Count, Chronicle of, iii., 267, 362 note; on treaty of Theodosius with Attila, 431 note; on the miracle of Tipasa.

Marcellinus, Count of the Sacred Largesses, rebels against Constans, ii., 233; embassy to Constantius, 235; death, 244 and note.

Marcellinus [Marcellianus], son of Maximin, iii., 62 sq.

Marcellinus, Roman general, rules in Dalmatia, iv., 25 sq.; acknowledges and assists Anthimus, 35; expels the Vandals from Sardinia, ib.; flight to Sicily, 37; death, ib. note.

Marcellus, Bishop of Apamea, destroys the temples, iii., 197 sq.

Marcellus, Bishop of Rome, ii., 130 and note.

Marcellus Eprius, i., 81 note.

Marcellus, general of the cavalry in Gaul, ii., 277 and note; son of, executed, 425.

Marcellus, conspirator against Justinian, iv., 426.

Marcellus of Ancyra, ii., 349 and note.

Marcellus, centurion, ii., 120.

March, Spanish, instituted by Charlemagne, v., 288.

Marcia, concubine of Commodus, i., 92, 96; ii., 109.

Marcian, conspires against Gallienus, i., 284.

Marcian, Emperor, iii., 384; marries Pulcheria, 444; education and character, ib. sq.; and note; his dream before the death of Attila, 475; acknowledges Avitus (?), ib., 9 and note; death, 39.

Marcian or Black Forest, ii., 410 and note.

Marcianopolis, siege of, by the Goths, i., 245 and note; camp of Valens at, iii., 61; revolt of the Goths at, 99; Attila defeats the Romans at, 425; position of, vi., 160.

Marcian fountain, built at, in 192. Marcian, ii., 40 and note.

Marcionites, gnostic sect, ii., 14, 80; persecuted, 331; phanastic system of, v., 120, in Arabia, 332; remnant of, in fifth century, vi., 111.
INDEX

Marco Polo, visits the court of the great Khan, vii., 6 note.
Marcian, i., 235 and note.
Marcianus, Frankish king, iii., 268.
Marcus, see also Mark.
Marcus, Bishop of the Nazarenes, ii., 9.
Marcus, descom, his Life of Porphyry, iii., 382 note.
Marcus, Emperor, in Britain, iii., 272 and note.
Marcus Gracus, on Greek fire, vii., 15 note.
Mardaites or Maronites of Mount Libanus, v., 156 sqq.; reconciled to the Latin churches, 157 and note; attack Damascus, vi., 4; in the Greek navy, 92.
Mardavije, the Dilemite, Magian, v., 489 note.
Mardia, battle of, i., 431.
Mardonius the eunuch, ii., 433 note.
Margaret, daughter of Catherine of Valois, vi., 440 note.
Margaret of Hungary, wife of Isaac Angelus, vi., 377 note, 417 note.
Margens, or Upper Messia, i., 349 note.
Marcus, battle between Carinus and Diocletian at, i., 349 and note, 435; magazine of arms at, iii., 247; meeting between Attila and Bleda, and the ambassadors of Theodosius, 418; Bishop of, at, treats with the Huns, 424; battle between Theodoric the Ostrogoth and the Romans, iv., 185.
Maria, daughter of Emperor Manuel, wife of Reiner of Montserrat, vi., 330 note.
Maria, daughter of Emperor Maurice, v., 52 note.
Maria, daughter of Eudemon the Carthaginian, iii., 412.
Maria, daughter of Isaac Comnenus, v., 241.
Maria, daughter of Michael Palaeologus, marries Noga the Mongol, viii., 21.
Maria, daughter of Theodore Lascaris, vi., 438 note.
Maria, sister of Alexis II., vi., 237.
Maria, widow of Amurat II., vii., 156 and note; retires to a convent, 157.
Maria, widow of Manuel Comnenus, v., 232; regent, 237; death, 239.
Maria, wife of Constantine VI., iv., 190 note.
Maria, wife of Honorius, iii., 281.
Mariaba or Merab, i., 2 note.
Maria, i., 223; his History of Spain, v., 472 note.
Marina, daughter of Arcadius, iii., 384.
Marino, nobles gather at, against Rienzi, vii., 973.
Marinus, elected emperor by the Messianic legions, i., 237; murder of, 238.
Marinus, pretorian prefect, iv., 243 note.
Marius Maximus, historian, iii., 302 and note.
Marius of Aventicum, account of the Burgundian war, iv., 112 note.
Marius, one of the thirty tyrants, i., 275, 279, 301.
Marius, Villa of, iv., 59.
Mark Antony, ii., 572 note.
Mark Bishop of Aréthusa, iv., 247 note; persecution of, 484, 497.
Mark Bishop of Ephesus, at Council of Florence, vii., 103; opposes union of the churches, 111; death, 136.
Mark I., of Alexandria, v., 129 note.
Markezina, the, mistress of John Vatases, iv., 457 note.
Markland, Jeremai, vii., 125 note.
Marlborough, battle of, iv., 149 and note.
Marmol, his description of Africa, v., 460 note.
Maroboduus, King of the Maronians, i., 235 note, 331 note.
Maroo, river, name for the Savus, vi., 275 note.
Maron, a Syrian saint, account of, vi., 158.
Maronga, battle at, i., 512.
Maronites, sect of Maron, or Monothelites, v., 155 sqq.
Marmol, widow at Constantinople, persecutes Chrysostom, iii., 376 note.
Marsala, built on site of Lilybæum, vi., 38 note.
Marseilles, siege of, by Constantine, i., 410; taken by Euric, iv., 100; province of, ceded to the Ostrogoths, 110 note; resigned to the Franks, 119 and note; conquered by Theodoric, 186; port for Avignon, vi., 206 note, 207.
Marsham, Sir John, on Islam, v., 349 note.
Mars, i., 21.
Marsigli, Count, his Military State of the Ottoman Empire, viii., 172 note.
Marsyas and Meander, rivers of Phrygia, iii., 367 and note.
INDEX

425

Martel, see Charles Martel.
Martialis, assassinates Caracalla, i., 138.
Martial, on Ravana, iii., 360 note.
Martin, abbot, pilgrimage of, vi, 386 note; in Palestine, 389 note; pious robbery of, 414 note.
Martin, brings Scelavians and Huns to siege of Rome, iv., 322.
Martin I., Pope, presided at the Lateran Council, v., 141; exile, 106 note, 243 note.
Martin IV., Pope, excludes Michael VIII. from Latin Church, vi., 474; French Pope, 476; made senator, vi., 322.
Martin V., Pope, vi., 66, 99; election of, 202; medals of, 16, and note; restoration of Rome under, 322.
Martin, St., Bishop of Tours, ii., 314 note; toleration of, iii., 154; miraculous gifts of, 155 and note; destroyed the pagan temples, 157 and note; founds monasticism in Gaul, iv., 61; life of, 156 note; miraculous shrine, 94, 108; miracles of, 131 note.
Martin, Vice-Prefect of Britain, ii., 244.
Martina, wife of Heracleus, v., 77; assumes the purple, 174; disgrace and exile, 176.
Martinianus, named Caesar by Licinius, l., 459 and note.
Martius, Gaius, on Matthias Corvinus, vi., 149 note.
Martynopolis, siege of, iv., 256; restored, v., 52.
Martyrs, primitive, legends of, ii., 95; honours paid to, 104; under Diocletian, 116; number of, 137; worship of, iii., 398 note; fabulous, 210.
Maru, city of Khordad, destroyed by Zogis, iii., 227; tomb of Alp Arslan at, vi., 243.
Marwán, caliph, see Mervan.
Mary, an Egyptian captive, v., 377 note, 379.
Mary, daughter of Conrad of Montferrat, vi., 432.
Mary, Queen of Bulgaria, vi., 473.
Mary, Virgin, worship of, by the Latin Church, v., 124; Christians of St. Thomas object to image of, 106; worshipped as a goddess by the Colyridians, 338; doctrine of immaculate conception of, borrowed from the Koran, 341 and note.
Mazar, town near the Dead Sea mentioned by Pliny, iv., 59 note.

Masceneel, brother of Gildo, commands troops against Gildo, iii., 234 and note; his victory, 235; death, 237 and note.
Mascou on Roman law, iv., 460 note.
Massagetae, invade Persia, ii., 234 and note; sail for Africa, iv., 276.
Massoud (Maidul), son of Mahmud the Gavunzadeh, vi., 230.
Master-general of cavalry and infantry, see Magister militum.
Master of the Offices, see Magister officiorum.
Maenianus, insurrection of, against Commodus, i., 89.
Maternus, Julius Firmicus, on idolatry, iii., 188 note; his Cato, 306 note.
Matthias Corvinus, iv., 330 note; mother of Germanus, 333 note.
Mathematics, study of, by the Arabs, vi., 29 and note.
Matulida, Countess, vi., 261.
Matthew of Montmorency, vi., 379; at passage of the Bosphorus, 393; ambassador to the emperor, 397.
Matthew, St., Hebrew gospel of, ii., 57 note; v., 98 note.
Matthiæ Corvinus, see Corvinus.
Mattiacci, i., 334 note.
Mattiali, iii., 112.
Maudrell, his account of march of the Franks, vi., 308 note, 32 note.
Maurensahr, name for Transoxiana, see Ma-war-î-nahr.
Maurice, Emperor, Strategikon of, iv., 346 note; commands the confederates, v., 19 and note; reign, 20 59 note; policy of, 16 note; Persian war, 21; receives embassy of Chosroes, 49; wars against the Avars, 57; his books on military art, 59 note; flight, 62; execution, 65; Life of, 68 note; pretended son of, 69 and note.
Maurungania, supposed seat of the Franks, i., 254 note.
Mauritania Cesarea and Tingitana, i., 25 and note, 29; Generica in, iii., 422; relinquished to the empire by Generica, 203; ravaged by Generica, iv., 23; Gaditana, 205 note; Tingita, conquered by Akkash, iv., 465; Mauritian Sifit, province of, iv., 268.
Mauronius, Duke of Marseilles, vi., 17 note.
Maurus, iii., 109 note; betrays pass of Sucei to the Goths, 115.
Mavia, reign of, v., 321 note.
INDEX

Má-wará-l-nahr, Transoxiana, iii., 88 note; vii., 10 note.
Maxentius, son of Maximian, revolt of, i., 297; declared emperor at Rome, 402 sq. and note; excluded from the succession by Congress of Caranthus, 405 note; opposes Galerius in Italy, 407; one of the six emperors, 408; tyranny of, 412 sq. and note; civil war with Constantine, 414.420 sq.; invades Rome, 424; defeated by Constantine at Saxa Rubra, 429; death, ib.; protected the Christians, ii., 130.
Maximian and Galerius, persecute the Christians, ii., 140.
Maximian, colleague of Diocletian, i., 348, 351; emperor, 352 and note; provinces ruled by, 354 and note; defeats the Bagaudae, 355 sq.; war of, 357 sq.; triumph of, 376; abdicates, at Milan, 387; reassumes the purple, 409 and note; takes Arles, ib.; death, 410 and note.
Maximianists, Donatist sect, ii., 335.
Maximinus, martyr, ii., 120.
Maximin, courtier of Constantine I., his embassy to Attila, iii., 434; account of, ib. note; interview with the ministers of Attila, 435; returns to Constantine, 442.
Maximian, Emperor, origin and reign, i., 169 note; character of, 171 and note; marches into Italy, 183; death, 185; treaty of, ib.
Maximin [Galerius Valerius Maximinus], (Daza), Caesar, i., 356; emperor, 408; designs the empire with Licinius, 411; allies himself with Maxentius, 412; takes Byzantium, 426; death, ib.; conduct towards Valeria, 437 sq.; towards the Christians, ii., 112, 133.
Maximian, Prefect of Gaul, iii., 20; tyranny of, 64.
Maximinianopolis, see Messinopolis.
Maximus, abbot, opponent of monoteicism, v., 141 and note; protected by Prefect Gregory, 491 note.
Maximus, Emperor with Balbinus, i., 180; reign, ib. sqq.; death, 188.
Maximus, friend and rival of Gregory Nazianzen, iii., 145 and note.
Maximus, made emperor in Spain by Constantius, 340; death, 341.
Maximus, Marius, historian, iii., 300 and note.
Maximus, military Governor of Thrace with Lupicinus, iii., 97 sqq.
Maximus, Petronius, Senator of the Anician family, iii., 470; procures the death of Valentinian, 479; character of, iv., 2; epistle of Sidonius on, ib. note; made emperor, 3; marries Eudoxia, 4; death, ib.
Maximus, revolt of, in Britain, iii., 136 sq.; invades Gaul, 137; persecutes the Frisicellrinians, 153 sq.; invites Italy, 161 sq.; defeat and death, 165.
Maximus, Roman Patrician, iv., 143.
Maximus, the Platonist, ii., 440; at the court of Julian, 450 and note; at Julian’s deathbed, 516; iii., 8 note; charged with magic, 19 note; metaphysics of, v., 99 note.
Mazanderan, Prince of, v., 393 note.
Maïzara, Euphemius lands at, vi., 29; physician of, at the court of Roger of Sicily, 192.
Mazdak, the Persian Archimagus, iv., 357 and note, sq.
Mazdakites, massacre of, iv., 360 note.
Mead, Dr., on the plague, iv., 439 note, 430 note.
Mepodas, general of Chosroe I., iv., 359; death, 18.
Mepodas, general of Chosroe II., v., 50.
Mecca, v., 317 and note; Caaba at, 328; besieged by Abdallah, 333 sq.; flight of Mahomet from, 355; the hula of prayer, 364; taken by Mahomet, 366 sq.; Christian rebels excluded from, 368 and note; college at, 404 note; pillaged by Abu Taber, vi., 50; Malek Shah at, 445; acknowledges Saladin, 341; threatened by Reginald of Chatillon, 344.
Medals, see Coins.
Media, Persian province, invites Trajan, i., 6; vizier of, appointed by Nushirvan, iv., 360.
Mediana, Castle of, iii., 18.
Medicine, science of, among the Arabs, vi., 31.
Medicus, Cosimo of, vii., 128.
Medicus, Lorenzo de’, learning of, viii., 128.
Medina, residence of Mahomet, v., 317 and note; under Suyuthi conquest, 318; Mahomet made Prince of, 330 sq.; siege of, by Abu Sofyan, 341; death and burial of Mahomet at, 375; acknowledges Saladin, viii., 341.
Mediastinum, iii., 58 note.
Mediterranean Sea, included in Roman Empire, i., 26.
INDEX

427

Megalesia, Roman festival, i, 89 note. 
Mekräh, conquered by the Saracens, v., 473 note. 
Melia, St., iii., 306 note; generosity to the monks, iv., 69. 
Mélandrius, iv., 486 and note. 
Meliac or royalists, eastern name for Catholics, v., 143 sq. and note; of Paphlagonia put Xeniad to death, 133; in Egypt, under the Arabs, iv., 452, 458. 
Meletians, sect of, ii., 364 and note. 
Meletius, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 364 and note, 407 note; his death, iii., 149 and note; persuades Chrysostom to enter the Church, 375. 
Melanites, A., his History of Empire of Nicara, vi., 455 note. 
Melisenda, daughter of Baldwin II, vi., 343. 
Melissenus, pretender, vi., 249. 
Melitene, restored by Justinian, iv., 256; battle of, v., 41; destruction of, 42 and note; won from the Saracens by Constantine V., 187 note. 
Mellobaudes, Count of the Domestica and King of the Franks, iii., 30 and note, 67; see Merobaudes. 187. 
Melo of Bar, vi., 175. 
Melos, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 376 note; alum mines in, viii., 75 note. 
Melphi, metropolis of the Normans in Apulia, vii., 178 note; synod of, 180. 
Membressa, in Africa, iv., 350 note. 
Memmon, Bishop of Ephesus, v., 114; degraded by the Oriental synod, 116. 
Memory, Temple of, at Carthage, iii., 339. 
Memphis, taken by the Saracens, v., 446 sq. and notes. 
Menander (comic poet), last plays of, vi., 106 note; "whom the gods love die young," quoted, vii., 205 note. 
Menander (historian), extracts of, iv., 357 note; embassies of, v., 39 note. 
Ménas, bridge of, over the Ephrates, ii., 489 note. 
Menelaus, archer, ii., 240 note. 
Mengo, Timour, Khan of Kipazik, vii., 218. 
Menophilius, ii., 184. 
Mensurius, Bishop of Carthage, ii., 130. 
Mentesia, lord of, submits to Orchan, vii., 66 note. 
Ments, destroyed by the Germans, iii., 297; pillaged by the Franks, 455; massacre of Jews at, vi., 274; story of its foundation, vii., 350 note. 
Mequenes, L., 36. 
Merab, in Arabia Felix, reservoir at, v., 376 and note. 
Meranes or Mirranes, Persian title, ii., 511, 514. 
Mercury, promontory of, see Cape Bona. 
Merdaia, son of Chosroes, v., 92. 
Merians, Russian tribe, vi., 155 note. 
Merida, defeat of Hermericus at, iii., 401; Theodoric at, iv., 93; taken by the Saracens, v., 479 sq. 
Merioneth, archers of, iv., 156. 
Merv, on the population of Roman Empire, ii., 452 note, 55 note. 
Mermeroes, Persian general in the Last war, iv., 581. 
Merobaudes, pagan of the fifth century, panegyric of Aetius, iii., 448 note. 
Merobaudes, saves Romans from justice, iii., 50 and note; with Equitus elevates Valentian II. 67; death, 758. 
Meroclae, castle, taken by Theodoric, iv., 133; position of, 158 note. 
Mervess, younger son of Clodion, seeks protection of Rome, iii., 455 and note. 
Merovingian Kings of the Franks, iii., 453 and note; coinage of, iv., 120 and note; laws of, 222 sqq.; domains of, 130; palaces of, 187; survival in Aquitain, v., 287; last kings, vi., 12 sq. 
Merseburg, castle of, vi., 455 and note. 
Mervan, last Omeyyad caliph, vi., 20 and note; death at Bursia, 21. 
Merv-ver-Rüd, Vesuvius at, v., 409 note; taken by the Saracens, 16. 
Merv, taken by the Saracens, v., 409 note. 
Mesembria, battle of, vi., 134 note; town of, captured by Krum, 158; taken by the Turks, vii., 171. 
Messeine, Island of, siege of, i., 204 note. 
Meshed Hosein, city of, v., 388 note. 
Mesopotamia, subdued by Trajan, i., 6; Basra captured by Ardashir; ravaged by Caras, 340; Galerius defeated in,
Cambidge University Press
978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7
Edited by J.B. Bury

INDEX

428

Michael II., despot of Epirus, son of Michael I., vii, 438 note; war with Theodore Lascaris, 438 note.

Michael I., Rhamnoge, Emperor, elected, v., 192; reign of, 193; superstition of, 298; persecutes the Paulicians, vii, 177.

Michael II., Emperor, revolts against Leo, v., 193 sq.; reign of, 195 sq.; letter to Louis the Pious, ib. note; Crete and Sicily lost under, vii, 31.

Michael III., Emperor, v., 199 sq.; campaign against the Paulicians, vii, 193.

Michael IV., the Palaeologian, Emperor, v., 218 and note.

Michael V., Calaphates, Emperor, v., 218 sq.

Michael VI., Stratelates, Emperor, v., 220 sq.

Michael VII., Parapinaces, Emperor, v., 222 sq.

Michael VIII., Palaeologus, reign, vi., 439 sq.; recovers Constantinople, 440 sqq. and note; campaign of, in Epirus, 458 note; his family and character, 460 sqq.; his elevation, 462 sq.; entry into Constantinople, 465; blinds John Lascaris, 466; excommunicated by Arsenius, 467; absolved by Joseph, 468; union of, with the Latin Church, 490; releases Villehardouin, ib. note; sends embassy to Council of Lyons, 471; persecutes the Greeks, ib. sq.; poverty of, 481 note; restored the navy, 508; Golden Bull to Genoese, 509 note; surprised by the Turks, vii, 27.

Michael IX., defeated by the Catalans, vi, 482; associated in the empire, 480 and note; death, 490.

Michael, pretender, acknowledged by Robert Guiscard, vi., 194; death of, at Durazzo, 201.

Michael the Janissary, vii, 184 note.

Michael the Syrian, v., 17 note.

Middleton, Dr., his Free Inquiry, ii., 269 note; on panganism, ii., 264 note.


Milan, siege of, i., 284; imperial residence of Maximin, 378; editio, ii., 202 and note, 320 and note; council of, 371 sq. and note; capital of Emperor of the West, iii, 11; Piscian Basilica at, 157; disorders
INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

at, 158; taken by Attila, 468; by the Goths, iv, 327; destroyed, 328 and note; taken by Albinus, v, 11; by Frederic I., 304; rebuilt by Manuel, vi, 215.
Miles, i, 12 note.
Milestones, iii, 40 note.
Military force of the Roman emperors, i, 9 sq. - whole amount of, 18.
Military officers, ii, 174.
Millennium, doctrine of the, ii, 23 sq. and notes.
Millet, culture of, iv, 346 and note.
Miltos, trial of, iv, 507 sq.
Miluzzi, Balile, Servian who stabbed Murad Sultan, vii, 33 note.
Milton, ii, 4 note; iv, 434 and note.
Milvian Bridge, i, 114 note; Vitiges at, iv, 312 and note.
Mina, valley of, v, 399; Feast of Victims in, 347 note.
Mincius, iii, 472.
Minden, bishopric of, v, 288.
Minoe, taken by the Saracens, vi, 39 note.
Minervina, wife of Constantine, ii, 205 and note.
Mines, use of, at siege of Constantinople, vii, 170 and note.
Ming, Chinese dynasty of, vii, 20 note, 66.
Mingana, see Lazica.
Minobino, a count of, vii, 275.
Minorca, relics of St. Stephen at, iii, 213 note.
Minority, Roman law distinguished two kinds, iii, 226 note.
Mint, revolt of workers in, i, 313 sq.
Minucius Felix, ii, 75 note.
Mirabilia Romana, vii, 304 note.
Miracles of the Primitive Church, ii, 28 sqq.; pagan writers omit to notice, 68; iii, 310 and notes; of the monks, iv, 74 sqq.; of Mahomet, v, 344.
Miram, Shah, son of Timour, vii, 71 note.
Mirchond, his History of the East, v, 488 and note.
Mirtanes of Persia, iv, 274 and note.
Mitschke the Great, Prince of Walachia, at battle of Nicopolis, vii, 35 note.
Mirta Mehemmed Sultan, grandson of Fatih.
Miscreants, origin of word, vii, 296 and note.
Misenun, a naval station, i, 18; restored by Marian, iv, 22; promontory of, 52.
Misithesus, minister of Gordian, i, 190 and note.
Misithra, Despotat of, province of the empire in fourteenth century, vii, 502 note.
Misnab, ii, 453.
Misopogon, Julian's, ii, 419, 485 and notes.
Misrah, name of Memphis, v, 447.
Missionaries, Christian, ii, 57; amongst the Seychians, iii, 428 and note.
Missorium, gold dish belonging to Tarsimund, King of the Goths, iii, 336.
Mistranius, ambassador of Leicinus, i, 432.
Mithras, i, 200; ii, 118 note; birthday of, iii, 215 note.
Mithreum, iii, 200; gold bust of, 255 note.
Mithridates, i, 36; subdues Colchos, iv, 375.
Moatiwia, caliph, subdues Persia and Yemen, v, 388; attempt on his life, ib. reign, ib. sq.; sends forces to Africa, 463; his peace with the emperor, vi, 4.
Moatiwia, Ibn Hudaili, general of the Caliph Moawiya, v, 244 and note.
Moctius, beacon of, v, 200 note.
Moctad (Muktadari), caliph, vi, 24; defeated by the Carmathians, 50.
Modain, Al, winter residence of the Sassanids, ii, 332 sq.; loyal to Chosroes, v, 50; see Cesiphon.
Modar, a Gothic prince, iii, 125.
Modena and Parma, settlement of the Taillai in, iii, 103 and note; Attila at (?) 406 reduced by the Greeks, v, 22; threatened by the Hungarians, vi, 143 note.
Moderator, name used by the Pope of the Greek emperor, vii, 85 and note.
Modestius, ii, 73 note; authority of, in jurisprudence, iv, 462.
Mozonis, Lake, i, 323.
Mozza, i, 22 sq.; legions of, elect to Marinus, 257; invaded by the Goths, 245; regained by Claudius, 290; revolt of the Goths in, iii, 99 sqq.; Duke of, see Theodosius the Great; Theodoric in, iv, 175; successor, 250 note.
Mozulowlat (Muizz ad-dawla), vi, 56.
Moz, Fatimite caliph, v, 353.
Mogan, plains of, Heraclea in, v, 82 and note.
INDEX

Moguls, great, i., 209 note; successors of Timour, vii., 71.
Moguls, see Mongols.
Moguntiacum (Mente), taken by the Alemani, iii., 34 and note.
Mohadi or Mahdi, Abbasside caliph, sends expedition to the Thracian Bosporus, vi., 36.
Moharians, or fugitives of Mecca, v., 357 [Al-Muhajirun].
Mohammad, see also Mahomet.
Mohammad-al-Ikhid, founder of the Ikhid dynasty, vi., 54 note.
Mohammad I., Abbasside caliph, vi., 41 note.
Mohammad, Ibn Khtsin, conquers beyond the Indus, v., 413 note.
Mohammad, Mamelake, Sultan, A.D. 1311-1314, vi., 362 note.
Mohammad, son of Abbas, vi., 19.
Mohammad, son of Abubekr, vi., 412 note.
Mohammad, son of Ismail, vii., 49 note.
Mohammad, Sultan of Carizme, ili., 87 note; defeated by Zinga Khan, vii., 8; death, 9.
Mobadi (Muhtadi), caliph, vi., 48 note.
Mokawkas, an Egyptian noble, vi., 448 and note, 450.
Moks, slave of the Topa princes, iii., 261.
Mula, surrendered to the Saracens, vi., 481.
Moldavia, conquest of, by Bajazet, vii., 34 and note.
Molinsits, iii., 407 note.
Momyllus, Greek corruption of Romulus, iv., 52.
Monte Carlo, George, iv., 242 note.
Monsaldechi, L., his Diary, vii., 257 note, 300 note.
Monarchism, heresy of, ii., 247 note.
Monarchy, i., 59.
Monasticism, iv., 57 note; in Egypt, 59; in Rome, 60; in Palestine, 61; in Gaul, 63; causes of the progress of 62 sq.
Moncada, de, his History of the Catholic, viii., 483 note.
Mondarsi, dynasty of, v., 403 and note.
Money, use and value of, i., 220.
Mongols or Moguls, their connection with the Tartars, iii., 71 note; barbarous maxims of war, 426 sq. and note; conquests of, under Zingis, vii., 1-2; derivation of name, 3 note; division of empire of the, 20.
Mongous, iii., 82 and note.

Monks, their legends, ii., 69; of Egypt, 379; iv., 59; serve in the army, iii., 27; destroy pagan temples, 168; origin of, iv., 57 sq. account of, 59 sqq.; obedience of, 62 sq.; dress and habitations, 65 sqq.; diet, 67 sq.; labour, 68 sq.; riches, 69; solitude, 70; visions of, 71; two classes of, 72; miracles and worship of, 74 sq.; suppressed by Constantine V., vii., 254 sq.; attitude of the Saracens to, 416; lay-monks, ib. note.
Monomachos, meaning of the name, v., 219 and note.
Monophysite doctrine, v., 121; defined by Severus, 153.
Monophysites, pillage Jerusalem, v., 127; massacre of, in Persia, 147.
Monopolies, under Justinian, iv., 258.
Monothelitc controversy, v., 146 sq.; Greek patriarch a Monothelitc, 429 note.
Monoxyla, or canoes, vi., 154.
Monreol, see Montréal (Chevalier).
Monstrelet, on siege of Constantinople, viii., 103 note.
Montagne, i., 266 note.
Montanists, ii., 19 note; excommunicated, 59 note; on martyrdom, 106; persecution of, by Constantine, 339; in Phrygia, v., 134 and note.
Montassar, caliph [Muntasir], vi., 47 sq.
Monte Maggiore, battle of, between Normans and Greeks, vi., 178 note.
Monte Majella, vi., 777 note.
Monte Peloso, Norman victory at, vi., 178 note.
Montesquiou, de, i., 192; his Sylla and Eutocrates, 183 note; on Roman military government, 192; on the censorship, 247 note; on taxation, ii., 190 and note; criticised by Raynal, 394 note; on decline of the empire, 395; on English laws, 405; on revolutions of Asia, iii., 75 note; on the Goths, 332 note; on Armenia, 355 note; proposed history of Thodoric, iv., 180 note; on secret history of Procopius, 211 note; on Justinian, 256 note; on crime, 506 and note; on climate, viii., 210 note; on passage of Florus, 256 note.
Montfaucon, Father, edition of St. Chrysostom, ili., 358 note, 374 note; on the Coliseum, viii., 321 note; his visits to antiquities of Rome, 334 note.
INDEX

Monteferrat, Marquis of, sends his daughter to Constantinople, vii, 97.
Montius, quessor of the palace, ii, 250 and note, 99.
Montreal (beyond Jordan), lordship of, vi, 318 note.
Montreal, Chevalier, Italian freebooter, vii., 279 and note.
Monuments, Roman, i., 43 sqq.
Monza, Palace of, v., 27 note.
Moors and Parthians, instructors of Commodus, i., 93.
Moors, wars of Antoninus against the, i., 8 note; description of the, iii., 51 and note; preserved the Mahometan religion, 207 note; ally themselves with the Vandals, 402 and note; Gellimer among the, iv., 291 and note; origin and manners of, 296 and note; revolt from Justinian, 297; defeat of, 298; rebellion of, 392 sq.; conversion of, to Islam, v., 427.
Mopsuestea, near Tarsus, death of Constantine at, ii., 415.
Mopsuestia, in Cilicia, Ælius at, ii., 374 note; siege of, by Andronicus, v., 223; by Phocas and Zimisces, vi., 58; taken by the crusaders, 298; restored to the empire, 324; name of, ib. note.
Moravia, i., 233 note.
Mordvans, religion of the, vii., 137 note.
Mores, the, see Peloponnesus.
Morgan cup, wedding gift of the Lombards, iii., 339 note.
Morocco, i., 26.
Morosini, Patriarch of Constantinople, vii., 415 and note.
Morosini, on Greek dialects in Italy, vii., 118 note.
Morrah, district of, in fourteenth century, vi., 502 note.
Mortgages, Roman laws concerning, iv., 495.
Mortmain, in Empire of Romania, vii., 429.
Moscow, province of, vi., 120; city of, destroyed by Mongols, vii., 135 and note; burnt, A.D., 1382, 48 note; threatened by Timour, 49; taken by Tootamish, ib. note.
Moselamama, a false Arabian prophet, v., 398 and note; death, 399.
Moselle, iii., 33 and note.
Moses of Chorene, ii., 227; Persian war described by, iii., 54 note; adventures of Par, 57 note; history of Armenia, 391 note.
Moses, religion of, ii., 4 sqq.; did not teach immortality, 21; in the Koran, v., 340; laws of, compared with those of Mahomet, 359.
Mosheim on Gnosticism, ii., 13 note, 14 note; v., 97 note; on the Paulicians, vii., 111 note; on Arnold of Brescia, vii., 249 note.
Moslemah, brother of Caliph Soliman, besieges Constantinople, vi., 6 sqq.; his retreat, 9.
Moslim, or Musulman, meaning of, v., 337 note.
Mosque founded at Constantinople, vii., 329.
Mostarabes, see Mozarabes.
Mostasen [Mustasim], last of the Abbaside caliphs, vi., 44 and note; death, 47; brings Turks into Bagdad, ib.; put to death by Holagou, vii., 14.
Mosthadi (Mustadi), caliph of Bagdad, his death, vii., 23 note; acknowledged in Egypt, 339.
Mosul, Herachius, at, v., 89 and note.
Motadhed (Mutadid), caliph, v., 492 and note.
Motassen (Mutasim), caliph, "Oc-
tonary," war with Theophilus, vi., 44 sqq.
Motawakkil (Mutawakkil), caliph, edicts of, v., 422 note; death of, vii., 47.
Motas, caliph, vi., 48 note.
Moulinit, metallic history of, vii., 390 note.
Moulain, conquest of, by grandson of Timour, vii., 51.
Mountain, old man of the, vii., 13.
Mourzaoufie, deposes Isaac Angelus, vi., 402; flight, 405; death, 419.
Mousa, see also Mōšā.
Mousa, son of Bajazet, King of Anatolia, vii., 61; flight of, and defeat by Mahomet, 73; death, 74.
Mousa Cassen, descendant of Ali, v., 393 note.
Moxenn, province of, i., 375 and note.
Moyle, Mr., 1, 197 note; on Roman religious colleges, iii., 189 note.
Mozarabes of Spain and Africa, v., 490 and note.
Mucaper, assassinates Aurelian, i., 316.
Mucul, family of, iv., 459.
Maestin (crier), vii., 199.
Mugello, battle of, iv., 395 and note.
Mugnier on union of Greek and Latin churches, vii., 100 note.
INDEX

Muhallab, advances to the Indus, vi., 413 note.
Mukan, iv., 355 note.
Muiz ad-dawla, in Irak, A.D. 932, vi., 54 note. See Moesaldowlat.
Muizz ben Badis, Zayrid, Sultan of Tunis, vi., 177 note.
Muzafer on the Hyp sia, siege of, by the Saracen, v., 413 note; taken by Mahmud, vi., 226.
Mulucha, river, i., 25 note.
Mommmias, iii., 243 note.
Mummulus, last governor of Burgundy, iv., 159 and note.
Mundus, quell tumult at Constanti-
nople, iv., 226.
Mundzuk, father of Attila, iii., 418.
Municipal cities, Italian, i., 35, 36 and note; under Hadrian, ib.; under the Antonines, 37.
Munster, bishopric of, v., 288.
Munner, Ramon de, historian of the Catalans, vi., 483 note.
Munza (or Abu Nesa), rebel Moor, vi., 14.
Muratori, Italian annalist, i., 283 notes; his Script. Rer. Ital. in Gibbon's library, viii., 216 note; on decline of imperial power in Italy, 236 note; account of his works, 300; biographies of, ib.
Murcia, Saracens at, v., 484.
Murci, ii., 180 and note; on Eudoxia and the Vandals, iv., 4 note.
Murcia, under the Merovingsians, iv., 224; under Charlemagne, 126; Roman law concerning, 498.
Murians, Russian tribe, vi., 151 note.
Muron, town of, vi., 334 note.
Murra, see Porcellan.
Mursa, or Eusebi, battle of, ii., 239 and note.
Mursa, Tutar chiefs so called, iii., 98.
Murtadi of Cairo, v., 455 note, 456 note.
Musas, see also Musa.
Musa (ibn Nusair) the Saracen, de-
feats the Greeks at Utica, v., 466; converts the Africans, 471; date of, ib. note; conquers Spain, 479 sqq., 480 note; disgrace and death, 482, 483; legends concerning, 484.
Mussa, last of the Holagun dynasty, vii., 46 note.
Musallima, see Mosellima.
Music, under the Romans, iii., 300 sqq.
Mussonian, preetorian prefect, ii., 265.
Mustapha, reputed son of Bajazet, viii., 72; imprisonment and release of, 76; dismisses ambassadors of Manuel, 77.
Muta, battle of, v., 372.
Muzalon, George, great domestic, vi., 459; death of, 460.
Mycenae, ii., 426.
Mycone, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 note.
Mygdonius, river, i., 374; ii., 230 and note.
Myos Hormos, trading port on the Red Sea, i., 54.
Myriandrion, part of wall of Constan-
nople, viii., 172 note.
Myron, heifer of, at Rome, iv., 192 and note.
Mythology, Pagan, i., 29 and note.
Naras, father of Firmus, iii., 48; discor in the house of, 233 sqq.
Nabathean, Syrian dialect, v., 144 note.
Nabathean Arabs oppose Antigonus, v., 319 note.
Nacolla, battle of, iii., 16 and note.
Nacoragan, Persian general in the Laxic war, iv., 381; death of, 16.
Nadirites, Jewish tribe of, v., 354 [Bann Nadir].
Nahar Malcha, canal of the Tigris, ii., 503 and note.
Nanienus, iii., 107.
Narin, or nobles of Malabar, v., 132.
Nasus, birthplace of Constantine, i., 307; Julian at, ii., 413; magazine of arms at, iii., 347; included in Attila's dominions, 430; embassy to Attila arrives at, 435.
Nakhsibend, religious order in Islam, viii., 44 note.
Nakitchew, destroyed by Heraclius, v., 81 note.
Nantes, siege of, by Clovis, iv., 104 note; subdued by the Britons of Armorics, 150.
Naples, kingdom of, fief of the Holy See, vi., 199.
Naples, town of, buildings of Theodoric at, iv., 192; Greek language spoken at, 308 and note; taken by Bel-
sirias, 505; taken by Totila, 562; dukes of, v., 23.
Napoli di Romana, or Napulia, vi., 418 and note.
Naptha, vi., 10 and note.
Narbonne, besieged by the Visigoths, iii., 450; marriage of Placidia and Adolphus at, 535; palace of, 536; column of Musa at, v., 481; conquered by the Saracens, vi., 13 and note; recovered by Pepin, 13 note.
INDEX

Narbonne (Narona) in Illyricum, i, 337 note.
Narbonne, province of, i, 20; First and Second Narbonnenses, two of the seven provinces, iii, 336 note.
Nardini, topographer, vii, 325 note.
Nasius, i., 334 and note.
Narni, Galerius at, i., 405; saved from Alaric, iii, 288; rock of, iv, 312; taken by Belisarius, 353.
Nares, King of Persia, war with Rome, i., 356 and note; flight, 371; receives the ambassadors of the emperors in Media, 373; treaty with Rome, 374.
Nares, Persian ambassador of Sapor, ii, 265.
Nares, Persian general of the Emperor Maurice, restores Chosroes, v, 50 and note; revolt and death of, 69.
Nares, the eunuch, iv, 325; opposes Belisarius, 346 sq.; recall of, 347, character and expedition of, 412; titles of, ib. note; marches from Ravenna, 444; defeats Totila, 455; takes Rome, 416 sqq.; his disaffection and death, v, 9 sq.
Narsakhi of Bokhara on the conquest of Transoxiana, iv, 413 note.
Nasr ibn Ahmad, founder of Samanid dynasty, vii, 53 note.
Natanlood opposes Cerdic, iv, 150 note.
Nations, or Ditch, battle of the, v, 354.
Naulobatus, chief of the Heruli, i, 266.
Navigation, Roman, i, 51; iii, 359 and note; in fourteenth century, vii, 456 note.
Navy, Roman, i, 17, 18; stations of, under Augustus, ib.; amount of, ib.; of the Greek emperors, vi, 91 sqq.
Naxos, island of, taken by the Venetians, vii, 416 note.
Nazarene church, at Jerusalem, ii, 8.
Nazario, Church of S. and S. Celso, at Ravenna, Mausoleum of Placidia, iii, 477.
Nazarus, oration of, i, 433 note; account of Constantine’s dream, ii, 304 and note.
Natanlaus, Church of, ii, 478 note; site of, iii, 144 and note.
Nepos, see Sibelmus.
Nebriadius, praetorian prefect in Gaul, questor of the palace, ii, 350 note, 404 note.
Necho, King of Egypt, constructs canal, v, 456 note.

VOL. VII.

Nectarius, successor of Gregory at Constantinople, iii, 150 and note, 374.
Nged, district of Arabia, v, 314.
Negra, city of Yemen, iv, 383 and note.
Negroes, African, iii, 52 and note.
Negros of Abyssinia, iv, 365, 366.
Nehavend, battle of, v, 408, 409 note.
Neibour, see Nishabur.
Nemausus, taken by the Saracens, vi, 13 note.
Nemesianus, i, 311 note, 347 note.
Nennius, iv, 144.
Neo-Caesarea, retreat of St. Basil near, iv, 61 note.
Neoepatras, in Thessaly, vi, 495.
Neo-Platonic, i, 392; ii, 119; suppressed at Athens, iv, 365 sq.
Nepos, Julius, Emperor of the West, iv, 46; makes Eudocius patriarch, ib. note; flight and death, 47; sends Epiphanius to the Visigoths, ib. note.
Nepotalius, nephew of Constantine, ii, 242.
Nepotianus (consul), i, 401 note; ii, 206.
Nepthalites (Epithalites), or White Huns, see Epithalites.
Nero, Emperor, i, 73, 92, 94 note; conspiracy against, 71; character of, 79; desires to abolish taxes, 164; said to have burned Rome, ii, 84 sqq.; introduces musical contest at Olympia, vii, 257 note; fire in his reign, 306 and note.
Nerva, Emperor, i, 74; administration of, ii, 92.
Neshir, Ottoman historian, vii, 61 note.
Nestor, Russian chronicle ascribed to, vi, 148 note.
Nestorian heresy, suppressed by Pulcheria, iii, 385; controversy in the East, iv, 97.
Nestorians, opinions of the, v, 145 sqq.; school of, at Edessa closed, 147; missions of the, in Tartary, India, China, 448; under the caliph, 150; in Transoxiana, 412 note; friendly to the Mahometan government, 491.
Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople, v, 105, 110 sqq.; heresy of, 111; condemned by the Council of Ephesus, 115; exile of, 119; death, 130 note.
Netical, battle of the, iii, 475; position of, ib. note.
Neumann, C., on the empire in the eleventh century, v, 222 note.
Neus, fortified by Julian, ii, 384 note; siege of, vii, 141 note.
INDEX

Nevers, ii., 197 and note.

Nevigastes, general of Honorius, iii., 273.

Nevitta, general of Julian's cavalry, iv., 410; defends pass of Stoei, 412, 423; consul, 426; in Mesopotamia, 428; at Maogamscha, 498; faction of, after death of Julian, 517.

Neswitza, in Austria, defended by the Franks against the Tartars, vii., 17.


Neyys (Neise), city in Silesia, v., 57.

Nicaea, see Nicomedia.

Nice, in Bithynia, gymnasium and theatre at, i., 44 note; burnt by the Goths, 264; council of, ii., 328; emperor elected at, iii., 8; its canons, concerning synods, 327 note; synod at, v., 123; A.D. 457; reduced by Andronicus, 240; second council favours image worship, 276; metropolis of the Obsequial theme, vi., 6 note; pillaged by the Paulicians, 119; Seljuk conquest of, 249 and note; capital of Roum, 250; crusaders near, 276; besieged by the crusaders, 295; taken by Alexis Comnenus, ib.; Conrad at, 299 note; Theodore Lascaris at, 490; emperor at, 516; panic of citizens of, caused by the Tartars, vi., 22; taken by the Turks, 29 and note; Mira Mehmed at, 60.

Nicaea, town of the Caesars, province of Paphlagonia, town of Julian at, ii., 491; vi., 35 note; pillaged by the Carmathians, 50.

Nicaea II., Emperor of Constanti nople, v., 7 note; character of, 192; financial administration of, ib. note; embassy of to Charlemagne, 294; to Haroun al Rashid, vi., 35; enmity to the Paulicians, 177; slain by the Bulgarians, 158; treaty of, with Bulgaria, 159 note; death of, ib.

Nicaea II., Phocas, Emperor of Constantinople, character of, v., 212 and note; death, 213, 244; fortifies Bagras, 300 note; reduced Crete, vi., 57; Eastern conquests, 58.

Nicaea III., Botaniates, Emperor of Constantinople, revolt of, v., 224; intrigue with Alexius, 225; revolt of, vi., 249.

Nicoephorus Blemmydes, his autobiography, vi., 455 note; his quarrel with Valaces, 457 note.

Nicoephorus Bryennius, revolt of, v., 224; vi., 249; vanquished, v., 225; history of, vi., 235 note.

Nicoephorus Callistus, Greek of the fourteenth century, account of the death of Theodosius, iii., 444 and note.

Nicoephorus, son of Constantine Caramusynus, v., 188 note.

Nicoephorus Gregoras, historian, vi., 498 note, 499 and note; 503 note; Quietists, 507 note; on Cantacuzenus, vii., 99 note, 134 note.

Nicoephorus Melissenus, rebellion of, v., 245.

Nicoephorus, son of Michael II. of Epinus, vi., 458 note.

Nicoephorus, patriarch and chronicler, v., 192 note; abridgment of, 402.

Nicoephorus Xiphias, victory of, over the Bulgarians, vi., 136 note.

Nicetas, son of Constantine V., vi., 128.

Nicetas, son of Gregory, lieutenant of Maurice, vi., 66; marries daughter of Heraclius, 68.

Nicetas, a Greek general in tenth century, vii., 185 note.

Nicetas Choniates, historian, vi., 218 note; defends Philippopolis against the Franks, 327 note; on Isaac Angelus, 324 note, 402; on flight of the Greeks, 402; exiled by a Venetian merchant, 406 and note; narrative of, compared to Villehardouin, 407; misfortunes of, 408; MS. of, in Oxford, 410.

Nicetius Bishop of Trèves, v., 139 note.

Nicholas Specialis, Sicilian writer, vi., 478 note.

Nicholas, Cardinal, corrects text of the Latin Bible, iv., 50 note.

Nicholas I., Pope, his quarrel with Photius, vi., 359.

Nicholas II., Pope, makes Robert Guiscard duke of Apulia, vi., 186.

Nicholas III., Marquis of Este, vi., 106 and note.

Nicholas IV., Pope, vii., 251; [Ursus], 292; his policy, 253 and note.

Nicholas V., Pope, vii., 227, 226; founds Vatican library, 128; fails to assist the Greek emperor, 177; recognised by Greek Church, 177, 290; Rome restored under, 291.

Nicholas Querini, Venetian, vi., 436.

Nizodemus, body of, exhumed, iii., 211.
INDEX

435

Nicolaus Mysticus, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 207 and note; vi., 135 note.
Nicolo, S. di Lido, Island of, crusaders imprisoned by the Venetians in, vi., 310 note.
Nicomedia, forum and aqueduct at, i., 44 note; taken by the Goths, 263, 264; residence of Maximian and Diocletian, 378; abdication of Diocletian, 382; church of, burnt, ii., 122; Palace of, burnt, 124; earthquake at, 361; pillaged by the Fatimids, 319; Seljuk conquest of, 249; crusaders at, 294; territory of, invaded by Othman, vi., 24.
Nicon, St., Life of, vi., 57 note.
Nicopolis, siege of, i., 216 and note; restored by Julian, ii., 428; capitalized to the Goths, iii., 125 note; property of Paula, 293 and note; Goths at, iv., 410; battle of, between Turks and European allies, vii., 35.
Nicoya, Cathedral of, vi., 318 note.
Niebuhr, his work on Arabia, v., 316 note; his visit to Meshed Ali, 329 note; 393 note.
Niger Pescennius, governor of Syria, see Pescennius.
Nika riots at Constantinople, iv., 222 note; suppressed, vii., 277 note.
Nile, statue of, found at Rome, vii., 332.
Nile, navigation of the, i., 336; iii., 339 note; rising of the, v., 447 and note.
Nilus, Patriarch, vii., 39 note.
Nine, reverence of the Tartars for mysterious numbers, vii., 47 note.
Nineveh, battle of, v., 89; circumference of, vi. note.
Nisal, battle of the river, v., 470 and note.
Ninus, date, i., 105 note.
Nishapur, royal city of the Seljuks, vi., 292; palace at, 233; taken by Sinan, iii., 427; vii., 9.
Nisabur, see Nishapur.
Nisai, secretary of Roman Gelaeddin, vii., 5 note.
Nisibis, i., 131 note; capture of, by Avidius Cassius, 206 note; besieged by Sapor, 269; meeting of the emperors at, 273, 274; siege of, by Sapor, ii., 229; ceded by Jovian, 251; taken by Zimisces, vii., 60.
Niria, Desert of, vii., 28; tall brothers of, 127 note; snatches of, iv., 59.
Nitzsch, battle of, vii., 142.
Nivernois, Duke of, on political system of Clovis, iv., 102 note.
Nizām al-Mulk, vizir, vi., 244; crimes and dismissal of, 246.
Noah, a prophet, his place in the Koran, v., 340; seven precepts of, iv. note.
Nobodas or Nubians, i., 364; conversion of, v., 164 and note.
Nomolissus, title of, ii., 212 and note.
Nobles, Roman, wealth of, iii., 392 sg. and notes; manners of, 294 and notes; character of, by Ammianus Marcellinus, 295 ssq. and notes.
Nocera, in Apulia, Saracen colony at, vi., 222.
Noga, Mongol chief, vii., 21.
Nogaret, William of, minister of Philip the Fair, vii., 243.
Nogent, near Soissons, battle of, iv., 103 note.
Nohoridates (Nohordarae), ii., 514.
Nola, retreat of Paulinus, iii., 350 note; destroyed by Alaric, 331.
Nolhac, de, P., vi., 118 note.
Nolli, plan of Rome by, vii., 335 note.
Nomius, ambassador of Theodosius to Attila, iii., 443.
Nonnus, ambassador of Justianus, iv., 385 note; his interview with the Negus, 336.
Noodt, treatise on Aquilian law, iv., 496 note, 506 note.
Noricum, ii., 22.
Normans or Northmen, vi., 438; invade Italy, 173; in Sicily, 476; in Apulia, 178; Italian conquests, 188; conquest of Sicily, 191; extinction of, 223; serve under Romanus, 238.
Northern Sea (Baikal), iii., 92.
Notaras, Lucas, Great Duke, vii., 157, 177; quarrels with Giustiniani, 186; his fate, 199 sg.
Notorius, official despatch, i., 285 note.
Notitiae Dignitatum, ii., 158 and note, 179; Urbis Romae, iii., 191 note; Imperii, 234 note; of Ancient Gaul, by De Valois and D’Anville, iii., 352 note; cities mentioned in, i., 19 note.
Noureddin (Nūr-ad-Dīn), Sultan of Aleppo, v., 235; war with Christians vi., 333 ssq., conquests in Egypt, 338 sq. death of, 341.
Novarai, v., 459 note.
Novatians, excommunicated, ii., 59 note; persecuted, 332; excepted from penalties, 332 and note; of Constantinople, 386.
INDEX

Novels of Theodosius, iii., 398 note.
of Justinian, iv., 470 sq.
Novempopulanium, one of the seven provinces, iii., 336 note.
Novgorod, Russian capital, vi., 151 and note; Boga Khan at, vii., 21.
Nubia. Church of, v., 164 sq.
Numerals. Arabic, vi., 5 note.
Numerian. son of Carus (M. Aurelius), i., 298 note; Caesar, 330; emperor, 341; character, 346; death, 347.
Numidia, i., 25; council of bishops in, ii., 333; ceded to the Vandals, iii., 409 note; attacked by the Saracens, v., 484.
Numidicus, Metellus, censor, i., 149 note.
Nushirvan, see Chosroes.
Nushinzad, son of Nushirvan, iv., 352 note.
Nymphæum, residence of the Emperors of Nice, vi., 464 and note.

OAK. suburb of Chalcedon, iii., 219; synod of the, 377 and note, 378.
Oasis of Libya, description of, 384 note; Timasius exiled to, 364; Nestorius exiled to, v., 119, 120 note.
Oaths of the Ancients, iii., 316 note.
Obedience, passive, theory and practice of, i., 204 sq.
Obediollah (Obad-Allâh), governor of Cufa, v., 390; insults corpse of Hosein, 391, 413 note.
Obelisk of the Temple of the Sun, removed by Constantine, ii., 266; placed in the Circus at Rome by Constantius, i., and note.
Objections, of the Church, ii., 47 sq.
Obligations. Roman law concerning, iv., 499 sq.
Obsequium, fourth Thome, vi., 6 and note.
Ochrida, capital of Samuel, the Bulgarian, vi., 136 note.
Octai, son of Zingis, Khan of the Mongols, vii., 10; conquests of, 14 sq.
Octavia, tragedy of Senequa, iii., 366 note.
Octavianus, son of Alberic, Pope John XII., see John XII.
Octavianus, name of Augustus, i., 59.
Octavius, i., 59 note.
Oculus Pastorals, viii., 229 note.
Odenathus of Palmyra, i., 272, 275, 277; Persian victories of, 393; death, 15.

Odenathus (?), Prince, i., 264 note.
Odeccus, Milesian colony, see Varna.
Odeon, restored by Herodes, i., 46 and note.
Odin, flight of, i., 241 and note; Gibbon renounces his earlier view on, vii., 308 note.
Odo, Frangipani, marries niece of Emperor Manuel, vi., 216.
Odo, Abbot of Chigny, his Life of Gregory of Tours, iv., 174 note.
Odo de Deoglio, vi., 354 note.
Odoacer, son of Edecon, commands in Italy, iv., 48; puts Cæsar to death, 49; reigns, 49 sqq.; his correct name, Odoacar, 160 note; abolishes the Western Empire, 50; silver coin of, 160 note; character, 54; miserable state of Italy under, 55 sq.; reigns provinces to Euric, 59; defeated by Theodoric, 178; capitulation and death, 179, 180 and note.

Odotheus, invasion of, iii., 129 note.
Oea, city of, i., 46 and note.
Oenoe, in Pontus, Manuel Conmaenus at, v., 237.
Ogli, Lazarus, vii., 156 note.
Ogori, Grand Khan, death of, vi., 17 note.
Ogora or Varchonites, conquered by the Turks, iv., 354 and note.

Ogyges, comets in his time, iv., 433 and note.

Ohud, battle of, v., 363 and note.
Oli, distribution of, at Rome, iii., 393; tax on, in Africa, 304.
Olba ibn Nafh, see Abbaab.
Olas, Nicholas, Archbishop of Gran, his Life of Attila, vii., 416 note.
Old man of the mountain, vii., 13.
Olearius, traveller, v., 45 note; on Novgorod, vi., 151 note.
Olga, Princess of Russia, baptism of, vi., 162.
Olbrioeza, Gallic tribe, iii., 462 note.
Olivier, life of the, 1, 52.
Olivero, river, victory of the Normans on the, vii., 278 note.
Olja, wife of Timour, vii., 45 note.
Olybricius, Roman patrician, iv., 405.
Olybricius, senator, made Emperor of the West by Richer, iv., 44; death, 45 sqq. and note.
Olympias, wife of Arseses Tiranus [Arshak], iii., 53 and note.
Olympias, daughter of Abamias, vi., 38 note.

Olympic games at Antioch, ii., 466.
INDEX

Olympiodorus, account of Rome, iii., 329 sq.
Olympius, the philosopher, defends paganism, iii., 200 and note.
Olympus of Tralles, iv., 243.
Olympius, an officer of the palace, under Honorius plots against Stilicho, iii., 427, 297; dismissed the ambassadors of Alaric, 314; death, 297.
Olympus, deities of, ii., 435.
Omar, disciple of Mohamed, v., 314.
Omar I., caliph [Omar ibn al-Khattab], mosque of, at Jerusalem, ii., 458; conversion to Mahometanism, v., 353; acknowledges Abobeke, 382; reign and death, 383; virtues of, 400; conquests, 401 sq.; founds Bassora, 456; interview with Hsinan at Jerusalem, 405 sq.; mosque of, 436 and note; Mahomet's opinion of, 442 note; destroys library at Alexandria, and Persian books, 453 sq. note; mosque of, at Jerusalem, vi., 346.
Omar II., caliph, persecutes the Christians, v., 452 note; vi., 8 and note.
Omayya, see Ommiyah.
Ommiyah, family of, v., 355; support Omayya, 383; Syria under the, 442; revolt of Arabia and Persia from, vi., 18 sqq.; fall of, 21.
Omortag, see Gom Omortag.
Onager, warlike engines, iv., 315 and note.
Onegusius, favourite of Attila, iii., 428 sq.; wife of, receives Attila, 439.
Onulphe, brother of Odoacer, iv., 205.
Opada, iv., 258 note.
Ophites, ii., 12.
Opilio, delator of Butichius, iv., 301 note.
Opta, iii., 139 note.
Optas, ii., 590.
Oppas, Archbishop of Toledo, v., 473, 479 note.
Oppian law, iv., 478 note.
Oppianian Theme, mutiny of, v., 184; besiege Anastasius, vi., 6 note.
Opsopeus, iv., 307 note.
Optatus, panegyric of, i., 435 note; ii., 20.
Optatus, brother-in-law of Constantine, ii., 206; his death, 220.
Ora or Opta, given by Theodoric to the Saracens, v., 481.
Oracles, iii., 118 and note; abolished, 327.
Orang outang, iii., 51 note.

Oroche, in Assyria, ii., 405 note.
Orda, grandson of Zingis, vii., 48 note.
Ordeals, trial by, abolished by Michael VIII., vi., 462; compared with judicial combat, 463 note.
Ordination of clergy, ii., 318 and note.
Orestes, prefect of Egypt, persecuted by Cyril, v., 109.
Orestes, Roman patrician, iv., 403.
Orestes the patrician, ambassador of Attila, iii., 434 sq.; at Constantine, 443; deposes Nepos, iv., 47; account of, 18 sqq.; refuses to divide Italy, 48; put to death by Odoacer, 49.
Orhiuela, given by Theodoric to the Saracens, v., 481.
Orbisus, physician of Julian, ii., 403 note.
Origen, ii., 14 note; 37; account of the number of Christians, 65; of the martyrs, 48; tries to convert Ma-meea, 111; opinions of, v., 137 and note.
Origenism, controversy in Egypt concerning, iii., 377.
Orlando (Rutland or Rolando), v., 285 note.
Orleans, colony of Alani at, iii., 449 and note; besieged by Attila, 459; siege of, raised, 461; Aegidius defeats Ricimer at, iv., 38.
Ormuz, principle of good, i., 199 and note.
Ornuz, city of, vii., 47 and note.
Orosius, i., 296; iii., 265; in Palestine, 333 and note; history of Africa, 338 note; on an inundation of Rome, vii., 307 note.
Orpheus, Christian forger of, ii., 69 and note.
Orsini, see Ursini.
Orthogoul, father of the Caliph Othman, vii., 23.
Otok, hereditary Emir of Jerusalem, vi., 257.
Ortokia, expulsion of the, vi., 257 note.
Orotus, territory of, ii., 37.
Oriovit, taken by Belisarius, iii., 377; bishop of, vicar of pope, vii., 262, 265, 270.
Osim (Ainoum), taken by Belisarius, iv., 327, 330 and note.
INDEX

Osiris, Egyptian deity, iii., 199 and note.
Osissimi, tribe of, iv., 150.
Osius, Bishop of Cordova, ii., 314 note, 333; president at Council of Nice, 335; banishment, 373 sq. and note.
Oskold, Slav hero, vi., 149 note.
Osmunburgh, bishopric of, v., 288.
Ostianus, consul under Trajan, i., 6; by Severus and Caracalla, 207.
Ostet or Julia Constantia, in Bassa, font at, 145; and note.
Ossian's poems, i., 129 and note; ii., 64 note.
Ostia, port of, i., 51; taken by Alaric, iii., 317; description of, ib. note; an episcopal city, 318 note; held by the Goths, iv., 401 note; Cæsarius at, vi., 142; bishops of, their part in imperial coronations, vii., 211 note; in the twelfth century, 237.
Ostitus, L., first parricide in Rome, iv., 408 note.
Ostrogoths, see under Goths.
Ostrogoths, i., 245 note.
Otas the satrap, i., 367.
Othman, caliph, revises the Koran, v., 243; reign, 283; forged document bearing the seal of, 236 and note; death of, 246; recalls Almou, 445.
Othman, first Ottoman Sultan, reign, vii., 25 sq.
Otho, Roman Emperor, i., 74, 105 note.
Otho (Otto) I., or Great Emperor of the West, v., 203 and note; restores the Western Empire, ib. sq.; nominates the Pope, 299; war with the Hungarians, vi., 144 sqq.; defeats the Hungarians at the battle of the Lech, 345; Zirchwald in his reign, vii., 221 note.
Otho (Otto) II., Emperor of the West, marries Theophano, v., 211 and note; massacres the senators, 301 and note; vi., 88.
Otho (Otto) III., removes bones of Boultius, iv., 202 and note; revolt of Rome against, v., 301; defeat of, by the Saracens, vii., 170; spurious diploma of, vii., 244 note.
Otho (Otto) of Freisingen, historian, on Italian cities, v., 303 note; vi., 249; head of Conrad's army, 330 note; his works, vii., 232 note; on the Franks, 235 note.
Othe de la Roche, Duke of Athens and Thèbes, vi., 484.
Otranto (Hydrus, Hydruntum), Greek dialect spoken in, vii., 218 note; capture by Turks, 208 and note.
Otrar, massacre of Moguls at, vii., 8 and note; taken by Zingis, 9 and note; death of Timour at, vii., 68.
Otter, on Africa, v., 459 note; travels in Turkey, vi., 297 note.
Ottoman, origin of, vii., 22; etymology of name, 23 note; area of Ottoman Empire, 24; their conquests under Orhan, ib. sqq.; coinage of the, 25 note; cavalry, ib.; causes of success of, 27 note; establishment of, in Europe, 30; conquests of, under Bajazet, 34 sqq.; threat Constantinople, 40; attack Constantinople, 76; besiege Constantinople under Amurath II., 77; hereditary succession and merit of the, 78 sq.; education and discipline of, 79 sq.; levy tribute on the Christians, ib. note; principle of Ottoman law, that the Sultans may abrogate treaties, 164.
Outlaws, in Gaul, ii., 405 and note.
Ovid, i., 82 note; 227 note; his Fasti, ii., 18 note; description of the Sarmatians, 216 and note.
Oxford, number of students at University of, vii., 116 note.
Oxus or Gibson, river, iv., 357, 371; vi., 411 and note.
Oxyrhynchus, city of, monasteries at, iv., 60 and note.
Pacatus, his panegyric of Theodosius the Great, iii., 126 note.
Pachomius, Abbot, in the Isle of Tabenni, iv., 60.
Pachymeres, George, historian, on Ordesia, iv., 461 note; his peripatetics, 462 note, 489 and note.
Pacetus, in Roman law, iv., 493.
Paravus, his Brutus and Decius, iii., 306 note.
Paderborn, count of Charlemagne at, v., 282; bishopric of, 287.
Padua, destroyed by Attila, iii., 468; wealth of, 470.
Pausanius, i., 362 note.
Pederasty, laws against, iv., 504 sqq.
Pavus, Lucas, vii., 293 note.
Pavus, Thrasea, i., 134 note.
Pagan, history of the word, ii., 394 note.
Paganism, toleration of, by Constantine and his sons, ii., 391 sqq.; restored by Julian, 445 sqq.; fall of, under Jovian, iii., 3 sqq.; tolerated by Valentinian, 24; account of, under Theodosius, 188 sqq.;
INDEX

prohibited, 203 sqq.; extinguished, 206; in the fifteenth century, vii., 130.

Pagans, zeal against the Christians, ii., 118; favoured by Julian, 451; they persecute the Christians, 469 sqq.; of the West, iii., 206; tolerated by Theodosius, ib. and 207; conversion of, under Justinian, v., 135.

Pagi, chronology of, iv., 312 note.

Papageorgi, Παπάγογρη, 52 note.

Painting, in Italy, in sixth century, v., 34.

Palaces of the Merovingians, iv., 130.

Palæologi, end of the, vii., 203 sqq. and note; of Monferrat, extinction of the, 203 note.

Palæologus, Andrew, son of Thomas, despot of the Morea, vii., 205 and note.

Palæologus, Andronicus, Regent of Constantinople, vii., 90; receives Thessalonica, 98.

Palæologus, Andronicus, son of John, vii., 39; blinded, ib.; made Emperor, ib.

Palæologus, Demetrius, despot of the Morea, vii., 155; pays tribute to Turks, 203; civil war with his brother, 204; submits to Turks and receives islands in North Aegean, ib.

Palæologus, George, v., 226; defends Durazzo, vi., 196; besieges Bari, 214; death, 217.

Palæologus, John, brother of Michael VIII, vi., 439 note.

Palæologus, John, son of Andronicus, vii., 39; blinded, ib.; made Emperor, ib.; held Seljukia, 40; civil war with Manuel, ib.; receives Ottoman support, 41.

Palæologus, Manuel, son of Thomas, despot of the Morea, vii., 205.

Palæologus, Michael, lieutenant of the Emperor Manuel, vii., 214.

Palæologus, Theodore, vii., 201 note.

Palæologus, Thomas, despot of the Morea, vii., 155; son of, 157; pays tribute to Turks, 203; war with his brother, 204; flees to Italy, 205.

Palamas, Gregory, his theological views, vi., 507 and note.

Palamites, see Palamas.

Palanders or horse transports, vi., 390 and 393 note.

Palea, Mount, i., 209 note; iv., 33.

Palestine, ii., 177; auxiliaries, 358 note; or borderers, in Africa, iv., 290.

Palermo, sack of, by Generice, iv., 21; taken by Belisarius, 304 sqq.; Saracens at, vi., 39 and note; silk manufacture at, 72 note and 73; coronation of Roger at, 209.

Palestine, i., 24; invaded by the Isaurians, iii., 382; taxes remitted after Samaritan revolt, iv., 237 and note; monasteries built by Justinian in, 249; corruption of, 506 note.

Palæstina or (Phœnica), overthrown by the Romans, vii., 237; seat of the Colonna, 257.

Palimbobhra (Fatin), see Kinnoe.

Palladium, i., 145; iii., 189 note; of Edessa, v., 248; brought to Constantinople, 250 and note.

Palladius, Bishop of Hellenopolis, defender of St. Chrysostom, iii., 374 note; iv., 64 note.

Palladius, son of the Emperor Petronius Maximus, marries daughter of Valentinian III., iv., 3.

Palladius, messenger, iii., 391.

Palladius, a notary, sent to Africa, iii., 47 and note.

Pallas, son of Evander, discovery of his tomb, vii., 322 note.

Pallas, i., 90.

Pallium, vii., 318 and note.

Palma, A. Cornelius, lieutenant of Trajan, vi., 318 note.

Palmaria, Isle of, Sylverius at, 356 note, 357 note.

Palmyra, i., 272 and note, 366 sqq.

Palatogles, admiral of Mahomet II., vii., 171 note.

Pan, Altar of, on the Palatine, iv., 33.

Panaceus, friend of Scipio, iv., 458.

Panaretos, Michael, historian of Trebizond, vi., 424 note.


Pandects, or Digest of Justinian, iv., 452, 454 and notes, 465; Latin of, 466 note; faintly remembered at Rome, vii., 225.

Pandeta, vii., 42 note.

Pandulph of Capua, vii., 176 note.

Pandulph of Pisa, vi., 261 note; vii., 216 note.

Pandulph, nephew of Hugh of Alatri, vi., 261 note.
INDEX

Panesa in Palestine, image of Christ at, v., 247 and note.

Panhyperebesastos, title invented by Alexiad, viii, 80.

Pankalia, battle of, v., 216 note.

Pannonia or Hungary, description of, i., 22; submits to Roman yoke, 111; settlement of Suevi, 259; colony of Sarmatians in, ii., 220; invaded by the Quadi, iii., 63; falls to the Emperor of the East, 397; Ætius in, 408; occupied by the Ostrogoths, 476; campaign of Majorian in, iv., 21 note; evacuated by the Goths, 342.

Pannonia Secunda, iv., 250 note.

Pannonians, character of, i., 111.

Pansophia or Irene, v., 127.

Pansophia, matron of Florence, iii., 265 note.

Pantheism at Rome, i., 44 note; made into a Christian church, iii., 198 and note.

Pantinæus, Roman, iii., 306 and note.

Panvinius, Onuphrius, vii., 325 note.


Papciared, Dr. Felix, his Life of Rienzi, vi., 259 note.

Paper, manufacture of, at Samarcand, v., 415 and note.

Paphlagonia, invaded by legions, ii., 397; seized by David Commenius, 420 note.

Paphlagonia, wife of Sidonius, iv., 39 note.

Papizzi, the Great, office of, vi., 81 note.

Papianian, praetorian prefect, i., 124; death of, 134; legal work of, iv., 456; authority of, 481 and note.

Papuarius, i., 62 note; iv., 443 note.

Papuarius, Paetus, friend of Cicero, iv., 56 note.

Paraclete, Mount, iv., 202 and note.

Paras, son of Arases Tiranes, acknowledged King of Armenia, iii., 54; adventures of, 55 sqq.; assassinated by the Romans, 57 and note.

Parabolani or visitors of the sick, ii., 319; v., 108 and note.

Paraldei, Persian garden, iv., 281 and note; of the Moslems, v., 351.

Parakarmenos (chamberlain), vi., 215 note.

Paraspondylus Zoicus, vii., 147 note.

Paras, Matthew, on Baldwin II., vi., 435 note.

Pari, description of, ii., 286 sqq.; palace of the baths (Thermarum) at, 407; and note; siege of, by Clovis, iv., 104 note; University of, vii., 116 note, 257, 287 and note.

Parer, E. H., A Thousand Years of the Tartars, iii., 75 note; on the Turks, iv., 345 note.

Parker, J. H., Archaeology of Rome, iv., 315 note.

Parma, reduced by the Greeks, v., 21.

Partricide, laws concerning, iv., 408.

Paros, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 note.

Parsus, i., 199 note.

Parthia, subdued by Trajan, i., 6; by Artaxeres, 196; feudal government in, 204; summary of war with Rome, 205.

Parthians, subdued by Artaxerxes, i., 196; wars of, with the Romans, 205 and note.

Partholanaus, the giant, i, 217 note.

Paschas II., Pope, his coins, vii., 212 note; sedition against, 216 sqq. contest with the Colonna, 250.

Paschal chronicle, account of Attila, iii., 446 note; v., 75 note, 76 note.

Patinigis, or Shai-el-Asab, ii., 495 note.

Patare in Lycaia, iv., 306 note.

Patera, Proconsul of Africa, ii., 100.

Patras, Basil I. a t., v., 203.

Patriarch, title of, iv., 87 note.

Patricia Postel, iv., 472 sqq.; limitation of, 474 sqq.

Patrician of Rome, title granted by the Senate to Charles Martel, v., 270.

Patricians, Roman, revived by Constantine, ii., 164 and 165 and note; v., 265 sqq. and note.

Patriciate, Roman, v., 270.

Patricius, Augustin, historian, vii., 114 note.

Patrikj, name of, iv., 52 note; title of, in Burgundy, 139 and note.

Patrick, saint, iv., 52 note.

Patrapijanus, ii., 347 note.

Patroclus, admiral of the Kings of Syria, fleet of, in the Caspian Sea, v., 42 note.

Patztainas, invasion of, under Constantine IX., v., 219 note; besiege Kiev, vi., 125 note.

Paucton, M., his Méthologie, iv., 476 note.

Paul Catenia, ii., 244, 483.

Paul of Cilicia, deserts to Totila, iv., 409.
INDEX

441

Paul the Civilian, i., 195; iv., 455; authority of, 462.
Paul, commissioner in Africa, ii., 388 and note.
Paul, orthodox bishop of Constantinople, banished, ii., 357; flight, 385.
Paul, the deacon of Aquileia, on the Seven Sleepers, iii., 414 note; on the provinces of Italy, 469 note.
Paul, the hermit, ii., 96 note.
Paul, brother of the Patrician Orestes, vi., 49.
Paul II., Pope, persecutes Roman Academy, vii., 120 note.
Paul III., Pope, vandalsim of his nephews, vii., 320 and note.
Paul IV., Pope, vii., 227 note.
Paul of Samosata, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 114; his degradation, 115; vi., 112 note.
Paul the Silentiary, iv., 245 note, 247 note.
Paul of Tanis, Patriarch of Alexandria, persecution of, and death, ii., 384 and note; v., 160.
Paul, Warnefrid, the deacon of Friuli, on the Lombards, v., 5 note, 7 note.
Paula, pupil of Jerome, family of, iii., 288 and note, 290; owned Nicopolis, 293; founded hospital and monasteries in Palestine, iv., 63; epitaph in Jerome, ib. note; generosity of, to the monks, 69.
Paulicians, Christian sect, description of, vi., 110 sqq.; derivation of name, 112 note; seven teachers of the, ib.; belief and worship of, 113 sqq.; in Armenia and Pontus, 115 sqq.; persecution of, 116; revolt of, 118; in Asia Minor, 119; in Thrace, 120; in Italy and France, 123 and vii., 219; settled among the Albigenses, vii., 127 note.
Paulinus of Bordeaux, iii., 351 and note.
Paulinus, Suetonius, i., 3 note.
Paulinus, Bishop of Antioch, iii., 149.
Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, iii., 250, 264 note.
Paulinus, secretary of Ambrose, iii., 151.
Paulinus, master of the offices, execution of, iii., 389.
Paulinus, Patriarch of Aquileia, v., 11.
Paulinus, Bishop of Trèves, banishment, ii., 379.
Paulini, family of, the conversion of, iii., 194.
Paulina, wife of Maximin, i., 173 note.
Paulinus, Julius, on Roman law, iv., 488.
Paulus the Secutor, i., 95 and note.
Pantalaia, iv., 251 note.
Pavia, battle of, i., 298; pillaged by Attila, 468; Honorius at, iii., 299; siege of, by Odowar, iv., 49; buildings of Theodoric at, 102; Boethius at, 201; taken by Charlemagne, v., 268; burnt by the Hungarians, vi., 143.
Paximadia, monastic loaves, iv., 68 note.
Peace, temple of, at Rome, see Rome.
Peacock, a royal bird, vii., 207 note.
Pearl fishery in Britain, i., 3 and note; in Ormuz and Cape Comorin, i., 55 note; large pearl in Caliph's treasury at Cairo, vi., 336 note.
Pegasians, legal sect of the, iv., 460 and note.
Pegasus, slave of Domitian, iv., 460 and note.
Pegu, kingdom of, conquered by Zingis, vii., 12.
Pehlvi language, i., 108 note.
Peking, besieged by Zingis, vii., 7 and note; royal residence of the Khans, 10 note, 20.
Pelagian controversy, iii., 270 and note.
Pelagianism in Britain, iii., 336 and note; decay of, iv., 97.
Pelagius, papal legate in Egypt, vi., 355; his measures at Constantinople, 428.
Pelagius, archdeacon, embassy to Gothic camp, iv., 404 and note; appeals to Totila, 403; Pope, ib. note, vi., 138 note.
Pelagius, pretorian prefect, oppresses the people of Pavia, iv., 54 note.
Pelamides, or thunies, ii., 147 note.
Pelim, Mr., on Arrian, iv., 371 note.
Pella, Nazarene church at, ii., 9 and note, iv., 172 note.
Pellegrini, on Greek dialect of Calabria, vii., 118 note.
Pellegrino Camillo, history of the Lombards, vi., 105 note.
Peloponnesus, state of, in eighth century, vi., 69 sqq.; cities and revenue of, 71; manufacture of silk in, 76 and 72; families of, transported to Constantinople, vii., 201; condition in fifteenth century, 203 and note; Albanians in, ib.; conquered by Turks, 204.
Pelso, lake, i., 411 and note; iv., 170 note.
Pelusium, plague at, iv., 427; taken by Chosroes, v., 71; taken by Amrou, 446; evacuated by Shiracoub, vi., 337.
Pendence, public, ii., 52.
Pendragon, or British dictator, iii., 356.
INDEX

Penguin, or Cærmadhaen, iv, 155.

Peninsula, Benedict XIII. at, vii, 289.

Penitentials, Greek, vii, 268.

Pentadactus, master of the offices, ii, 404.

Pentapolis, the inland (in Italy), v, 23.

Pentapolis, the maritime (in Italy) of Ravenna, v, 23, 272.

Pepin, son of Charles Martel, delivers Rome, v, 266 sq.; King of France, 266 sq.; coronation of, 18 and note; descent of, to the Pope, 271 sq.; recovers Narbonne, vi, 18 note.

Pepin, John, Count of Minorbino, vii, 275 and note.

Pepper, price of, iii, 312 note.

Pera, li, 149; Latinus in, vi, 401; Genoese in, 568; siege of, 512 sq.; power of the colony at, 514; royal school of the Turks at, vii, 79.

Peraetan, in Crimea, vi, 421 note.

Peredeeus, murdered Albinus, v, 13.

Peregrinus, the philosopher, ii, 34 note.

Perennius, minister of Commodus, i, 88 and note.

Perfektissimus, rank of, ii, 161 note.

Pergamus, ancient splendour of, i, 49 and note; library of, iii, 109 note.

Perishalava, Sviatoslav at, vi, 158 note.

Perinthus, i, 110; Belisarius at, iv, 278.

Periplus of Scylax, iv, 371 note; of Arrian, ch.

Peribar, or Anbar, on the Euphrates, destroyed by Julian, ii, 497 and note.

Perjury, Roman law concerning, iv, 499.

Perkam, god of thunder, vi, 163.

Peroxy, Persian physician, iv, 363.

Peroxy, King of Persia, iii, 88; death, iv, 257 sq. and note; Nestorianism of, v, 147.

Periæa, silver coin, vi, 436 note.

Perigagna, iv, 117 note.

Pereus, Cardinal du, on early Christian faith, iii, 214 note.

Persares, iii, 393; revolt of, v, 40 sq.

Persecution of the early Christians, under Nero, i, 83 sqq.; under Domitian, 89 sqq., three methods of escaping, 106 sqq.; ten persecutions, 158; in second century, 199; by Severus, 110; in third century, 111 sqq.; by Diocletian and his colleagues, 121 sqq.; in Italy and Africa, 197 sqq.; in the East, 131 sqq.; four persecution by Maximin, 134; end of, 155

Perseus, treasures of, i, 158.

Persia, foundation of Sassanid monarchy in, i, 105 sqq.; religion of, 157; extent and population of, 204; military power of, 211; civil war in, 369; war between Sapor and Constantius, ii, 227 sqq.; Christians of, protected by Constantin, 313; Julian invades, 492; peace with Theodosius, iii, 391; under Kobas or Cabades, iv, 357 sqq.; succession of Chosroes, 338; province of, 356; endless peace with Rome, 354; war with Rome, v, 39 sqq.; anarchy after the death of Chosroes, 42 sqq.; Christianity in, 146 sqq.; Shiite schism in, 384 and note; Sophas of, 393 and note; conquered by the Sasanids, 409 sqq.; Seljuks in, vi, 237; under Sangiar, 335; under Mohammad of Caine, vii, 8; conquered by Holagou, 12; decline of Mogul Khans in, 22; conquered by Timour, 46 sqq.

Persea, Christopher, translates works of Procopius, iv, 210 note.

Periætus, Emperor, i, 96 note; reign, 97 sqq.; employments of, 97 note; death, 102, 109 note; funeral and apotheosis of, 115.

Periætus, Helvius, i, 154 and note.

Perusia (Perugia), taken by Belisarius, iv, 393; besieged by Totila, 408; a retreat of Popes, vii, 242.

Pescennius Niger, governor of Syria, i, 108, 110; war with Severus, 116 sqq.; death, 130.

Persia, ii, 449; altar of Cybele at, 476.

Petcherski, or Cymbra Mos. at Kiev, vi, 166 note.

Pestilence at Rome, under Commodus, i, 57.

Petacius, Felix, on Varina campaign, vii, 147 note.

Petauvs, on the Trinity, ii, 342 note; v, 96 note.

Peter, King of Arragon, receives Charles of Anjou, vi, 101; proclaimed King of Sicily, 478.

Peter Bartholomay, vision of Holy Lance seen by, vi, 304 sqq.

Peter, Bishop of Alexandria, iii, 141.

Peter, Bulgarian Tsar, vi, 122 note, 158 note.

Peter of Bulgaria, founds second Bulgarian kingdom, vi, 375.

Peter of Courteney, Emperor of Constantinople, vi, 429; captivity and death, 430 and note.
INDEX

Peter Gnapheus, Patriarch of Antioch, v., 130 and note.

Peter the Great, Tsar of Russia, ii 210; iv, 201 note; fleet of, in the Caspian, v., 43 note.

Peter the Hermit, vi., 259; proclaims first crusade, 250 sq.; leads the first, 274; flight of, 275; shirks the fast, 303.

Peter, brother of the Emperor Maurice, v.

Peter the Notary, iii., 281 note.

Peter, the Patrician, i., 372 note; ambassador to Italy, iv., 306.

Phocas, defeated by Sclerus, v., 216 note.

Peter the Reader, murders Hypatia, v., 110.

Peter de Rupibus, Bishop of Winchester, viii., 238 note.

Peter, St., visit to Rome of, ii., 46 and note; trophies of, at Rome, iii., 208 sq.; apparition to Attila, 473; Epistles of, rejected by the Paulicians, vi., 173 and note; church of, at Rome, spared by the Goths, iii., 332.

Peter of Narva, gunpowder mines used by, viii., 179 note.

Peter of Corbara, viii., 241.

Petit de la Croix, his history of Zinzig, iv., 59 note of Timur Beg, 42 note.

Petra, Arabian town of, iv., 377 and note; siege of, 379 sq.

Pettrach, on Charles IV., vi., 308; epistle of, to the Duke of Venice, vi., 513; revived learning in Italy, vii., 119 sq.; Greek studies of, ib.; on St. Bernard, 219 note; on foreigners in Rome, 246 note; character and coronation, 255 sq.; relations to Rienzi, 260, 268; letter of consolatio to the Colonna, A.D. 1347, 274 note; advice to a cardinal on reforming Roman government, 276 note; regarded Rienzi as a poet, 278 and note; invites Emperor Charles IV., 280 and note; exhorts Popes to return from Avignon, ib. sq.; influence of, on Porcaro, 203; on the despoiling of Roman buildings, 311 and note, 316 and note; on the population of Rome, 312 and note; on the indifference of the Romans to their monuments, 321 and note.

Petronius, father-in-law of Valens, iii., 452 note.

Petronius, Maximus, see Maximus.

Petronius, P., Diaries of, vii., 290 note.

Petrus de Godis, vii., 295 note.

Petrus Pisanus, his Lives of the Popes, vi., 261 note.

Petru Tudebod, history of, vi, 266.

Petrus of Fideles, corps of, ii., 358 and note.

Pescini, i., 244.

Peyssonel, M. de, i., 260 note; vii., 204 note.

Pezaro, inscription at, i., 298 note.


Phadalis, occupies Cyaeus, vi., 2 note.

Phalanx, Grecian, i., 13; Macedonian, of Caracalla, 138.

Phallas, horse of Heracles, v., 80.

Phanagoria, city of, Justinian II. at, v., 180.

Phantastic system, invented by the Docetes, v., 100.

Pharamond, iii., 350 and note.

Pharandzia, wife of Arsaces Tiranes (Arshak), iii., 53 and note.

Pharsas, chief of the Herauli, vii., 276; letter to Gelimer, 295 sq.

Pharezdak, poet, vi., 445.

Pharisees, sect of the, ii., 22.

Pharos, lighthouse at Constantinople, vi., 200 note.

Phasis, river, i., 263, 324; iv., 371; fortifications of, 376; Grecian colony of, 381; Heracles at v., 87.

Phasis, town, i., 262 note.

Pheasants, a royal bird, vii., 206 and note.

Pherecydes of Cyrene, vi., 10 note.

Phidias, transformed into a magician, viii., 332.

Philadelphia in Asia Minor, siege of, raised by Roger de Flor, vi., 481; in fourteenth century, 502 note; capture of, by the Ottomans, vii., 27 and note; Federic Barbarossa at vii., 348.

Philadelphia, in Syria, fortifications of, vi., 317 and note.

Philagrius, prefect of Egypt, ii., 367.

Philaretus, governor of Antioch, vi., 250.

Philippas, Francis, sophist, vii., 115 and note; Latin ode of, 196 note; on siege of Constantinople, 172.

Philomath, commands the Heraulis against Toril, iv., 413.

Philip, praetorian prefect, under Gordian III., i., 191 and note; reign, 192 sq.; rebellion against, 238; death, ib.; protected the Christians, ii., 112.
INDEX

Philip II., of Spain, vii., 297 note.
Philip, ambassador of Constantius II., ii., 239, 384; praetorian prefect, 378 note.
Philip I., of France, quarrel with Urban II., vi., 263 sq.
Philip III. of France, vii., 244 note.
Philip IV. (the Fair) of France, his struggle with Boniface VIII. and Benedict XI., vii., 243.
Philip of Macedon, his revenue from the gold mines of Thrace, iii., 102.
Philip Mouskes, Bishop of Tournay, vi., 434 note.
Philip of Swabia, Alexius Angelus visits, vi., 377; Boniface of Montferrat at court of, 385 note.
Philip of Tarentum, vi., 442 note.
Philip, Duke of Burgundy, joins Hungarian crusade, vii., 141; tries to organize crusade against Turks, 206 and note.
Philip, King of Germany, befriends the young Alexius, vi., 388.
Philip of Side, ii., 243 note.
Philip of Courtenay, vi., 437.
Philip, son of Baldwin II., vi., 436; betrothed to daughter of Charles of Anjou, 475; allies himself with Charles of Anjou, 476.
Philippa, daughter of Raymond of Poitiers, vi., 235.
Philippicus, see Bardanes.
Philippopolis, siege of, i., 246 and note; captured by the Russians, vi., 159 note; destroyed by the Bulgarians, 427; taken by Murad Sultan, vii., 70 note.
Philippus, iii., 302 note.
Philo, ii., 4 note; philosophy of, 337 and note.
Philotheus, battle of, A.D. 1330, vii., 25.
Philopatris, dialogue, i., 340 note; ii., 76 note.
Philosophers, Grecian, i., 30; attitude to Christianity, ii., 68 sqq.; fanaticism of the neo-platonic, 439; at the court of Julian, 449 sqq.
Philosophumenon, of Hippolytus, discovered at Mount Athos, v., 100 note.
Philosophy, divine, of the monks, iv., 58; at Athens, 263; studied by Arabian, vi., 29 sqq., in Middle Ages at Constantinople, 104 sqq.
Philostratus, partial to Gallas, ii., 251 note: Arianism of, 344 note; on election of Valentinian, iii., 7 note; on Pelagia, 386 note; heresy of, iv., 76 note.
Philostratus, biographer of Herodes Atticus, i., 45 note; Life of Apollonius of Tyana, ii., 119 note.
Philtheos, a Macedonian sectary, iv., 30.
Phineus, palace of, i., 142 and note.
Phirous, a Syrian renegade, vi., 301.
Phileon, ii., 70 note.
Phocaea, in fourteenth century, vi., 592 note; Genoese colony at, vii., 74 sq.
Phocas, a centurion, elected emperor, v., 61 and note; puts Maurice to death, 63; character, 64 sqq.; statue of, 120 note.
Phocas, see Bardas, Constantine, Leo, Nicephorus, Peter.
Phocian, vi., 24; temples of, destroyed, ii., 592.
Phocian inscriptions, iv., 206 note.
Phoëlon, Mount, retreat of Alaric, iii., 245.
Phocas, Patriarch of Constantinople, iii., 377; educates Leo VI., v., 207; vi., 104 sqq.; on conversion of the Russians, 102; theological disputes of, 368.
Photius, son of Antonina, iv., 335; exile of, 336; arrests the Pope, 12 note; arrests Theodores at Ephesus, 337; captivity of, 338; becomes a monk, 12b.
Photina, the patrician, v., 135.
Phrantzes, see Phranza.
Phranza, George, Greek historian, on captivity of Bajazet, viii., 64; account of, 67 and note; embassy from Constantine Paleologus into Georgia, 156 sqq.; great logobote, 158; on events of the siege of Constantinople, 167 and note; numbers the citizens of Constantinople, 173 and note; fortunes after capture of Constantinople, 195; fate of his children, 16, sqq.; his enmity to Notaras, 195 note.
Phrygia, settlement of Ostrogots in, iii., 149; description of, by Claudian, 368 note; rebellion of Trigidib in, 366 sq.
Physicians amongst the Arabs, vi., 31 sq.
Picardy, origin of the name, vi., 259 note.
INDEX

445

Picenum, John, the Sanguinary at, iv., 323 sq.; famine in, 425 and note.

Pictures, vi., 243 sq.

Pierleoni, family of, vii., 217 note; their fortress, 315 note.
Pierleone, Jordan, vii., 225 note.
Pigmentum, see Pygmies.
Pilate, Pontius, procurator, ii., 85, 108 and note.
Pilgrimages, Christian, ii., 455 and note.
Pilgrims, younger daughter of Vagi, vii., 147 note.
Pilgrim, the, and the Paradise, two galleys of the Latins, vii., 404 and note.
Pilpay, fables of, iv., 363 and note.
Pilum, description of the, i., 348 and note.
Pincian Gates, battle of, of., 318 and note.
Pinna marina, manufacture of silk from, iv., 230 and note.
Pipa, a German princess, i., 290.
Piraeus, i., 265, 437 and note.
Pisa, Pandects at, iv., 468 and note; merchants of, expelled by the Genoese from the Crimea, vii., 510; Council of, vii., 100.

Pisani, Venetian admiral, vii., 513.
Pisidia, prector of, iv., 255; people of, ib. note; Manuel Comnenus in, v., 231.

Pisa Julius, on Scanderbeg, vii., 150 note.

Piso, Calpurnius, i., 275 sq.

Pisemma, mother of Lieta, iii., 309 note.

Pistis Sophia, Gnostic work, preserved in Coptic, ii., 14.

Pius, siege of, by the Goths, i., 262; Abundatius at, iii., 363 and note; desert of, 380; fortifications of, iv., 376 and note.
Pius II., Pope, see Aeneas Sylvius.

Piacenza, battle of, i., 298; Avitus made bishop of, iv., 14; synod of, vi., 562.

Placidia, sister of Honorius, adventures of, iii., 334 sq.; marries Adolphus, ib.; marries Constantius, 394; flies to Constantinople, 395; administration of, 389 sqq.; banishes Honoria, 456; death, 477; sepulchre at Ravena, ib. note.

Placidia, younger daughter of Valentinian III., restored by Generice, iv., 28; marries Olybrius, 44.

Plague, at Rome, iii., 310; under Justinian, iv., 430-449; under Constantine V., v., 187 note.

Plane-trees, cultivated by the ancients, iii., 332 and note.

Planudes, Maximus, vi., 443 note.

Plato, bulwarks of, restored by Justinian, iv., 252.

Plato, of Studion, v., 190 note; banished, 192 note.

Plato, on Immortality, ii., 20; his Republic, 47 and note; system of, before Christ, 355 sqq.; dialogues, translated into Persian, iv., 364 sqq.; note; study revived in Italy, vii., 126.

Platonists, new, see Neo-Platonists.

Platonists, theology of, i., 30.

Plautianus, minister of Severus, i., 123.

Plautilla, Fulvia, daughter of Plautianus, i., 123 and note.

Plebeians, Roman, i., 163 sq.

Pletho, George Gemistus, vii., 126 note; 150 note; on state of the Morea, 203 note.

Plinthias, ambassador to the Huns, iii., 417.

Pliny the elder, i., 355; Hist. Natur., ii., 70; on monks, iv., 58 note; on use of silk, 292; on the Arabs, v., 320.

Pliny, the younger, i., 80, 163; examines the Christians of Bithynia, ii., 33; letters to Trajan, 58 and note; edict against the Christians, 78 note; proceedings against the Christians, 92; on the augurate, iii., 190 note.

Plutina, Empress, i., 75.

Plutinos, the philosopher, i., 191 note, 974 and note, 392 and note; ii., 427.

Plumbatae, weapons, i., 382 note.

Plutarch, his treatise of Isis and Osiris, ii., 315 note; his Lives, vi., 33 note; on the tribunes, vii., 288 note.

Pocock, on dynasty of the Almamors, v., 459 note; his Description of the East, 459 note.

Podestà, office of, vii., 230 and note.

Poet Laureate, vii., 256, 258.

Poetovio (Pettaius), ii., 253.

Poggio, his dialogue, De Varietate Fortuna, vii., 62 and note; discourse of, from the Capitoline, 301 and note, 350 and note.

Poimameno, battle of, vi., 431.

Potter, battle of, see Vouillé.

Fol, St., Count of, joins fourth crusade, vii., 369, 393; Lord of Demotica, 418.
INDEX

Pola, ii, 253; Belisarius at, iv, 399.
Poland, ravaged by the Mongols, vii, 15.
Polermo, King of Colchis, iv, 376 and note.
Polenta, Roman family of, vii, 319.
Politian, Angelo, vii, 128.
Political battle of, date of, iii, 263 sq. and note; sack of, by Theodoric, iv, 12.
Pollistore, vii, 377 note.
Polovtsi, name of the tribe of Uzi, vi., 238 note.
Polybius, on Rome, iv, 160 and note, 461.
Polycearp, martyr, relics of, iii, 210 note.
Polyeuctes, Patriarch of Constantinople, dismisses Theophano, v, 214 and note.
Polyeuctes, Martyr, story of, ii, 105 note.
Polytheism, i, 29 note: weakness of, ii, 54, 436; revival of, iii, 212 sq.
Pompeius, Verrucchio, Pius, 260 note.
Pompeianus, Claudius, i, 86, 95, 68.
Pompeianus, prefect of Rome, supersession of, iii, 310 sq. note.
Pompeianus, Ruricius, commandant of Verona, i, 418; death, 419.
Pompey the Great, i, 62 and note; villa of, iv, 306 note; at the Caspian Sea, v, 42.
Pompey, nephew of the Emperor Anastasius, iv, 225; death, 226.
Pomponius Laetus, iii, 282 note; founded Roman Academy, vii, 130 note.
Pompeianus, Melia, i, 3 note; on Mauritania, v, 455.
Pomptine marshes, drained by Theodoric, iv, 192 sq. note, 310.
Ponte Molle, see Milian Bridge.
Pontifex Maximus, i, 31, 65; title of, adopted by Christian emperors, ii, 394 and note.
Pontiffs, ambition of the Roman, ii, 43; pagan pontiffs established, 134; jurisdiction of, iii, 189 and note.
Pontirolo (pons Aureoli), i, 283 and note.
Pontius, life of Cyprian, ii, 100 note.
Potent, kingdom of, Alani in, i, 323; Christianity in, ii, 58; Paulicians in, vi, 115; kings of, th note.
Pope, Alexander, Homer's Iliad, i, 29 note.

Popes of Rome, title given to the Roman pontiff, iv, 194; their power, v, 36 sq.; policy and ambition, 235 sq.; regarded as first magistrates in Rome, 264; assisted by the Carolingians, 268; donations of Pepin and Charlemagne to, 271 and note; donation of Constantine to, 273 sq.; final separation of, from the Eastern empire, 275; transfer the empire to Charlemagne, 281; method of their election, 296 sq.; poverty and vices in ninth and tenth centuries, 297; alleged gift of Constantine to, vi, 212; authority of, in Rome, 189 sq.; appeals to, 214; election of, 238 sq.; absence from Rome, 241 sq.; final return of Gregory XI., 262; triple crown or tiara of, 283 and note; rival popes of the great schism, 285 sq.; absolute dominion of Rome, 296 sq.; their government, 298 sq.; care of public buildings, 323 sq.

Popov, N., work on Leo VI., vi, 206 note.

Poppaea, Nero's mistress, interceded for the Jews, ii, 88.
Population of Europe, i, 42 and note; of Rome, iii, 306 sq. See under Rome.
Porcaro, Stephen, his conspiracy at Rome, vii, 293 sq.; death, 296.
Porcelain, Chinese, iii, 298 note.
Porcian laws, i, 62.
Porphyrians, the Arians so called, ii, 356.
Porphyrio, whale, iv, 250 and note.
Porphyrius Opanitius, see Opatianus.
Porphyrogenitus, meaning of, v, 208.
Porphyry, neo-Platonist, i, 392 and note, ii, 437.
Porphyry of Gaza, iii, 381 note.
Portico of the Stoa, iv, 263.
Porto, city of, iv, 319; Goths evacuate, 393, 401 note; colony of Corsesians planted in by Leo IV., vi, 43; bishops of, their part in imperial coronations, vii, 211 note; in twelfth century, 237.
Portoria, or customs, i, 161.
Portuguese, in Abyssinia, iv, 385 note; v, 165 sq.; in South Persia, vii, 47 note.
Portus, see Porto.

Porrus, i, 209 note.
Posidius, eunuch of Claudius, ii, 245 note.
Possidius, Life of St. Augustine, iii, 406 note.
INDEX

Posthumian, a Gallic monk, iv., 62 note; on monastic institutions, 64 note.
Posthumus, general of Gallienus, i., 256 and note; emperor, 275, 278 note; death, 300.
Posts and post-houses under the empire, i., 59 sq. and note; post-waggons, 400 note.
Potamius, questor, in the Gothic camp, iii., 319.
Potestas, in sense of municipal magistrate, vii., 330 note.
Potidea, destroyed by the Bulgarians, iv., 347.
Poullains, or Pullani, children of the crusaders in Syria, vii., 315 note.
Prefect, Latin title, iv., 126 and note.
Prefects of Rome and Constantinople, iv., 483 note; of Rome in middle ages, vii., 217 note, 297 sq.
Projecta, niece of Justinian, iv., 407 and note.
Prepositus, chamberlain, ii., 182.
Preses, ii., 170, 176 note.
Presens, Bruttius, ii., 91 note.
Prætextatus, Archbishop of Rouen, iv., 139 note.
Prætextatus, Proconsul of Achaia, iii., 24, 31 and note.
Prætorian Guards, i., 17; of Augustus, 64; discontent under Pertinax, 101; assassinate Pertinax, 102; description of, 104; number of, ib. note; claims of, 105; sell the empire, ib.; disgraced by Severus, 114; remodelled by him, 122; pay, 126 note; murder Ulpiam, 153; rebel against Maximus, 187; revolt of, under Maximus, 188; reduced by Diocletian, 379; elevate Maxentius, 403; oppose Maximian, 409; increased by Maxentius, 416; rebel against Constantine, 422; suppressed by him, 424.
Prætorian prefects, office of, i., 123; civil and military power, ii., 165; four prefects, 166 sqq.; of Rome and Constantinople, 167.
Prætor tētēlāris, instituted by Marcus Aurelius, iv., 483 note.
Prætors, Roman, i., 66 note.
Prævalitana, province of, iv., 250 note.
Pragmatic Sanction of Justinian, iv., 425 note.
Prague, University of, founded by Charles IV., v., 308 note; Rienzi at, vii., 277.
Praxagoras, Life of Constantine, i., 398 note.
Præxas, heresy of, ii., 343 and note; Fauns of, iv., 315 note.
Praxedis (Euphracia, Euphrasia, Adelais), wife of Henry IV., of Germany, vi., 261 note.
Praxiteles, sculptures of, i., 267; transformed into a magician, vii., 322.
Pray, George, on the Hungarians, vi., 137 note.
Preaching, freedom of public, ii., 326 sq. and note.
Presbyters, ii., 41.
Presidents, see Præses.
Presidium, iv., 125.
Prespa, capital of Samuel the Bulgarian, vi., 136 note.
Prester John, story of, v., 149 and note; vii., 2 and note.
Priam, King of the Alamanii, iii., 107.
Prideaux, Dr., i., 197 note; Life of Mahomet, v., 350 note.
Priesthoods, pagan, hereditary, ii., 316 note; impositions of, iii., 201.
Primate, title of the Bishop of Carthage, iv., 87 note.
Primogeniture, iv., 488.
Primeps Senatus, i., 50, 59 note.
Principe of Augustus, i., 61 sqq.; transformed by Diocletian, 351 note.
Printing in China, iv., 234.
Prior, chief of militia at Rome, vii., 592 note.
Priscilla, wife of Diocletian, i., 428; embraces Christianity, ii., 117.
Priscian, iv., 266.
Priscillian, Bishop of Avila, execution of, iii., 153 and note.
Priscillianists, persecuted by Maximus, iii., 153 sqq.; tenets of, 154.
Priscus, accepts the purée from the Goths, i., 246.
Priscus, engineer, fortifies Byzantium against Severus, i., 119 and note.
Priscus, general of the Emperor Maurice, defeats the Avars, v., 50.
Priscus, Helvidius, i., 134 note.
Priscus, philosopher, ii., 516.
Priscus, the historian, his mention of Eudocia, iii., 390 note; concerning Attila, 416 note; on the wars of the Huns, 424 note; meets a Greek in the camp of Attila, 429; accompanies Maximin to Attila, 434; account of, ib. note.
Priscus, Thrasea, i., 134 and note.
Prufil, Gothic leader, iii., 132 and note; death, ib.
INDEX 449

Prussia, Goths in, i., 242. 
Prussians invade Britain, iv., 147. 
Prusias, river, i., 243. 
Prudêncio, or the scissors, name given to Alexander the Logothete, iv., 397.

Psalmody, ii., 388 sq.
Psellus, Michael, instructor of Michael VII., v., 224; vi., 106 note; revised study of Plato, vii., 126 note.
Psellus the thirteen, vi., 106 note.
Psheina, tower (Neblosa, Castellum Pisanum) at Jerusalem, vi., 311 sq.
Psylli, African tribe, iv., 34 note.
Ptolomaia, or Acre, ii., 324 and note; taken by Saracens, v., 441; see Acre.

Ptolemies, library of, iii., 199 note.
Ptolemy I., Soter, i., 385 note.
Ptolemy II., Philadelphus, clears canal, v., 456 note; navy of, vi., 92 note.
Ptolemy III., Euergetes, inscription of, at Adulis, iv., 233 note.
Ptolemy, Roman senator, v., 301.
Pudentius, African subject, iv., 273.
Pugiase, a, Cleander’s title, i., 91 note.
Pulchra, sister of Theodosius the Younger, Augusta, iii., 384; character and administration, ib. and note; religious opinions of, 385; educates Theodosius, 386; Empress of the East, 444; puts Chrysaphius to death, ib.; marries the senator Marcian, ib.; death and canonization, iv., 29 and note.
Pulci, Morgante Maggiore of, vii., 130 note.
Pule Rudbar, or Hyrcanian Rock, v., 45 and note.
Puliana, or Poulhains, vi., 315 note.
Punic idiom, i., 37.
Punishments, capital, revival of, iv., 502.
Punjab, Timour in, vii., 51.
Pupienus, i., 388 note.

Purim, Jewish feast, ii., 74 note.
Purple chamber of the Byzantine palace, vii., 77.
Purple colour, Phoenician, iv., 228 and note.
Purple or porphyry, v., 208.

Purpurio, ii., 333 note.
Pusser, Mr., i., 65 note.
Puusaeus, ii., 494.

Pylades, a dancer, i., 107.
Pyramids, Egyptian, vii., 305 and note.
Pyramus, river, v., 84 note.

Pyrrhia dance, i., 11 and note.
Pyrrhus, iv., 313.
Pyrrhus, the Monothelete, v., 176.
Pythes, of Marseilles, i., 242 note.

QUADI, subdued by M. Antoninus i., 78, 234 note; wars with Commodus, 85, 14 note; receive the Sar- matians, ii., 219; subdued by Constantius, vi., 31 sq.; oppressed by Marcellinus, iii., 63; invade Pan- nonia, ib.; appeal to Valentinian, vii., 65.

Quadriburgium (Schenkenschanz), fortified by Julian, ii., 284 note.
Quadrivium, vi., 106 note.
Quaestiones, iv., 507.

Quaestors, ii., 183-185 and notes.
Quarto-decimans, see Audians.
Querry, assemblies at, vi., 266.
Quietists, see Hesychasts.

Quindecemvirs, iii., 189.
Quinque Gentiane, i., 309 note.
Quintianus, Bishop of Rodest, iv., 115 and note; life of, ib.
Quintilian brothers, i., 87.
Quintilian, the orator, v., 455 note.
Quantulus [M. Aurelius Claudianus], brother of Claudius, i., 291 and note.
Quintus Curtius, i., 189 note, 209 note.

Quirites, i., 155 note.

RACCA, palace of Harun al-Rashid at, vi., 55; see Nicephorium.
Racine, iii., 244 note.

Rakki on Slavonian struggles with the Turks, vii., 33 note.

Radagaisus, or Rhodogast, in league with Alaric, iii., 251 note; invades Italy, 263; besieges Florence, 264; threatens Rome, 265; his defeat by Stilicho, ib.; death, 267, 275.

Radbod, King of the Frisons, iv., 81 note.

Radiger, King of the Varni, iv., 157.

Raguse, or Rei, princes of, v., 45 and note; 409; vi., 273.

Ragnachar, dominions of, iv., 101 note.
Ragusa, i., 22; taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note; treaty of, with Murad Sultan, vii., 2 note.

Rahdi, the Abbâsid, vi., 55.

Rainulf, count, leader of the Normans, vii., 176 and note; receives Siponto and Mount Garganus, 179 note.

Ralph of Coggeshall, vi., 352 note.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Ramadan, Mahomedan fast, v., 347.
Rama, kingdom joined to Hungary, vii., 256 note.
Rama, submits to Saracens, v., 441 and note; crusaders at, vi., 308; battle of, 345 note.
Rametta, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note; battle of, 177.
Ramiah, see Rama.
Ramar, his history of the conquest of Constantinople, vi., 412 note.
Randint, vi., 277.
Rando, chief of the Alamanni, enters Mentia, iii., 34.
Ranzanuz, Peter, on Corvinus, vii., 149 note.
Raphael, his picture of the apparition of SS. Peter and Paul at Antila, iii., 473 and note; his fresco of the battle of Ostia, vi., 42 note; finding of his coffin, vii., 310 note, 324.
Rasaphne, or Sergiopoulus, tomb of Sergius and Bacchus at, v., 52 and note.
Rashdall, H., on universities in the middle ages, vii., 116 note.
Ratchis, duke, v., 7 note.
Ratiariu, magazine of arms at, iii., 247; destroyed by the Huns, 425 and note.
Ratnawale, i., 184 note, 186 and note.
Ravenna, naval station, i., 18; besieged by Maximian, 304; account of, iii., 249 and note, 172 note; Stilicho slain at, 280; entered by Ardashir and Aspar, 395; arsenal of, restored by Majorian, iv., 22; besieged by Theodoric the Ostrogoth, 179; buildings of Theodoric at, 192 note; taken by Belisarius, 330, 332 and note; Narses at, 433; marbles near, ib. note; exarchate of, v., 23; set on fire by Justinian II., 182; sedition concerning image worship at, 261 sq.; Greeks expelled from, ib. note; sub- dued by Astolphus, 265 and note; mosaic of, given to Charlemagne, 273; marbles taken from, to Aux la Chapelle, vii., 312 and note.
Ravennica, parliament at, vi., 229 note.
Raymond, Count of Toulouse, v., 236; takes part in the first crusade, vi., 205, 280; march to Constantinople, 285 sq.; relation to, to King of France, 290; at Doryleum, 295; illness of, 298; at Antioch, 303; guardian of the Holy Lance, 304; expedition into Syria, 308; at siege of Jerusalem, 310; saves the garrison, 311; refuses crown of Jerusalem, 312 note; death of, ib.
Raymond, Count of Toulouse, in thirteenth century, his heresy, vii., 244 note.
Raymond, Count of Tripoli, treachery of, vi., 344 sq.
Raymon des Agües, on legend of the Holy Lance, vi., 306 note.
Raynal, Abbé, his Histoire des deux Indes, ii., 312 note; his criticism on Montesquieu, 391.
Razy, see Ragae.
Razis, Arabian physician, v., 474 note.
Recared, son and successor of Leovigild, conversion of, iv., 94, 142.
Rechiarius, King of the Suevi in Spain, message to Theodoric, iv., 11; defeated by Theodoric, 12.
Rechtach, son of Theodoric, son of Triarius, iv., 174 note.
Red Sea, part of Mare Rubrum, v., 312 note.
Reformation, Protestant character and consequences of, vi., 125 sqq.
Reformatores, council of the Seven, vii., 292 note.
Reggio, conquered by Robert Guiscard, iv., 187.
Regia Potestas, i., 64 note.
Regillus, Emperor, i., 275, 278 note.
Reginald of Chaillot, vi., 344 and note.
Regnum, see Tarra.
Reihemese, province of, i., 375 note.
Reindeer in Germany, i., 215.
Reinier, brother of Marquis of Mont- ferrat, vi., 388 note.
Red, see Ragae.
Reis Effendi, principal secretary of the sultan, vii., 157.
Relate, viii., 129.
Reland, treatise on the spoils of the temple at Jerusalem, iv., 6 note; on Malomet, v., 349 note; on wars of Mahomet, 350 note; on the Holy Land, 433 note.
Relics, worship of, iii., 210; trade in, vii., 472, 479 note.
Remigius, Bishop of Rheims, iv., 106 and note; epistles of, ib.
Remigius, master of the offices, iii., 47.
Renatus Profuturus Frigeridius, his character of Aetius, iii., 448 note.
Renaudet, Abbé, vi., 163 note.
Rennel, Major, his maps and memoirs of Asia, iv., 232 note; maps of Hindostan, vii., 51 note.
Rennes, subdued by the Britons of Armorica, iv., 150.
Rennistaio, i., 67 note.
Repentence, doctrine of, ii., 32.
INDEX

451

Ricci, G., iv., 204 note.
Richard I. of England, in the East, vi.,
347, 349 sqq.; treaty with Saladin,
353 sqq.; conquers Cyprus, 375;
his answer to Fulke of Neuilly,
378.
Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity, vi.,
353 note.
Richard, Count of Aversa, vi., 182.
Richard de St. Germano, vi., 356 note.
Richard of Cirencester, i., 5 note; iii.,
354 note.
Richard of Cornwall, candidate for
Roman kingdom, vi., 307 note.
Richomer, count of the domestici, iii.,
103; ambassador to the Gothic
camp, 111 sqq.; retreat of, at Har-
dranople, 113.
Rieumer, Count, family of, iv., 13;
destroy Vandal fleet, 14; deposes
Avisus, 16; consents to elevation of
Majorian, 16; causes his deposition,
24; reigns under name of Severus,
16; negotiations with the Eastern
Empire, 28; marries his daughter to Anthemi, 31; defeated
at Orleans, 38; resides at Milan,
42; marches to Rome, 43; takes
Rome, 45; death, 46.
Rienzi, Cola di, the Roman tribune,
account of, vii., 259 sqq.; assumes
government of Rome, 259; tribune,
253; laws of, 19 sqq.; taxation of,
254; his Italian policy, 266; follies,
268; knighthood, 269 sqq.; corona-
nation of, 271; arrests Colonna
and Orsini, 272; fall and flight of,
274 sqq.; at Prague and Avignon,
277; senator of Rome, 278; death of,
279; his pyre, 304 note; know-
ledge of Roman antiquities, 321.
Rimini, council of, ii., 352 and note;
confession of, 473; Alaric at, iii., 387;
council at, between Jovius and Alaric, 316;
British bishops at the Council of,
355 note; taken by John the San-
guinary, iv., 324; siege of, by the
Goths, 325.
Rinaldo, hero of Tasso, vi., 281 note.
Riostaus, British chieftain, sails up
the Loire, iv., 39.
Ripaille, hermitage of, near Thonon,
vi., 114 and note.
Ripusian Law (Lex Ribubria), iv., 122
and note.
Ripuarians or Riparii, join Theodoric
against the Huns, iii., 451 and note;
Franks, territory of, iv., 102 note.

Ricci, G., iv., 204 note.
Richard I. of England, in the East, vi.,
347, 349 sqq.; treaty with Saladin,
353 sqq.; conquers Cyprus, 375;
his answer to Fulke of Neuilly,
378.
Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity, vi.,
353 note.
Richard, Count of Aversa, vi., 182.
Richard de St. Germano, vi., 356 note.
Richard of Cirencester, i., 5 note; iii.,
354 note.
Richard of Cornwall, candidate for
Roman kingdom, vi., 307 note.
Richomer, count of the domestici, iii.,
103; ambassador to the Gothic
camp, 111 sqq.; retreat of, at Har-
dranople, 113.
Rieumer, Count, family of, iv., 13;
destroy Vandal fleet, 14; deposes
Avisus, 16; consents to elevation of
Majorian, 16; causes his deposition,
24; reigns under name of Severus,
16; negotiations with the Eastern
Empire, 28; marries his daughter to Anthemi, 31; defeated
at Orleans, 38; resides at Milan,
42; marches to Rome, 43; takes
Rome, 45; death, 46.
Rienzi, Cola di, the Roman tribune,
account of, vii., 259 sqq.; assumes
government of Rome, 259; tribune,
253; laws of, 19 sqq.; taxation of,
254; his Italian policy, 266; follies,
268; knighthood, 269 sqq.; corona-
nation of, 271; arrests Colonna
and Orsini, 272; fall and flight of,
274 sqq.; at Prague and Avignon,
277; senator of Rome, 278; death of,
279; his pyre, 304 note; know-
ledge of Roman antiquities, 321.
Rimini, council of, ii., 352 and note;
confession of, 473; Alaric at, iii., 387;
council at, between Jovius and Alaric, 316;
British bishops at the Council of,
355 note; taken by John the San-
guinary, iv., 324; siege of, by the
Goths, 325.
Rinaldo, hero of Tasso, vi., 281 note.
Riostaus, British chieftain, sails up
the Loire, iv., 39.
Ripaille, hermitage of, near Thonon,
vi., 114 and note.
Ripusian Law (Lex Ribubria), iv., 122
and note.
Ripuarians or Riparii, join Theodoric
against the Huns, iii., 451 and note;
Franks, territory of, iv., 102 note.

Ricci, G., iv., 204 note.
Richard I. of England, in the East, vi.,
347, 349 sqq.; treaty with Saladin,
353 sqq.; conquers Cyprus, 375;
his answer to Fulke of Neuilly,
378.
Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity, vi.,
353 note.
Richard, Count of Aversa, vi., 182.
Richard de St. Germano, vi., 356 note.
Richard of Cirencester, i., 5 note; iii.,
354 note.
Richard of Cornwall, candidate for
Roman kingdom, vi., 307 note.
Richomer, count of the domestici, iii.,
103; ambassador to the Gothic
camp, 111 sqq.; retreat of, at Har-
dranople, 113.
Rieumer, Count, family of, iv., 13;
destroy Vandal fleet, 14; deposes
Avisus, 16; consents to elevation of
Majorian, 16; causes his deposition,
24; reigns under name of Severus,
16; negotiations with the Eastern
Empire, 28; marries his daughter to Anthemi, 31; defeated
at Orleans, 38; resides at Milan,
42; marches to Rome, 43; takes
Rome, 45; death, 46.
Rienzi, Cola di, the Roman tribune,
account of, vii., 259 sqq.; assumes
government of Rome, 259; tribune,
253; laws of, 19 sqq.; taxation of,
254; his Italian policy, 266; follies,
268; knighthood, 269 sqq.; corona-
nation of, 271; arrests Colonna
and Orsini, 272; fall and flight of,
274 sqq.; at Prague and Avignon,
277; senator of Rome, 278; death of,
279; his pyre, 304 note; know-
ledge of Roman antiquities, 321.
Rimini, council of, ii., 352 and note;
confession of, 473; Alaric at, iii., 387;
council at, between Jovius and Alaric, 316;
British bishops at the Council of,
355 note; taken by John the San-
guinary, iv., 324; siege of, by the
Goths, 325.
Rinaldo, hero of Tasso, vi., 281 note.
Riostaus, British chieftain, sails up
the Loire, iv., 39.
Ripaille, hermitage of, near Thonon,
vi., 114 and note.
Ripusian Law (Lex Ribubria), iv., 122
and note.
Ripuarians or Riparii, join Theodoric
against the Huns, iii., 451 and note;
Franks, territory of, iv., 102 note.
INDEX

452

Rizzo, Antonio, ship of, sunk by the Turks, vii., 156 and note.
Roads, Roman, i., 50 and note.
Robert of Courtenay, Emperor of Constantinople, vi., 431 sq.
Robert, Count of Flanders. letter of Alexius I. to, vi., 291 note; in first crusade, 288; march to Constantinople, 286, 290.
Robert, King of Naples, vii., 311 and note.
Robert, Duke of Normandy, in first crusade, vi., 279; march to Constantinople, 286; at siege of Nice, 300; refused crown at Jerusalem, 312 note.
Robert of Paris, ascends the throne of Alexius, vi., 291 and note.
Roderic of Toledo, v., 474 note, 478 note.
Roderic the Goth, iv., 142; supplants the sons of Wittiza, v., 473; escapes from battle of Xeres, 476; legend of, 477 note.
Rodocanachi, work of, on Rienzi, vii., 243 note.
Rodoto or Rhaedestus, vi., 428.
Rodugune, iv., 153.
Roemer, i., 205 note.
Rogatian, Consul of Tuscany, iv., 20 note.
Rogatian, Donatist sect of, ii., 335.
Rogatus, father of Paula, iii., 290.
Roger I., Count of Sicily, measures Naples, iv., 308 note; introduces the sons of Wittiza into Sicily, vi., 73.
Roger II., great Count of Sicily, conquers Sicily, vi., 191 sqq.; reign of, 308 note.
Roger de Flor, Catalan chief, account of, vi., 480 note; Admiral of Romania, ib.; made Caesar, 482; death of, ib.
Roger de Loria, Catalan admiral, vi., 479.
Roger M., his Carmen Miserabile, vii., 6 note.
Rühricht, his History of Jerusalem, vi., 522 note.
Rollo, funeral of, vii., 174 note.
Roman Empire, Holy foundation of, v., 281; division of the, 888 A.D., 292 sq.; transactions of the Western and Eastern empires, 294 sq.; electoral college of, 306 sqq. note; abolition of, vii., 209 note; relations of emperors to popes, 210 sqq.
Roman Empire, its decline, author's Preface, i., v., 499; in the second century, 1; boundaries under Augustus, 3; military establishment, 9 sqq.; naval and military force of, 1; extent of the empire, 27; partition of, 28 and note; union of, 6; number of cities in, 48 and note; refinement and luxury, 53; eastern commerce of, 54 sqq.; felicity and decline of in second century, 56 sqq.; condition after the battle of Actium, 59 sqq.; imperial system, 60; bound of, 78; sale of, by the pretorians, 105 sqq.; civil wars of, 116 sqq.; attempted division of, by Caracalla and Geta, 132 and note; under Severus, 132; finances of, 157 sqq.; want of hereditary succession, 166; decline of, 195; limits of, under Philip the Arabian, 194; invasion of the Goths, 244 sqq.; division of, under Diocletian, 354 and note; treaty between Diocletian and Nurses, 374 sqq.; decline of the arts and letters, 591 sqq.; disturbances after Diocletian's abdication, 594 sqq.; six emperors, 408; under Maximin and Licinius, 411; war between Constantine and Maxentius, 414 sqq.; division of, between Constantine and Licinius, 442; treaty of peace after the battle of Mardia, 432; united under Constantine the Great, 441; divided into 16 provinces, ii., 170; division among the sons of Constantine, 224; Christianity the national religion, 311 sqq.; treaty of Dura, memorable era in the decline of, 517; division into East and West under Valentinian I., iii., 10; fall of, dates from reign of Valens, 70; Daica and Macedonia added by Gratian, 120; decay of military discipline and disuse of armour in, 187 sqq.; division of, between Arcadius and Honorius, 215 sqq.; separate laws for Eastern and Western Empires, 397; Eastern Empire abandoned to the Huns, 430; right of female succession, 457; prophecy of the fall of, 479 and note; symptoms of decay in the Western, 480; extinction of the Western, iv., 50 sqq.; observation on fall of, 160-165; weakness of, under Justinian, 246; regular strength of, 341; decline of, 388; transactions of the Western and Eastern empires, 294 sqq.; cities of the Western Empire decayed, vi.
INDEX

68; Revenue of the Eastern Empire, 74; period of ignorance in, 103 sq.; revival of Greek learning in, 104; decay of genius in, 107; want of national emulation in, 109 sq.; restoration of, at Nicomedia, 455; provinces of, in the fourteenth century, 500 note.

Roman island, 1, 366 note.

Romans, number of, in the Punic war, iii, 289 and note; in Gaul, under the Merovingians, iv, 138 and note sqq.; language of, 140 and note; their fondness for the factions of the circus, 219 sqq.; intercourse with the Greeks, 445; name of, in the empire of Constantinople, vi, 193.

Romans I. Lepidus, commands fleet, v, 208 and note; reign, 209; rebellion of his children, 210; compared to Pippin, 214 note.

Romans II. emperor, v, 211; children of, ib.

Romans III. Argyros, Emperor, v, 217 sq.

Romans IV. Diogenes, marries Eudocia, v, 222; deposed, 223; his wars against the Turks, vi, 237; de- feated by Alp Arslan, 239; captivity and deliverance of, 240.

Romans, son of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, vi, 87.

Romans, Count, in Africa, iii, 45 sqq.; chronological difficulties of the history of, 47 note.

Romanus, governor of Bosra, v, 418.

Romanus, military duke, ambassador to Atilla, iii, 440 note.

Rome. Church of, foundation of, ii, 46 and note; statistics of, in third century, 61 and notes; under Constantine, 382 sqq.; vices under Valentinian, iii, 30; accepts image worship, v, 268; discipline different from that of the Greek Church, vi, 368; quarrel with Greek Church, 269 sqq.; corruption of, vii, 99; great schism of, 285 sqq.

Rome, greatness of, i, 28; foreign creeds in, 32; number of citizens, 33; freedom of, ib, sqq.; monuments at, 43 and note; date of its foundation, 194 note; threatened by the Alamanni, 32; pestilence in, under Gallienus, 267; fortified by Aurelian, 299; sedition at, under Aurelian, 313; Diocletian and Maximian, first Tetrarchs, who did not live in, 378; Diocletian visits Rome, 379; Maxentius resides at, 414; Babylon of the primitive Christians, ii, 25; destruction of, predicted, ib.; fire under Nero, 84; prefects of, 169; vicars of, 170 note; visit of Constantius to, 280 sqq.; council of, 333; appeals to See of Rome sanctioned by the Council of Sardica, 368 note; 424 temples at, 457 note; inquiry concerning magic at, ii, 16 sq.; conversion of, to Christianity, 193 sqq.; prosperity in the Theodosian age, 299 sqq.; description of, 295 sqq.; population of, 290 sqq.; note; house rent, 308 sqq.; siege by Alaric, 309 sqq.; second siege, 317 sqq.; third siege, 321 sqq.; pillage and fire of, 333 sqq.; restoration of the Forum, 356 note; sack of, by troops of Charles V., 328 sqq.; laws for the relief of, 357; restoration of the city, 338 and note; sacked by Generciv, iv, 5 sqq.; Majorian protects the edifices of, 19 sq.; sacked by Ricimer, 44 sq.; monasticism in, 60; under Theodoric the Great, 190 sqq.; citizens invite Belisarius, 311; siege by Vitiges, 312 sqq.; circumference of, 314 and note; distress during the siege, 318 sqq.; besieged by Totila, 400 sqq.; famine, ib.; taken by Totila, 403; by Belisarius, 405; retaken by Totila, 408; by Narses, 416; five sieges of, 417 and note; citizens send embassies to Tibersius and Maurice, v, 21; duchy of, 23; subject to the exarchs, ib. sqq.; depopulation, 31 sqq.; preserved by the relics of the apostles, 32 sqq.; temples of, attacked by Gregory I., 32; republic of, 262; territory of the duchy of, ib. and note; style of the Roman senate and people re- vived, 263; attacked by the Lombards, 264; saved by Pepin, 266 sqq.; separation from the eastern empire, 280 sqq.; plundered by the Arabs. vi, 40 sqq.; Constans II. attempts to restore seat of empire to, 101; siege of, by Henry III. of Germany, 204; Saracens under Robert Guiscard at, 205; compared with Constantinople, vi, 150; revolutions at, from the eleventh century, 209 sqq.; French and German emperors of, 210 sqq.; authority of the College of Cardinals; St. Bernard's character of the Romans,
INDEX

219 and note; restoration of the senate, consuls and tribunes, 223 sqq.; of the Capitol 226; of the prefects of the city, 227 sqq.; the revolution of A.D. 1191, 230 note; first municipal statute of, 15h.; wars with neighbouring cities, 236 sqq.; popes reside at Avignon, 244; nobles and barons of, 247 sqq.; coronation of Petrarch at, 257 sqq.; conspiracy of Keienni, 262; city under his administration, 263 sqq.; taxation of, 264; population in fourteenth century, 1b. note, 313 and note; in sixteenth century, 1b.; in eighteenth century, 324 note; Pope Gregory XI. returns from Avignon to, 282; state of during the great schism, 286; last revolt of, 290; last coronation of a German emperor at, 294; statutes and government of, 1b. sqq.; councils of, 292 sqq.; conspiracy of Porcaro at, 293 sqq.; last disorder of the nobles, 295; absolutely ruled by the popes, 296 sqq.; taken by Charles V., 297; authorities for its history in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, 299 sqq.; quartierri (francises) of, 300 and note; Poggio's description of, 301 sqq.; her buildings and ruins, 1b.; decay of, 304 sqq.; four causes of destruction, 305 sqq.; games at Rome, 311; bell-fight at, 1b. sqq.; barbarism of the Romans, 321 sqq.; restored under Martin V. and his successors, 323 sqq.

Rome, New, ii, 156, see Constantinople.
Rome, topography and buildings:—Ampitheatre of Titus, see Colosseum.
Aqueducts, vii., 324.
Art, vii., 298 note.
Augustus, Mausoleum of, vii., 304 note.
Basileus Julian, iv., 338 note.
Caecilia Metella, tomb of, vii., 313 note, 315 and note.
Campus Martius, vii., 312.
Capitol, see below, under Hills.
Catulus, vaults of, vii., 302.
Cestius, pyramid of, vii., 302.
Colosseum or Coliseum, vii., 316 sqq.; used as a quarry, 320 sqq.
Constantine, church and palace of, vii., 289.
Crescentius, Tower of, vii., 249.
Forum olitorium, vii., 226 note.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Hadrian, Mausoleum of (Castle of St. Angelo), iv., 315 and note; vii., 249, 304, 315 sq. and note.
Lateran, under Churches and Palaces. Leone city, foundation of, vi., 43 and note.
Library, Palatine, destroyed by Gregory I., v., 32.
Meta Romuli, vii., 246 note.
Monasteries, vii., 312 and note.
Navalia, near Monte Testaceo, iv., 400 note.
Navona, vii., 318 note.
Nero’s tower, Garden of, vii., 319.
Obelisks, Egyptian, ii., 262 and note; vii., 303 and note, 324.
Porticus clunium, vii., 226 note.
Regions of, vii., 314 and note.
Rotas porphyretica, vii., 241 note.
St. Laurence, suburb of, vii., 263.
St. Silverst, convent of, vii., 274 note.
Septizonium, see Palace of Severus. Stadium, vii., 303 note.
Statues: horses “of Phidias and Praxiteles,” vii., 303, 322 and note; the Nile, 322; of Pompey, 323.
Tabularium, vii., 226 note.
Vatican quarter, iv., 318 and see under Palaces.
Via Flaminia, Nares on the, iv., 414 and note.
Via Latina, iv., 311.
Vivarium, iv., 317 and note.
Romilda, v., 24.
Romulus, Count, and to the Attila, iii., 449 note; his daughter, mother of Augustulus, iv., 52.
Romulus, interregnum after, i., 318.
Romulus, son of Maxentius, li., 413 note.
Roncaglia, diet of, v., 303.
Roncellae, battle of, v., 285.
Rorico, iv., 227 note, sq. note.
Rosamund, daughter of Cumimund, King of the Gepid, marries Alboin, v., 5; murders him, 12 sq.; flight and death, 14.
Rosell, Nicolò, vii., 216 note.
Rospiiglisi, Italian family, vii., 290 note.
Rossano, held by the Goths, iv., 406 and note; seven convents at, vii., 278 note.
Roswayde, Life of the Fathers, iv., 75 note.
Rotharis, King of the Lombards, iv., 95 note; laws of, 26 note; concerning witchcraft, v., 30.
Rotrud, daughter of Charles the Great, v., 150 note.
Rouda, island of the Nile at Memphis, v., 448.
Roumelia, l., 60; Eastern and Western, ib. note.
Rousseau, on animal food, iii., 72 note; his parallel between Christ and Socrates, v., 103 note.
Rover, Jacob, vii., 318.
Rowe, Mr., his tragedy of the Royal Convert, iv., 168 note.
Roxolani, Sarmatian tribe, i., 244, 278 note; iii., 92 and note.
Rubies, in the East, vi., 258 and note; in caliph’s treasure at Cairo, 336 note.
Rubruquis, the monk, traveller, iii., 88 note; visits the court of the great Khan, vii., 6 note, 19 note.
Rudbeck, Olaus, i., 216 note, sq.
Rudolph, Emperor, v., 307 note.
Rudolph, Norman adventurer in Italy, vii., 174 note.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

456

Rufinus, minister of Theodosius the Great, iii., 173; eye-witness of the destruction of the temple of Serapis, 198 note; character and administration, 217 sqq.; accuses Tatian and Proculus, 218: precept of the East, 219; oppressed the East, 220 sqq.; correspondence with the Goths, 241.

Rufinus, presbyter of Aquileia, ii., 312 note; iii., 349 and note; on monastic institutions, iv., 64 note.

Ruga, Spurius Carvilius, iv., 479 note.

Rugians, at the battle of Chalons, iii., 283; invade Britain, iv., 147; usurp Gothic throne, 395.

Rugilas, or Rosas, uncle of Attila, iii., 417; death, 418.

Rukn ad-dawla, principality of, vi., 54 note.

Rukn ad Din, prince of the Assassins, vii., 43 note.

Rumili Hisari, see Asomatun.

Rumiya, city of, iv., 358 note.

Runic characters, i., 218 note.


Ruric, Scandanavian chief, vi., 149 and note.

Ruscinum, see Rossano.

Rustem, battle at, ii., 425.

Russia, empire of, iv., 154; geography and trade of, vi., 150 sqq.; conquest of, by the Mongols, vii., 14 sq.

Rusev, serve in the Greek navy, vii., 93; their origin, 147; Greek form of the name, ib. note; colony of, in Hungary, ib. extent of their empire, 150 sqq.; expedition of the, against Constantinople, 153 sqq.; their negotiations with the Greek emperor, 158 sqq.; oppose the union of the Greek and Latin Churches, vii., 137.

Rustam, general of Yusuf Jght, King of Persia, v., 404; slain by an Arab, 405.

Rustan, i., 80, 204 note; and Asfendiar, Persian heroes, iii., 80. See Rostom.

Rusticiana, widow of Boethius, iv., 198; alleviates the famine in Rome, 404.

Ruthenus of Verona, vi., 90 note.

Rutilius Namonianus, iii., 235 note; paganism of, 282 note; voyage of, 328 note.

Rutland, Rolando, Orlando, death of, vi., 285 note.

Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo, his embassy to the court of Timour, vii., 67 note.

Saadi Effendi, synopsis of, vii., 24 note.

Saana, city of, iv., 385 note; v., 316 and note; markets of, 318.

Sabaeans, or Homerites, Christianized by Theophilus, ii., 373.

Sabaria, Severus declared emperor at, i., 112 note.

Sabas, St., monastery of, iv., 59 note; 218 note; intercedes for people of Palestine, 257 and note; courage of, v., 133 note.

Sabatius, father of Justinian, iv., 205 note.

Sabadon, lake, i., 411 note.

Sabellianism, ii., 346 and note, 347 note.

Sabellius, account of his heresy, ii., 343 note.

Sabin, spiritus, in Arabia, v., 330; religion of, id., 225 and note.

Sabinian, conducts the war against Sapor, ii., 272.

Sabinius, general of Anastasius, iv., 185.

Sabinius, legal sect, iv., 459 sq.

Sabinus, Flavius, cousin of Domitian, ii., 97 and note.

Sabinus, praetorian prefect, ii., 133.

Sabius, Roman lawyer, iv., 456, 456 note.

Sables of Sweden, iv., 184 and note.

Sabrata, city of, iii., 45; conquered by Saracens, v., 450 note.

Sacae, tribe of, i., 396 note.

Sacchau, traveller, vi., 314 note.

Sacrifices, human, of the Suevi, i., 247; of the Scythians, iii., 420 and note; of the Arabians, v., 399 and note; public at Rome suppressed, iii., 106.

Sacrificial king, iii., 189.

Sad-ad-Din, Ottoman historian, vii., 61 note.

Sadder, i., 198 note.

Sadduces, sect of, ii., 22 and note.

Sade, Abbé de. Life of Petrarch, v., 308 note; vii., 225 note; on the exile of Avignon, 244 note; on the Colonna, 251 note; his descent from Laura, 255 note.

Sade, Hughes de, vii., 225 note.

Saffah, Al (or Abu-l-Abbas), vi., 20.

Sagorinus, John, vi., 323 note, 392 note.

Sagreda, John, his History of the Ottoman monarchs, vii., 208 note.

Sagardino, Nicolo, on Mahomet II., vii., 160 note.

Saibb Koran, surname of Timour, vii., 44 note.

Said Ibn Ahmad, vi., 28.
INDEX

457

Said, lieutenant of the caliph Omar, v., 466 sq.
Safıf, Homerite prince, restored by Nushirvan, v., 40.
Sain (Shabhin), Persian general, interview with Heraclius, v., 76, 81 note, 84 note.
Saints, worship of, iii., 208 sqq.
Sakaliba, see Sulun.
Sala, river, ii., 56 note; Charlemagne's campaign, v., 227.
Saladine, see Tite.
Saladin, Sultan, v., 236; defends Alexandria, vi., 55; Grand Vizir of Egypt, 340 and note; character of, 341 sq.; conquest of Palestine, 342 sqq.; treaty with Richard I., 352; death of, 254; Sandaline, 75 note; embassy of Isaac Angelus to, 374 and note.
Salamanca, battle of, vii., 78 note.
Salban, v., 83 note; taken by Heracleius, 84.
Salen, son of Ziya, v., 413 note.
Salerno, anonymous writer of, v., 295 note; school of, vi., 31 and note; subject to Greek emperor, 169; siege of, by the Saracens, 171, 174 note; by the Normans, 187; medical school of, 189 and note; Gregory VII. at, vii., 216.
Salmas, Franks in Toxandria, ii., 281 and note.
Salians, confraternity of the, iii., 189.
Salic laws, iv., 131 and note.
Salic laws, 130 note.
Salicis [Ad.] battle of, iii., 104 and note.
Salih Ayub, Sultan, vi., 338 note; death of, 338 note.
Salimbene, Fra., viii., 253 note.
Salisbury, siege of, iv., 149.
Salt, town, i., 26.
Saltus, description of the Moors, iv., 296; Periplus of, 371 note.
Saltus, officer of Julian, ii., 275 and note, 399; Prefect of Gaul, 409 and note, 429 note.
Saltus, Prefect of the East, judge at Chalcedon, ii., 422 and note; his advice to Julian, 504; refuses the empire, 516; ii., 517; his embassy to Sesostris, ii., 524; Prefect of the East for the second time and quells revolt of Procopius, iii., 15.
Sallustia Barbia Orbiiana, wife of Alexander Severus, i., 150 and note.
Salmacius, i., 91 note; on silk, iv., 289.
Salona or Sula, see Amphissa.
Salona, residence of Diocletian, i., 387; description of, 386 sqq.; Diocletian's palace at, 390; fleet of Belisarius at, iv., 398; Nurses at, 423.
Saldonina, Empress, i., 259 note.
Salmonus, son of Gallienus, i., 255, 278 note.
Salva, Castrum of, iii., 35.
Salvian, on Carthage, iii., 411 and note.
Samani, a nobleman of Balkh, vii., 53.
Samnids, Saracen dynasty of, vi., 53 and note; fall of, 225.
Samara on the Tigris, ii., 519 and note; residence of Motassem, vi., 23 note; 47; palace at, 46; name of, ib. note.
Samarcand, iv., 351; missionaries of, v., 149; conquered by the Saracens, 414 and note; defeat of Moslems by the Turks near, 415 note; Seljuk in, vi., 292; subsidized by Malek Shah, 244; taken by Zinzis, vii., 9; observatory at, 44 note; Timour at, 52; triumph of Timour at, 66.
Sammaritans of Palestine, persecuted by Justinian, v., 732 sq.
Samuel, hot wind, ii., 534 note.
Sammites, i., 21.
Samosata, massacre of heretics at, ii., 387; taken by Zimisces, vi., 60; rise of Paulician sect at, 111.
Samothrace, inhabitants of, transported to Constantinople, vii., 201 note; Demetrius Paleologus lord of, 204.
Samoyedas, iii., 81; in Greenland, iv., 184 note; viii., 18.
Sampsoncarmus, ii., 464 note.
Samsamah, weapon of Caliph Harun, vi., 35.
Samuel, son of Shishman, vi., 736 note.
Samuel the prophet, ashes of, brought to Constantinople, iii., 209.
Samuka, general of Zinzis, vii., 9 note.
Sancho, the Fat, King of Leon, vi., 31 note.
Sanctuary, privilege of, ii., 328 and note.
Sand, used for Mahometan ablutions, vi., 346.
Sandoval, History of, v., 481 note.
Sandwich, iii., 43.
Sangarius, river, iv., 220.
Sangales, for Count of St. Gilles, vii., 293 note.
INDEX

Sangiar (Sinjar), Seljukian Sultan of Persia, vi, 335.

Sangiban, King of the Alani, offers to betray Orleans to Attila, iii, 459; at the battle of Châlons, 463.

Sanjak, iv, 251 and note; title given to Scanderbeg, vi, 151.

Saaut, family of, acquire Duchy of Naxos, vi, 417.

Sannus Marinus, History of Jerusalem by, vi, 347.

Sapaudia, see Savoy.

Saphadin or Ardel, brother of Saladin, see Ardel.

Saphrax, Gothic warrior, iii, 92, see Alatheus.

Sapor I., son of Artaxerxes, accession of, i, 241; Roman wars of, 265 sqq.; death, 358 and note.

Sapor II., son of Hormoz, King of Persia, birth of, ii, 224; besieges Nisibis, 226; defeats Chosroes, 227; defeats Constantius, 228; raises siege of Nisibis, 231; expedition to Mesopotamia, 257 sqq.; besieges Amida, 269; Singara and Bezabde, 271; attempts Virtba, 272; sends a messenger to Hormisdas, 507; his peace with Jovian, 520 sqq.; invades Armenia, iii, 52 sqq.; death, 55.

Sapor, vassal of Theodosius, iii, 147.

Saracens, Greek and Latin name for the Arabs, described by Ammianus, ii, 277 note; in the service of Julian, 491; iii, 94; in the service of Valens, 115 and note; pillage a town in Syria, v, 95; wars with Theophilus, 197; name applied to the Arabians, 390; derivation of name, 18 note; their caliph, 390 sqq.; military force of the, vi, 96 sqq. See Arabs.

Saragossa (Cesar Augusta), city of, taken by Euric, iv, 38; Emir of, asks protection from Charlemagne, v, 207; mosque at, 290.

Saragana, river, iv, 321 note.

Barbara (Shahbarzur), Persian general, v, 79 note, 81 note; defeated by Heraclius, 84 and note, 85; at Chalcedon, 88.

Sarbar, see Sarbaraz.

Sardos (Cesar Augusta) from, vi, 322.

Sardica (Sophia), Galerius dies at, i, 411 note; Constantius and Vetranio at, ii, 256 and note; Council of, 367 note, 27 and note; ambassadors of Theodosius and Attila meet at, iii, 434 sqq.; Justinian born at, iv, 205 and note.

Sardina, Island of, ravaged by the Vandals, iv, 97; bishops exiled into, by Thrasimund, 85 and note; surrendered with Corsica to officer of Justinian, 289; Duke of, 290; Arabs and Moors at, vi, 42.

Sarmatia, Alani settled in Gaul, iii, 461 and note.

Sarmatian games, i, 435 note.

Sarmattians, i, 234 and note, 244; subdued by Probus, 338; subdued by Emperor Carus, 339; allies of the Goths, 435; account of, ii, 214 sqq.; settlements on the Danube, 225; their Gothic wars, 217 sqq.; alliance with the Quadi, 219; colony of, in the Roman provinces, 220; crossed the Danube, 225; made into a kingdom by Constantius, 265; alliance with the Quadi against Valentinian, iii, 93 sqq.

Sarmatia, province of, i, 235 note.

Sarnus or Draco River, iv, 418 and note.

Sarts, tribe of, iii, 436 note.

Sarukhan, Emir of, subdued by Bauzat, vi, 34.

Sarukhans, Turkish chieftain, vii, 26 and note.

Sarus, a Gothic warrior, joins Stilicho, iii, 364; pursues Constantine, 273; at Bologna, 282; ability of, 285; destroys a body of Goths, 331; supports Jovinus, 344; death, 36.

Sarut, river, battle at the Persians defeated by Heraclius, v, 84 sqq.

Sastima, Bishopric of, held by Gregory Nazianzen, iii, 144 and note.

Sasanian, founder of the Persian dynasty, i, 196 note; house of, iv, 357.

Sasanides, Persian dynasty of, i, 196 and note.

Sassoferrato, iv, 414 note.

Satara, in Armenia, restored by Justinian, iv, 335.

Satalla, the ancient Attila, Louis VII. at, vi, 330.

Sathas, C., on the Historia Patriarchiae, vii, 202 note.

Satires, ii, 479 note.

Satrapies, Persian, i, 208 and note.

Saturnalia, at Antioch, ii, 484; of Lipius, iii, 288 note.

Saturninus, Cælius, ii, 173.

Saturninus, competitor of Gallienus, tyrant in Pontois, i, 272, 377.
INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Scannia or Thule, see Thule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scarcromingion, tunic of the Byzantine Emperors, vi., 80 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sarappona, battle of, iii., 33 9th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seatinian law, see Law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saurus, family of, ii., 164 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scepticism of the pagan world, ii., 55.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sceiptr, Greek (diacrisia), vi., 456 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schafarik, his Slavische Alterthümer, vi., 172 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scheuss, G., his Priscillian, iii., 153 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schilbeger, John, on battle of Nicopolis, viii., 35 note, 61 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schlumberger, M., on Nicophonos, v., 212 note; L'épopée byzantine, 216 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scholae, of guards, i., 382; military, ii., 183; iv., 426 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scholasticus, ii., 174 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schultens, Life of Saladin by, vi., 340 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schultingius, oration of, iv., 455 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schützle, F., on the Renaissance, viii., 126 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schwarzer, on imperial coronations, viii., 210 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science, cultivated by the Greeks, i., 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scipio, Younger, iv., 488 note; at sack of Carthage, vii., 195 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sciri, Scirri, see Syrii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scirionian rocks, iii., 243 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selavonia, crusaders in, vi., 286.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selavonians, see Slavonians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selerena, connubine of Constantine X. (IX.), v., 219.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selerus, see Bardas Sclerus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scodra or Scutari, crusaders at, vi., 286 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soca, daughter of Pharaoh, iii., 40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotland, crusaders from, vi., 203 and note; historians of, vii., 206 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scoths and Picts, invade Britain, ii., 399 and note; iii., 43 sg.; description of, 42 sg. and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotta, brother of Ongeesus, procures Maximian an interview with Attilla, iii., 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scourge of God, epitaph of Attilla, iii., 427 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seribionians, revolt of, i., 73 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serrinia, ii., 183 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scudillo, Tribune, ii., 252.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scupi, iv., 251 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scutari, in Bithynia, see Chrysopolis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scutari, in Dalmatia, see Scodra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scyllizes, continuator of Cedrenus, vii., 235 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scævola Mucius, Roman lawyer, iii., 300 note; iv., 456.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scævola, Q. Cervidius, master of Papiian, iv., 453 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scicillo, viii., 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scanderbeg, Prince of Albania, vii., 139; birth, and education of, 150 sg.; revolt of, from the Turks, 151 sg.; date of his birth, ib. note; value of, 149; Calabrian expedition of, 143 and note; applies to Pope Pius II., 154; death of, at Alessio, ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scanderroo, Gulf of, Heraclea at, v., 244.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scandinavia, i., 214 and note.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Scyphian martyrs, ii, 62 note.
Scyros, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi, 416 note.
Scyri, regis guard of Ulthin, iii, 384 and note; iv, 47; defeated by Édecon, 49.
Scythians, see Tatars, name used for Goths, i, 667 and note.
Scythia or Tartary, trade in furs, i, 54, 436; situation and extent of, iii, 418 note.
Scythopolis, iv, 237 note.
Sebastian, Count of Egypt, ii, 377, 489 note.
Sebastian, Count, persecuted by Genseric, iv, 87 and note.
Sebastian, general of Valens, iii, 34; master general of infantry, 109 and note; death, 113.
Sebastian, made emperor by Jovinian, iii, 344.10.
Sebastian, son-in-law of Boniface, persecuted, iii, 447; seizes Barcelona, vi, note. note.
Sebastocrator, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, vi, 80.
Sebat–hypertorites, title of Leo Sguros of Nauplia, vi, 418 note.
Sebastopolis, fortifications of, iv, 376 and note.
Sebil, father of the Sultan Mahmud, vi, 245 and note.
Sebaar, village of, birthplace of Timour, vii, 44.
Sebil, the office of, vi, 81.
Secular games, i, 103 and note.
Secundus, i, 493.
Secundus, meaning of, iv, 466 note.
Seez, cruelty of Geoffrey of Anjou at, vii, 336 note.
Sef, Sheik, fourteenth century saint, v, 393 note.
Segelmesa, i, 26.
Segestan, prince of, i, 204 note.
Segestans, i, 339; in the army of Sapor, ii, 269 and note; assist Yevederid, iv, 410.
Segis, Arabian prophetess, v, 398 note.
Segued, Emperor of Abyssinia, v, 167.
Sed, see also Said.
Seid Bechar, vii, 27.
Seids, descendants of Mahomet, vii, 140 note.
Seled, caliph, vi, 59.
Sejanus, i, 399 note.
Selden, ii, 4 note.
Seleucia, i, 205 sq.; taken by Carus, 340; Julian, ii, 567.
Seleucia, in Cilicia, besieged by the Isaurians, ii, 255.
Seleucia, in Isauria, council of bishops at, ii, 567.
Seleucus, mount, battle of, ii, 243 and note.
Seleucus Nicator, i, 204 note; see also, 18.
Selge, battle at, Tribigild defeated at, iii, 587 and note.
Selim I, Sultan, conquers Egypt, vi, 362 and note; (alleged) treatment of Greek Church, vii, 200 and note.
Selina, salt pits of, vii, 152.
Seljuk, v, 229; founder of the Seljukian dynasty, vi, 234 and note, 34.
Seljukians, dynasty of, vi, 234 sq.; probably Christian, 234 note; invade the empire, 235; division of empire of, 247; revival of, vii, 34.
Seljuks of Kirmam, vii, 247 note.
Selsey, near Chichester, given to Wilfrid of Sussex, iv, 154.
Selymbria, residence of Andronicus and John Paleologus, vii, 39; besieged by the Turks, 171.
Semaiatsi, History of China, iii, 81 note.
Semi-Arians, iii, 24.
Semiramis, ii, 245 note.
Semlin, crusaders at, vii, 275 note.
Sennone, chief of the Lggi, i, 330.
Sennones, i, 257.
Semprenian laws, i, 62.
Senaar, ruins of, v, 164.
Senate of Rome, reformed by Augustus, i, 60; under the empire, 67; attempt of, after death of Caligula, 71; jurisdiction of, 99 and note; condemns Julianus, 114; oppressed by Severus, 110; opposes Maximus, 130; women excluded from, 130; restored by Alexander Severus, 152; declares against Maximin, 178; elects Maxinus and Balbinus emperors, 180; repulses the Alamanni, 258; not admitted to military offices, 18; under Tacitus, 361 sq.; under Diocletian and Maximum, 379 sq.; senate of Constantinople, ii, 427; majority of Roman senators remained Pagans, iii, 191 and note; debate concerning worship of Jove or Christ, 194 and note; armed ten legions, 165 note; Stilicho refers the demands of Alaric to the, 256 sq.; filled with new families from the colonies, 250 note; condemns Serena 309; conduct to Alaric, 310.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>461</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Serapis, i., 132, 136; temple of, ii., 143; description of the temple of, at Alexandria, iii., 158 sq.; its destruction, 200 sq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seratculi, provincial troops of the Turks, vii., 17a note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serb, tribe of, v. 57 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serena, niece of Theodosius, marries Silicho, iii., 229 and note; intercession of, concerning Alaric, 277; paganism of, 282 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serendib, see Taprobana.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seres or Sinae, iv., 231 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergievoich, vi., 123 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergiopolis, see Rasapha.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius and Bacchus, saints and martyrs, v., 52 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius, the interpreter, ii., 229 note; iv., 361 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius the Paulician, vi., 112 note; pilgrimage of, 117 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius, Patriarch of Constantinople, condemned by Third Council, v., 124.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius I., Pope, v., 183 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius, nephew of Solomon the eunuch, iv., 391 and note, 392.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serica, iv., 220.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seriphus, Isle of, v., 82 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serjal, friend of Caius, v., 438.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergeants, horsemen who were not knights, vi., 315, 304 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seraunus, friend of Sidonius Apollinaris, iv., 2 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serres, city of, taken by the Servians, vi., 502 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servatius, St., of Tongres, iii., 458.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servetus, martyrdom of, vi., 127 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servia, rebellion of, A.D. 1040, v., 218 note; dominant position of, in fourteenth century, vi., 500 note; code of laws of Stephen Dushan, ib., expedition of Cantacuzene into, 504.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servians, overthrown by the Bulgarians, vi., 134 and note; settlement of, in Constantineple, vii., 201 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serviavites, term in Roman law, iv., 487 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servius, civil law of Rome made by, iv., 443.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sesostri, long wall of, v., 222 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sestus, ii., 145; fortifications of, iv., 25a.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Severa, wife of Valentinian I., iii., 66 and note.

Severianus, iv., 426.

Severus, St., his prophetic speech to Odoacer, iv., 50; Life of, by Eup- gippius, ib. note.; his bones laid in monastery of Misenum, 55; death, ib. note.

Severus, Alexander, i., 142 note.; made Caesar, 147; reign, 148 sqq.; char- acter, 146; murdered, 170; victory over Aetaxeres, 209; leniency to the Christians, ii., 110; religious syncretism, 111 sqq.; private wor- ship of, v., 245 note.

Severus, Bishop of Hermopolis Magna, Arabic history of, v., 706 note.

Severus, Bishop of Minorca, ii., 213 note.

Severus, blind man, miraculously cured, iii., 160.

Severus, general of cavalry under Julian, ii., 277.

Severus, Jacobite historian, v., 449 note.

Severus, Libius, elected emperor by Ricimer, iv., 24; death, 25.

Severus, officer of Galerius, made Caesar, i., 356 and note.; Augustus, 400; defeat and death, 403 and note.

Severus, Patriarch of Antioch, Mon- physite, v., 153; Life of ib. note.

Severus, philosopher, consul under Anthemius, iv., 32.

Severus, Septimius, i., 99 note.; com- mands in Pannonia, 111; declared emperor, ib.; marches to Rome, 112; rapid march, 114 and note.; disgraces the praetorians, ib.; em- ployed, ib.; defeats Niger and Al- binus, 115; reign, 116 sqq.; expedi- tion to Britain, 118 sqq.; assumed the name Pertinax, 118 note.; death, 130; promoted Maximin, 169; his treatment of the Christians, ii., 110.

Severus, Sulpicius, ii., 25 note.; iii., 153 note.; Dialogues and Life of St. Martin by, iv., 75 note.

Sevelis in fourth century, iii., 345; siege of, iv., 93; taken by Musa, v., 479; legion of Emaes at, 484; Christi- anity abolished in, 491.

Steglitz, siege of, vi., 139 note.; site of, 153 note.

Shaba, the great Khan, invades Persia, v., 44.

Shafei, sect of, vi., 342.

Shalhin, see Sain.

Shah, ancient religion of, vii., 137 note.

Shah, Mansur, Prince of Fars, vii., 47.

Shah Nameh, or book of Kings, iv., 362 note.

Shahrpakan, Persian general, v., 84 note.

Shahrbaraz, see Sarbaraz.

Shajar-udd-Durr, Queen of Egypt, vi., 361 note.

Shamer, Arabian chief, v., 392.

Sharokh, son of Timour, vi., 71.

Shah Abbas, i., 203 note.; plants colony at Isphahan, v., 489.

Shah Allam, vii., 42 note.; note.

Shaw, Dr., account of the Berbers, v., 471 note.

Shawer, leader of a faction in Egypt, vi., 337 and note.; death of, 339.

Shobron, Khan of the Kirghiz Nalaks, vii., 48 note.

Shediz, horse of Chosroes, v., 73.

Shelbani Khan, conquers Siberia, viii., 17.

Shelkhs, Arabian, vii., 321.

Shelun, or Sarun, descendant of Moko and conqueror of Tartary, iii., 261 and note.

Sherefeddin, Ali, his history of Timour, vii., 42 note.; 61 sqq.; his account of Bajazet, 64.


Sherif, used by Zonaras for ambassador, vii., 292 note.

Shereose, daughter of Chosroes, v., 32 note.

Shites, sect of Mahometans, v., 384; burial ground of, near tomb of Ali, 388.

Shiracoub, Emer of Noureddin, vii., 337 and note.; second invasion of Egypt by, 338; governs Egypt, 339.

Shishman of Bugaria, viii., 31 note.; rev- olts against the Ottomans, 33 note.

Shishman of Trono, kingdom of, vi., 136 note.

Siam, i., 209 note.

Siaset Nameh, or book of government by Nizam, vi., 246 note.

Siberia, description of, iii., 81; conquered by Shelbani Khan, vii., 17.

Sibylline books, consulted by Aurelian, i., 298 sqq.; by Constantine, ii., 307; burnt by Stilicho, 282.

Sibyls, Christian, ii., 5.

Sciammer, name applied by Remigius to Clovis, iv., 107 note.

Sicem [Neapolis], taken by Saracens, v., 441.
INDEX

463

Sichem, or Naplous, temples at, ii, 457 note; position of, v, 136 note; grove of Tano near, vi, 310; cut down by crusaders, 10.

Sicily, i, 279; conquered by the Vandals, iv, 2, 37; ceded to Theodoric, 179; regained by Belisarius, 303 sqq.; plundered by Totila, 409 sqq.; reduced by Artaban, 411; partly recovered by Maniaces, v, 216 note; conquered by the Arabs, vi, 38 sqq.; Roger the Norman introduces silk into, 73; Normans serve in, 176; places of, 447 note, 453 note; Roger II, King of, 208; under William the Bad, 218; under William the Good, 219; subdued by Henry VI, 202; by Charles of Anjou, 474 sqq.; Sicilian Vespers, 478 and note; falls under the House of Aragon, 479 sqq.

Sicinius, Basilia of, iii, 30 and note.

Sickel, W., on imperial coronations, vii, 210 note.

Sicorius Probus, i, 373.

Siculi, tribe of the Hunus, vi, 147 note.

Siculus, Peter, historian, vi, 111 note, 114 note.

Sici, tribe of Tatars, iii, 86 and note; power of, 89; style themselves "Topa," 261.

Sidon, manufacturers of, iv, 297; taken by Saracen, v, 441; Emir of, helps crusaders, vi, 308; lord of, court of peers, 318; lordship of, ib. note; lost by the Franks, 365.

Sidonius Apollinaris, on taxation, ii, 196; on Saxon pirates, iii, 39 note; on human sacrifices, 40 note; proposed history of Attila, 452; on Emperor Maximus, iv, 2 note; account of Avitus, 7 note, sq. note, 13; of the country life of the Gothic nobles, 3 note; of Theodoric, 9 and note, sqq.; panegyric on Majorian, 13 and note; on Anthemius, 31 and note, sq. and note; on trial of Arvandus, 39 note; on Seronas, 42 note; on Basilius, 54 and note; epistles of, 82 note; ambassador to Europe, 100.

Siebenburgren, see Transylvania.

Siffin, plain of, battle of rival caliphs on, v, 307; site of, ib. note.

Sigambrians, short hair of, iii, 453 note.

Sigan, capital of China, iii, 85; Yeid dies at, v, 418.

Siganfu, inscription of. See Singanfu.

Sigebut, despoils the daughter of Eba of her estate, v, 484.

Sigelgaita, see Gaia.

Sigibert, King of Austrasia, iv, 92.

Sigibert, King of the Ripuarian Franks, iv, 105 note.

Sigismund, emperor, protects the synod of Constance, vii, 101, 103, 288.

Sigismund, King of the Burgundians, iv, 112 sqq.; flight and death, 113.

Sigismund, King of Hungary, war with Bajazet, vii, 35 sqq.

Sigismon, the Conti counts of, vii, 249.

Sigonius on Roman law, iv, 506; on Pope Gregory I, v, 38 note; de Regno Italic, vi, 169 note.

Silentiary, office of, iv, 381 note.

Silenus, character of, in Cæsars of Julian, ii, 479; in sixth elegue of Virgil, ib. note.

Silings, in Bética, iii, 346; exterminated by Wallia, 369.

Silistria, battle of, vi, 161 note.

Silus Italicus, i, 38 note.

Silk, trade in, i, 55; manufacture of, in China, iv, 298 sqq.; importation from China, 230; in Greece, 233 sqq.; vi, 71; in Spain, Sicily and Italy, 1b. and 72.

Silko, King of Nubia, conversion of, v, 164 and note; receives envoy from Justinian, ib.

Silures, British tribe, i, 20; iv, 150.

Silvanius, see Constantine, teacher of the Paulicians.

Silver, i, 55 and note.

Silvester I, St., Pope, baptizes Constantine the Great, v, 274; legend of his healing Constantine, vii, 270 and note.

Silvester II. (Gerbert), Pope, his epistle on Boethius, iv, 202 note.

Simeon, King of Bulgaria, vi, 134 and note; besieges Constantinople, 135.

Simeon, Greek minister, vi, 116.

Simeon Metaphraetes, vi, 54 and note.

Simeon Stylites, the Syrian hermit, iv, 73 sqq.

Simeon, teacher of the Paulicians, vi, 112; causes death of Sylvaenus, 116.

Simons, Nestorian sect, revol of, vi, 150.

Simocatta, see Theophylactus.

Simon de Montfort in fourth crusade, vi, 390.

Simon the Magician, vi, 119.

Simony, ii, 115 note.

Simplicius, Bishop of Rome, ii, 322 and note; his ecclesiastical distribution of Rome, iv, 45 note.
INDEX

Simplicius, last of the philosophers, iv., 267.
Sindbal, leader of Heruli, iv., 423; death of,
Singanfu, inscription of, v., 150 note.
Singara, site of, i., 374 note; battle of,
ii., 297; taken by Sapor, 297; ceded by
Jovian to the Persians, 291.
Singer, brother of Sarus, Gothic king, iii., 347.
Singing, tramontane, v., 35 and note.
Sinistra, high priest of the Burgundians,
iii., 36.
Sinjar, Seljuk Sultan, vi., 247 note.
Sinoa, aqueduct at, i., 44 note; under
David Commenius, 450 note; taken by
Turks, i., and vii., 204 sq.; in
habitants of, sent to Constantinople,
201 note.
Sintha, i., 375.
Sion, Mount, ii., 454.
Sipahan, vii., 58.
Sita or Schirin, wife of Chosroes, v., 52
and note; flight of, 91.
Sirmund, i., 290; 337; residence of the
emperors at, 389; Julian enters, i.,
412; Arians at, iii., 24; held by Mes-
alla against the Quadi, 63; Valen-
tinius enters, 64; imperial court,
119; destroyed by the Huns, 425;
subdued by Theodoric, iv., 187 and
note; siege of, by the Avars, v., 55.
Sirmium, i., 290; 337; residence of the
emperors at, 389; Julian enters, i.,
412; Arians at, iii., 24; held by Mes-
alla against the Quadi, 63; Valen-
tinius enters, 64; imperial court,
119; destroyed by the Huns, 425;
subdued by Theodoric, iv., 187 and
note; siege of, by the Avars, v., 55.
Sirmont, on Aetius, iii., 472 note.
Siros or Kabad, son of Chosroes and
Sisara, town of, taken by Magnenius,
ii., 230.
Sisebut, Gothic king of Spain, persecutes
the Jews, iv., 166 sq.
Sisende, King of Spain, iii., 337 note.
Sisinius, Bishop of Constantinople, v.,
in 110.
Siyan, see Shahman.
Sitifi, in Africa, Theodosius at, iii., 50;
reconquered for Justinian by Solo-
on, iv., 298.
Stonech, i., 283.
Sittas, Duke of Armenia, iv., 212 note,
274 note.
Sixtus IV, Pope, alarmed by Turkish
invasion of Apulia, vii., 208; dis-
turbed state of Rome under, 295.
Sixtus V, Pope, places obelisk of Con-
stantine near St. John Lateran, ii.,
261 note; economy of, vii., 256 note;
places statues of SS. Peter and
Paul on columns of Trajan and
Antoine, 258 note; character of,
299; uses the ruins of the Septi-
zonium, 305 note, 312; munificence
of, 384.
Slaves, among the Romans, i., 39 sq.;
enter the army, ii., 179; join army of
Abaric, iii., 313; under the Merco-
vintians, iv., 174 and note; state
under conquerors of Rome, 132 sq.;
under Justinian, 472 sq.
Slaves, see Slavonians.
Slavonians, origin of, iv., 345; inroads
of, 346; account of, by Procopius,
ib. note; in Illyricum and Thrace,
348 sq., 426; under Charlemagne,
vi., 289; in Greece, vi., 69 and note;
names of Slaves, 113 and note.
Slavonic legends, iv., 205 note.
Sleepers, Seven, legend of, the, iii., 412
and note, 473 sqq.
Smallpox, v., 334 note.
Smaragdus, first exarch of Ravenna, iv.,
423; vi., 9 note.
Smith, Adam, vii., 298 note.
Smyrna, i., 47 and note; restored to
the empire, vi., 322; besieged by
the Turks and defended by the
Rhodian knight, 257 and note; taken
by the Mongols, 60.
Somnias, mother of Elagabalus, i., 141,
149.
Soatra, vi., 342 note.
Socotora, Christianity in, v., 149.
Someas, damon of, vii., 376 and note.
Soocrates, ecclesiastical historian, ii.,
343 note; on Chrysostom, iii., 376
note; on Pulcheria, 386 note.
Soderini, Roman family of, vii., 304 note.
Sofiarides (Safaridhs), dynasty of, vi., 53.
Sogdiana, province of China, i., 368 and
note; plains of, iii., 113 and note; iv.,
230.
Sogdian, tributes of the Turks, iv.,
354 sq.
Solon, wise of, iv., 101 note; city and
diocese of, under Syagrius, 104 and
note; taken by Clovis, 103; arsenals
of, iv., 101 and note; church of St.
Drausius at, vi., 297 note; crusader's
Parliament at, 385.
Solonius, Mount, iii., 35.
Soldatus, or Constantianus, ii.,
155 note; Gallie, iv., 18 note.
Soliman, brother of the caliph Walid,
besieges Constantinople, vi., 5 sq.;
death, 7.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>465</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soliman, son of Bajazet, vii., 59; submits to Timour, 65; character and death, 72.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soliman, son of Cutulmish, conquers Asia Minor, vi., 248; his new kingdom of Roum, 249; threatens Constantinople, 251; conquers Jerusalem, 18 sq.; tempts the crusaders into its walls, 276; kingdom of, invaded by the crusaders, 294 sq.; called Kilidg Arslan, 18 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soliman, son of Orchan, vii., 30; death, 31.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soliman, the Magnificent, Ottoman Sultan, alleged treatment of Greek Church, vii., 203 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon, King of the Jews, book of Wisdom of, ii., 337 and note; his sacrifices, 457; not author of Ecclesiastes, iv., 294 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon, the eunuch, commands in Africa, iv., 293 and note sqq.; conquers the Moors, 268; conspiracy against, 389; death of, 393 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solon, tables of, iv., 445.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sondis, Mount, iv., 175 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song, Chinese dynasty, vii., 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonna, Mahometan oral law, v., 343 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonnenwald, sacred wood of the Suevi, i., 157.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senniites, orthodox Mahometans, v., 384.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sintius, river, Odaucus at the, iv., 178.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sopater, the Philosopher, ii., 366 note, 240 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophene, i., 375.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, Basil II. at, vi., 136 note; taken by the Turks, vii., 31 note. See Sardica.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, Empress, iv., 212 note; relieves the citizens of Constantinople of debt, v., 2 sq.; recalls Narces, 9; her treatment by Tiberius, 17 sq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, St., church of, at Constantinople, account of, see Constantinople.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, lieutenant of Mouyiayah, vi., 2 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophronia, Roman matron, i., 414 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, treats with Omar, v., 435 sq. and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophys, reign of, in Tauris, v., 82; claimed descent from Mahomet, 393 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sora, Lombard fortress, v., 269 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbonne, faculty of, the, vii., 287.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortes Sanctorum, mode of divination, iv., 115 and note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sosisius, ii., 466 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soubahs, rebellion of, in Hindostan, vii., 50.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul, immortality of the, belief of ancient Germans concerning, i., 290; attitude of the pagans towards the doctrine of the, pre-existence of, 20 sq. and note; Jewish views of, 21 sq.; material of, universe, 337 and note; metaphysics of, v., 99 and note; views of origin of, ib. note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sovon or So-on, Chinese patriot, iii., 82 sq. note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sozomen, ii., 470 note; on Chrysostom, iii., 376 note; on Pulcheria, 386 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sozopetra, besieged by the Emperor Theophilus, vi., 44.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sozopolis, frontier city in Thrace, vi., 506 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spado, ii., 445 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain, provinces of, i., 19; division of, by Augustus, 18; wealth of, 129; under Constantius, 354 and note, 399 and note; Christianity in, ii., 63; subdued by Constantine, iii., 273 sq.; account of, for first four centuries, 345; cities of, 18; barbarians in, 346; Goths in, 347; conquest of and restoration of, by the Goths, 348; Vandals and Suevi driven into Galicia, 349; Visigoths in, converted from Arianism, iv., 92; legislative assemblies of, 142 sqq.; civil war in, 295; under Charlemagne, v., 287; Arabs in, 484; agriculture in, 485; religious toleration in, 486 sq.; revolt under the Abbasides, vi., 21 sq., 58.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spalatro (Salona), i., 386 sqq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanheim, F., his Orbis Romanus, i., 33 note; his de Usu Numismatum, 380 note; his version of Julian, ii., 479 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanheim, F., his Historia Imaginationis restituta, v., 231 note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spaniards, in the sixteenth century, iii., 395; in Italy, vii., 297.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparta, destroyed by Alcibiades, iii., 243; Mahomet II. at, vii., 204.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartanians, i., 106 note; 108 note; 110 notes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectacles, title of, i., 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectacles, Roman, i., 343 sq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Spelman, i, 370 note.
Sphaeristerium or tennis court, v, 211.
Spice country, i, 2.
Speier, destroyed, ii, 273; by the Germans, iii, 270; massacre of the Jews at, vi, 274.
Spoleto, buildings of Theodoric at, iv, 192; taken by Belisarius, 333; betrayed to the Goths by Herodian, 407; Duke of, pillages Ravenna, v, 23; 230 of, assists Leo III, 282; baths of, vii, 312 note.
Spondanus, on the schism of Constantinople, vi, 135 note; on Hungarian crusade, 141; on Corvinus 149 note; on union of Greek and Latin Churches, 174 note; on death of Constantine Palæologus, 193 note; his annals, 207 note.
Sportulae or Sportellae, iii, 209 note.
Squillage, retreat of Cassiodorus, iv, 180.
Squirrel (or dormice, gîrets), eaten by the Romans, iii, 209 and note.
Stagira, Alexius Angelus at, vi, 377.
Stagirius, friend of St. Chrysostom, iv, 71 note.
Stamboul, ii, 158 note.
Statins, epistle of, iv, 308 note; his failure at Capitoline contest, vii, 107 note.
Statues, destruction of, at Constantinople, vi, 409 note.
Stature, Roman military, ii, 179 and note.
Staurus, Emperor of Constantinople, v, 192.
Stefanich, Martin [not Ursini], vii, 265.
Stein, L., on Theodore Gaza, vii, 126 note.
Stephanaphoros, magistrate of the Chersonites, ii, 216 note.
Stephanie of Hebron, vi, 345 note.
Stephanites and Ichneutae, iv, 363 note.
Stephen III., Pope, mission of, to Lombardy, v, 266.
Stephen, Count of Blois and Chartres, in first crusade, vi, 280; march to Constantinople, 286; letter of, 290; deserts at Antioch, 303.
Stephen Dushan, despot of Servia, receives Cantacuzene, vi, 493; accounts of, 500 note; laws of, 16.
Stephen, Earl of Albemarle, at battle of Antioch, vi, 203 note.
Stephen, freedman of Domitilla, ii, 92.
Stephen of Edessa, Greek physician of Kordab, iv, 362 note.
Stephen of Hungary, embassy of, to Pope Sylvester, vi, 165 note; iv note; protects pilgrims, 255.
Stephen, St., first martyr, body of, removed to Mount Sion, iii, 211 and note; Abbey of, near Constantinople, vi, 391; Tower of, on Sea of Marmora, stormed by the Turks, vii, 177 note.
Stephen, son of Romanus I, v, 209.
Stephen the Savage, favourite of Justinian II, v, 192.
Stephen Urosh III. of Servia, vi, 590 note.
Stigmata of the Crusaders, vi, 273 note.
Stilicho, general of the West, iii, 181; account of, 294 note; marries Serena, 295; guardian of the sons of Theodosius, 296; marches to Thessalonica, 228; his property confiscated, 230; brings corn from Gaul to supply Rome, 233; expedition to Greece against Alaric, 244 note; defeats the barbarians in Rhaetia, 251 and note; battle of Pollentia, 253; takes part in the triumph of Honorius at Rome, 257; opposes Radagaisus, 265 note; treaty with Alaric, 275; adventures, 276 note; death, 280 and note; his memory persecuted, 281 and notes.
Sulpianus, iv, 492.
St. Marc, on Chariemagne, v, 273.
Stoic philosophy, i, 30.
Storage, vii, 598.
Stonehenge, iv, 146 note.
Stoza, a private soldier, inscription of, iv, 390 and note.
Stradioti, Albanian cavalry, vii, 153 note.
Strasbourg, destroyed, ii, 273; battle of, 278 note; destroyed by the Germans, iii, 270.
Strata, Roman road from Auranitis to Babylonia, iv, 365.
Strategikon, authorship of the, iv, 365 note.
Strategus, Arrian, Christian officer, vii, 82.
Strigonion, see Gran.
Stritter, John Gotthelf, vi, 129 note.
INDEX

467

Strymon, river, ii., 266.
Stubbs, Bishop, on Franks in Palestine, vi., 316 note; on kingdom of Jerusalem, 343 note; on the Itinerarium Reg. Ric, 353 note.
Studion, fort of, viii., 371 note.
Studite; see Damascenus and Theodore.
Stahr, F., on Councils of Fisa and Contance, viii., 100 note.
Stukely, Dr., i., 359 note.
Stratford of the Don, vii., 510 and note.
Stutias, see Stozia.
Stylianus Zostae, minister of Leo VI., v., 206 note.
Suaniens, tribe of, iv., 375.
Suarez, Joseph Maria, viii., 317 note.
Sub-deacons (Rectores), jurisdiction of, v., 37.
Subregulus, epiphon of Charles Martel, v., 266 note.
Subuktigin, see Sebecagri.
Suburbicarian Churches, ii., 327 note.
Subutai, general of Gzing, viii., 9 note, 15 note.
Successian, i., 262.
Sueci, Pass of, ii., 412 and note, 414; fortified by Frigeridus, iii., 109 note; betrayed by Maurus, 115.
Sueno, Prince, death of, vii., 278 note.
Suerid, Gothic leader, iii., 100.
Suetonius, account of the Christians under Nero, ii., 86.
Suevi, origin of, i., 257; assume the name of Alamanni, ib. in Italy, 258; in Gaul, ib.; in Gallicia, 349; iv., 11; defeated by Theodoric near Astorga, 12; hold Gallicia, 38; conversion of, 77, 94 and note, 97.
Sufetula (Shaita), Gregory the Prefect at, v., 461 note; taken by Saracens, 462 and note sq. note.
Suger, Abbé, vi., 330 note.
Suicide, under the Romans, iv., 509.
Suintila, King of the Visigoths, iv., 399 note.
Suiones, i., 223.
Sulei, river, iv., 392 note.
Sulaymân, see also Soliman.
Sulaymân, caliph, conquests of, vi., 414 note; see Soliman.
Sulœ, receives Belisarius, iv., 288 and note.
Sulpicius, i., 105 sq.
Sulpicius, Alexander, historian, iii., 178 sq.
Sulpicius Severus, see Severus.
Sulpicius, Servius, Roman lawyer, iv., 456 sq.
Sultan, title of, vii., 225 and note.
Sumrium, province of, i., 374 note.
Summat, pagoda of, vi., 226.
Sun, worship of, at Rome, i., 145; by the Persians, 200; temple of, at Emea, 142, 144; at Rome, 312 and note; represented the Logos, ii., 439.
Sunday, iii., 290 and note.
Sunnite, see Sunnite.
Sunño, Frankish prince, iii., 269.
Super-indictions, ii., 101.
Superstition, i., 268; ii., 56; iii., 207; its fluctuations, vii., 241 note; modern decline of, 308 note.
Surat, Magian religion among the exiles at, v., 459.
Surens, Persian general, ii., 494; flight of, 505; in the camp of Julian, 521.
Surgut on the Sanger, camp of Orthogruli, viii., 23.
Surnar (Suanar), King of the Alamanni, ii., 283.
Surnames, uncertainty of, in Later Empire, i., 330 note; multiplication of, iii., 296 note; v., 219 sq.
Sus, river of Western Africa, v., 465.
Susa, in Italy, i., 417.
Susanna, St., Church of, at Rome, on the site of Sallust’s Palace, iii., 336 note.
Sussex, see Seged.
Sutri, camp of Barbarossa at, vii., 233 and note.
Swatopolk, or Swatopolk, vi., 142 note.
Swabia, duchy of, v., 307 note.
Swatoslaus, King of Russia, reign of, vii., 157 and note; paganism of, 163.
Sweden, population of, in fifteenth century, vii., 206 note.
Swedes, engaged in herring fishery on coast of England, vii., 16 note.
Swinburne, Travels in Spain, v., 481 note.
Swiss Cantons, i., 255.
Switzerland, idolatry in, iv., 421 note.
Sword (Roman), see Arms, of Aristotle, i., 338; of Mars, discovered by Attilia, iii., 419 sq. and note, of God (Caled), v., 371.
Syagrius, son of Ægidius, King of the Franks, reigns over Soissons, iv., 100; extent of his kingdom, ii., note; defeat of, by Clovis and flight, 102.
Syagrius, son of Tissæus, iii., 364.
Sybaris, attempt of Belisarius to relieve, iv., 406 and note.
INDEX

Sybilla, sister of Baldwin IV of Jerusalem, vi., 343; marries Guy de Lusignan, ib., 345.
Syen in Egypt, i., 384.
Syria, the dictator, his legislation, iv., 502 and note.
Syriana, consul, i., 177.
Syriana, sister of Rufinus, iii., 229 note.
Syrianus, advocate, ii., 356.
Syrianus, general of Constantius in Gaul, iii., 192; assumes the purple, 239; assassination of, 18.
Sylverius, Pope, iv., 309 note; exile of, 390 sq., 396 and note.
Sylvester, see Silvester.
Sylvia, mother of Gregory the Great, vi., 189.
Symmachus, brother of Basil I., v., 302 note.
Symmachus, story of, iv., 430 note.
Symmachus, ii., 304; iii., 40 and note; solicits restoration of Altar of Victory, 191 and note, 297, and notes; exile of, 194; warns the Roman Senate of scarcity of corn, 233 and note; iv., 203 note.
Symmachus, father-in-law of Boethius, iv., 128; death, 263; family of, ib note, 301.
Symmachus, Pope, elected by Theodoric, viii., 301; born, ib note, 305.
Symonds, J. A., on the revival of learning in Italy, vii., 117 note.
Syme, J., 303 note.
Syme, Ronald, on discovery of the Virgin’s raiment, v., 75 note, 87 note.
Syme, Philip, Bishop of Poitiers, ii., 324 and note; on the Roman republic, iii., 130 note, 246 and note, sq. on St. Antony, iv., 183 note.
Synods, provincial, ii., 43; annual, 327; extraordinary, convened only by the emperor, ib.; canons of Nice concerning, ib. note. See Councils.
Syra, sacked by the Franks, i., 333; Belarius at, iv., 305; description of, ib note; plundered by the Saracens, vi., 38 note; delivered by the Greeks, 39; siege of, ib. and note; castle Maniac at, 177 note.
Syria, province of, i., 24; desert of, 25; invasion of Sapor, 270 sq.; Christian churches of, ii., 57; invasion of Chosroes I, 49; subdue by Chosroes II., v., 65 sq., governed by Moawiyah, 359; Saracens in, 419 sq.; history of conquest of, ib note; climate of, 493 sq.; expedition of Nicephorus Phocas, vi., 58; Seljukian dynasty in, 247; invaded by the Seljuks, 293; invasion of Timour, vii., sq.
Syria, in Asia Minor, i., 300 note.
Syria, language of, 420 note; dialect of, 423 note.
Syria, philosophy of, 390 sq.
Syriac tongue, i., 38 and note; used in the eastern provinces of Armenia, iii., 392 note; v., 144 and note.
Syrian and Cilician gates, v., 79 note.
Syrians, established in Gaul, iv., 119 note.
Syrians, or Oriental Christians, vi., 321.
Syrians, Duke of Egypt, iii., 375 note.
Syropoulos, Silvester, his history of the union of the Latin and Greek Churches, vii., 104; his name, ib note.
Siegfried, peace of, viii., 143; violated, ib.
Siekierski, vi., 147 note.
Tabari, on banishment of the Jews from Chabbar, v., 366; his general history, 402 note; account of the death of Rustam, 405 note.
Tabaristan, conquered by the Saracens, v., 414 note.
Tabenne, island in the Nile, monastery on, iv., 60; position of, ib. note.
Tabenne, trumpet of the Egyptian monks, iii., 379.
Table of Solomon, in the Gothic treasury, iii., 337 and note.
Tables, astronomical, of the Arabians, vi., 31 note.
Tables (eitraratar), game of, iii., 300 and note.
Tabraca, harbour of, iii., 236 and note.
Tabuc, Mahomet’s expedition of, v., 372 and note.
Tactitus, Emperor, i., 80; account of, 319; reign, 320 sq.
Tactitus, the historian, account of the Stoics, i., 77; his episodes, 225; Germania, 213; revolt of Civils, 234; account of the Christians under Nero, ii., 61 and note, 87; Life of Agricola, ib.; on Gaul, iv., 98 sq.
Tacitcs of Leo and Constantine Paraphrogenitus, vi., 62 sq. and notes, 95 and note, 140 and note.
Tadges, tribe of, iii., 436 note.
Tadmor, name of Murcia and Cartagena, v., 481.
Tadmor, see Palmyra.
Taeni, Arabic tribe, ii., 514 note.
Taghbiak Timur, Chagatay Sultan, vii., 44 note.
Tagine, battle of, iv., 414 sq.; bishopric of, ib. note; date of, 416 note.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press

www.cambridge.org
INDEX

469

Taherites (Tābarīds), dynasty of, vi., 51
and note.
Tahir (Tāhir), founder of Taherite
dynasty, vi., 58 note.
Tahir, son of Amr, vi., 53 note.
Tai, tribe of, v., 390.
Taifenses, Gothic tribe, ii., 264; ally
themselves to Fritigern, iii., 166 and
note.
Taitdsung, Emperor of China, v., 411.
Tak, town of, i., 204 note.
Talba, bishopric of, v., 139.
Talents, i., 159 and note; Attic, vii.,
169 note.
Talmis, Inscription of, v., 164 note.
Tamerlane, see Timur.
Tamsapar, satrap, ii., 265.
Tana, or Azoph, merchants of, send
deputation to Timur, viii., 49; sack of,
50 note.
Tanaia, river, battle on, between Huns
and Alanii, iii., 90.
Tancred, King of Sicily, vi., 221.
Tancred, cousin of Bohemond, joins first
crusade, vi., 281 note; at Constantinople,
200; parentage of, 206 note; at Antioch,
203; lenity of, at siege of Jerusalem, 311; defends
Antioch, 323.
Tancred de Hauteville, vi., 184, 186.
Tang, Chinese dynasty of the, vi.,
411 and note.
Tangier, Saracens advance to, v., 464.
Tanjou, chief of the Huns, iii., 82 sqq.
Taormina, see Taourimt.
Taur, village of, iv., 251 note.
Taprobana (Ceylon), i., 54 and note,
326 note; ii., 480 and note; iv.,
232 and note; Christianity in, v.,
140.
Tarachus, ii., 136 note.
Taragal, father of Timur, vii., 44
note.
Taranto, city in territory of the Huns,
v., 83 note.
Tarantula, bite of, vi., 190 note.
Tarantula, nickname of Caracalla, i.,
127 note.
Tarasius, patriarch of Constantinople,
v., 190 note; crowns Nicephorus,
191 note; acknowledges his supreme-
cy, 192 note, 276; presides at
seven general council, 277.
Tarasson, see Zeno.
Tarentum, assaulted by Anastasius, iv.,
185; taken by Totila, 409; Constans
II. at, v., 177.
Tarbustus, ambassador of the Avars, v.,
3.

Targetteers, domestic guards, iii., 8.
Tarif, Saracen chief in Spain, v., 474.
Tarik, lieutenant of Musa, at Gibraltar,
v., 475 and note; his treatment of
Jews, 478, 482 sqq.; illtreated by
Musa, 480.
Tarkhan, Prince of Fargana, v., 411.
Tarquin, posthumous punishments in-
vented by, iv., 509 and note.
Tarquinius, ii., 513 note.
Tarraco, i., 413 note.
Tarragona, province of, i., 19; city of,
ib.; sacked by the Goths, 290; in
fourth century, iii., 345.
Tarsus, in Cilicia, taken by Sapor, i.,
271, 325; Julian at, ii., 436; burial of
Julian at, 528 sqq.; King of Ar-
menia at, iii., 59; reduced by the
Saracens, v., 442; siege of, vi.,
53; taken by crusaders, 596; re-
stored to the empire, 334.
Tartarotopa, or Tartar gates, iv., 260
note.
Tartary, see Scythia.
Tasso, iv., 412 note; account of Rinaldo,
vi., 281 note; sacred grove of, near
Sichem, 310 and note.
Tartarus, or Tartars, description of, iii.,
71 sqq.; manners of, 71 and note;
diet, 72; and note 64; emigrations of,
75 and note; exercises, 76; govern-
ment, 77 sqq. and notes; compared to the Huns
of Attila, 426; origin of, vi., 3 note;
under Zingis, ib. sqq.
Tatian, prefect of the East, imprisonment
and exile of, iii., 218 and note, sqq.
Tatullus, of Petovio, accompanies emb-
sassy to Attila, iii., 449 note; father of
Orestes, iv., 47.
Tauris, city of, Justinian born
at, iv., 205 note, 450 sqq. note.
Tauris, i., 260.
Tauris, or Gandzaca, residence of Tiri-
dates, i., 576; Heracleus at, vi., 82
and note.
Taurobolia, feast of, i., 118 note.
Taourimt, see Taourim.
Taurus, brazen statue in the square of,
v., 157 and note.
Taurus, philosopher, iv., 474 note.
Taurus, praetorian prefect of Italy, ii.,
351; flight of, 412; banished, 423
and note.
Tavernier, v., 8 note; description of
Kerman, vi., 247 note.
INDEX

470

Taxation, Romans were exempted from, i., 158; provincial taxation, ib., under Augustus, 150 sqq.; under Trajan and the Antonines, 164; under Alexander Severus, 165; under Diocletian, 384; under Galerius, 401 sqq.; under Constantine the Great, i., 139 sqq.; land tax, 393 sqq.; on trade and industry, 158; reduced by Valens, iii., 25; laws of Majorian concerning, iv., 18; under Justinian, 237 sqq. See Taxation.

Taye, siege of, by Mahomet, v., 368 and note; submits to Mahomet, 370.

Taylor, Mr. Isaac, i., 218 note.

Theodemas, religion of the, vii., 137 note.

Tebar, modern Tabah, battle of, iv., 329 and note.

Tebir, Arabian war cry, v., 429 and note.

Tecrit, taken by Timour, ii., 271 and note.

Tedardi, on siege of Constantineople, vii., 172 note.

Tellis, Heraclius at, v., 87.

Tem, Gothic commander, iv., 413; defeat and death of, 418.

Tektar, title of Greek princes of Constantinople, vii., 65 note.

Tekjia, rivulet near Jerusalem, vi., 310 note.

Telesk, on the Hunyadys, viii., 148 note.

Teloneus, St., iii., 258 and note.

Teleissa, mountain of, iv., 74.


Tell khalif, village of, taken by Raymond of Toulouse, vi., 308 note.

Tempe, vale of, iv., 252 sqq. and note.

Templars, knights, foundation of, vi., 316 note.

Temple of Elagabalus, i., 145.

Temple of Solomon, see Jerusalem.

Temple, Sir William, v., 455 note; on the Saracens, vi., 22 note; on Timour, vii., 75 note; on Scanderbeg and Huniadze, 190 note.

Temples, pagan, destroyed, ii., 393 sqq.; in the provinces, iii., 195 sqq.; Marculess leads an army to destroy, 197.

Templeman, Dr. (Survey of the Globe), i., 27 note.

Temagin, see Zingis.

Tencteri, i., 257.

Tenedos, isle of, John Palaeologus at, vi., 595.

Teneriff, Mount, i., 26 note.

Tephrice, foundation of, vi., 118 and note.

Tebelis, the Bulgarian, besieges Constantinople, v., 181; made Caesar by Justinian, vi., 135 note.

Teredon, city of Assyria, ii., 425 note.

Terebek, battle of the river, vi., 438 note.

Terracina, inscription at, iv., 193 note; v., 262 and note.

Terrasson, on Roman Jurisprudence, iv., 443 note.

Tertullian, De Coronâ, ii., 19 note; on the last judgment, 27; his apology, 63 and note; Montanist opinions of, 80; describes the edicts of Tiberius and M. Antoninus, 108, 341 and note; opposes the Patripassians, ii., 347 note.

Tertullus, Prefect of Rome, ii., 413.

Tervingi, oppose Claudius, ii., 286 note.

See Tervingi.

Tesserae (dice), iii., 300 and note.

Testament, Greek New, text of, iv., 90; published by Erasmus, 16 note; text concerning the three witnesses included in, 16.

Testaments, law of, iv., 489 sqq.

Tetricus, i., 288; reigned in Gaul, 275 sqq.; defeated by Aurelian, 293; reign, 301 and note; at Rome, 310 sqq.; reinstated, 312.

Teucra, name applied to Turks, vii., 193 note.

Teutothic knights, i., 342 note; iv., 174.

Themis, Mount, discussion concerning

Divine Light of, vi., 506.

Thæetes, battle of, iv., 336 and note.

Théodore de Romain, vii., 223 note.

Thais, King of Yemen, ii., 225.

Thalâbêtes, iv., 364 note.

Thaman, see Othman.

Thamar, Queen of Iberia, vii., 420 note.

Thamud, tribe of, vii., 328, 334; caverns of, 18 note.

Thanat, isle of, iv., 145.

Thapsacus, fords of, ii., 458, 491 note.

Theatres, performances in, iii., 306.

ThebeCut, legion, ii., 120 note; at Hadriano, 252 note.

Thebais, deserts of, Western bishops banished to, ii., 374 note; monks of, 378.

Thebarma, or Orma, city of, v., 83 and note.

Thebes (in Boiotia), taken by Roger of Sicily, vi., 212; under Otto de la Roche, 484; under the Acaeioli, 485.
INDEX

Thebes (in Egypt), kings of, i., 110 note; walls of, ii., 150 and note.
Thecla, sister of the Emperor Michael, v., 203 note.
Theft, Roman law concerning, iv., 500, 593.
Thegan, biographer of Lewis the Pious, v., note 404.
Theis, or Tibiscus, river, ii., 215; Roman embassy to Attila crosses the stream, viii., 433 note.
Themes, ii. 6 and note, 66 sq.
Themistius, his fourth oration, ii., 260 note; epistle of Julian to, 417 note; his address to Jovian, iii., 4 and note; oration, A.D. 374, 26 note; speech to Valens, 62 note; oration on Theodosius, 130 note.
Theobald, Duke of Spoleti, vi., 172 and note.
Theobald of Champagne, vi., 379.
Theocistie, daughter of Emperor Maurice, v., 65.
Theodatus (Theodadis), reigns in Italy, iv., 182 note; coin of, 188 note, 304 sq.; negotiates with Justinian, ib. sq.; abdication of, 306 sq.; revolts against Justinian, 307 sq.; death, 310.
Theodebal, King of the Franks, iv., 430 and note.
Theodebert, King of Austrasia, iv., 157 and note; invades Italy, 338; death, 399.
Theodinda, see Theudelinda.
Theoderic, Gothic prince, iv., 170 and note, sq.
Theodora, account of, iv., 212 sqq.; belongs to the blue faction, 212; wife of Justinian, 214; her virtues, 217 sq.; death, 218; firmness of, during the Nika riot, 225; conspires against John of Cappadocia, 241; negotiations with Italian court, 304 sq.; makes Vigilius pope, 321; friendship with Antonina, 335; accuses her enemies of crime, 505; Monophysism of, v., 157.
Theodora, daughter of Constantine IX [VIII.], v., 217; empress, 219.
Theodora, daughter of John Cantacuzene, marries Orchan, vii., 29.
Theodora, niece of Manuel Comnenus, v., 231.
Theodora Petraleipsa, wife of Michael II. of Epirus, vi., 458 note.
Theodora, see Vict. vii., 224 note.
Theodora, sister of Marozia, v., 297.
Theodora, widow of Baldwin III. of Jerusalem, v., 236.
Theodora, wife of Constantius, i., 354 note.
Theodora, wife of Emperor Theophilius, v., 358 note, sq.; restorer of images, ib.; regency of, 209; opposes Bardas, 203; establishes images, 277; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 118.
Theodora, wife of Justinian II., v., 151.
Theodora, son of John Vatatzes, vi., 439.
Theodore Angelus, despot of Epirus, vi., 421 note; 430; Emperor of Thessalonica, 431, 438 note.
Theodore Gaza, vii., 124 and note; on Aristotle and Theophrastus, 146.
Theodore Lascaris I., vi., 366; Emperor of Nicea, 440 and note; character, 445 and note.
Theodore Lascaris II., reign of, vi., 438 sq.; writings of, 450 note.
Theodore, monk of Tarsus, made Prince of Britain, v., 143 note.
Theodore of Mopoaestus, v., 137 and note.
Theodore of Studion, v., 150 note; banished, 192 note; iconoclast, 277 note.
Theodore Palaeologus, son of the elder Andronicus, vi., 489 note.
Theodore, tortured under Emperor Theophilius, v., 278.
Theodore, ii., 457 note, 465 note; sacred legend of, iv., 75.
Theodore, Bishop of Cyrillus, iii., 197; epistles of, 411 note; restored, v., 138.
Theodoric I., son of Alaric, King of the Visigoths, iii., 450 and note; besieges Arles, ib.; account of, 453; daughters of, married to the Kings of the Suevi and Vandals, ib.; allies himself with the Romans, 450 and note, sq.; death, 454.
Theodoric II., King of Visigoths, iii., 461; acquires Narbonne, iv., 38.
Theodoric, son of Clovis, iii., 459 note; conqueror Auvergne, iv., 134.
Theodoric, son of Trianus, iv., 174 note; attacks Theodore.
Theodoric the Ostrogoth, account of, by Sidenius, iv., 9 sqq.; expedition to Spain, 41 sq.; defeats the Suevi, 12; sacks Toulouse and Astorga, ib.; defeated by Majorian, 21; allies
472

INDEX

himself with Rome, 29; marries sister of Clovis, 105; protects the Alamanni, ib. note; consults, 118; birth and education, 170 sq.; subdues the Sarthians, 171; serves Zeno, 174; attacked by Theodoric, son of Triarius, 175; at Constantinople, 176; his march into Italy, 177 sq.; territory of, 179; reign, 180 sq.; foreign policy of, 183 sq.; his defensive wars, 185 sq.; civil government of, 187; Latin edict of, ib. note; coins of, ib.; visit to Rome, 190; resides at Ravenna, 191; and Verona, ib.; religious toleration of, 193 sq.; vices of his government, 195 sq.; persecutes the Catholics, 196; sends Pope John to Constantinople, 197; imprisons Boethius, 201; puts him and Symmachus to death, 202 sq.; death, 203; monument of, 204 and note; date of his marriage, 203 note; acts of, ratified by Justinian, 242; buildings of Rome under, vii, 369.

Theodoricus de Niem, vii, 283 note.

Theodoropolis, or Driistra, see Driistra.

Theodorus, a person executed by Theodosius I., iii, 37 note.

Theodorus (a youth mentioned by Rufinus), ii, 407 note.

Theodorus, brother of Heraclius, v, 87.

Theodorus, consul, iii, 362 and note.

Theodian Code, valid in Gaul under the Merovings, iv, 138; law of the clergy, 139; see Code.

Theodisius, ib. note; confession of, iv, 258; won from the Saracens by Constantine V., v, 179 note.

Theodisius I. (the Great), ii, 201 note; his succession foretold by magic, iii, 17 and note; defeats the Sarthians, 64; Emperor of the East, 118 sqq.; birth and character, 120 sqq.; treaty with Duke of Mosia, 120 and note; conducts Gothic war, 122 sqq.; illness of, 124 and note; entertains Athanaric, 126; Maximus, 130; baptism and religious opinions of, 140 sqq.; enters Constantinople, 146; religious policy of, 151 sqq.; editors of, against heretics, 151, sq.; visits Thessalonica, 163; marries Galla, 164; enters Rome, 166; virtues of, ib., sqq.; faults of, 158; status of, broken at Antioch, 169; pardons the Antiochians, 171; massacre at Thessalonica, 173; restores Valentinian, 177; defeated by Arbogastes, 183; divides the empire between his sons Arcadius and Honorius, 185; attitude towards paganism, 185 sqq.; jewels of, 227 and note; family of, in Spain, 274; descendants of, at Constantinople, iv, 46 and note; pillar of, removed by Justinian, 432.

Theodosiius II. (the Younger), receives the relics of Chrysostom, iii, 381 and note; Caesar and Augustus, ib.; education of, 386; character, 387 and note; marries Eudocia, 388; campaign in Persia, 390 sq.; in Italy, 396; gives Western Empire to Valentinian III., 397; first novel of, 398 note; negotiations with the Huns, 430 sqq. and note; treaty with Attila, 443; death, 444 and note; takes part in the Nesterian controversy, v, 117 sqq.; subscribes an edict against Nestorius, 119.

Theodosius III., Emperor of Constantinople, v, 184; retires, vi, 6.

Theodosius the descons, brother of Constans II., vii, 177; vi, 57.

Theodosius, descons of Syracuse, vi, 39 and note; poem on conquest of Crete, 52 note.

Theodosius, father of Theodosius I., in Britain, iii, 15 sqq.; in Africa, 48 sqq.; death, 56.

Theodosius, lover of Antonina, iv, 335; flight of, 336; retires to Ephesus, ib.; return and death, 338.

Theodosius, Patriarch of Alexandria, v, 159; orthodoxy of, 161 sq.

Theodosius, son of the Emperor Maurice, vi, 61; goes to Persia, 62; death, 65.

Theodosius, opposes the usurper Constantine, iii, 274 and note.

Theodote, wife of Constantine VI., v, 190 note.

Theodotus, Philosopher, Life of, by Tribonian, iv, 492.

Theodotus, President of the Council of Hieropolis, ii, 414 and note.

Theognostos, his History of Sicily, vi, 38 note.

Theon, father of Hypatia, vii, 109 and note.

Theonas, St., church of, at Alexandria, ii, 376.

Theophrastus, Continuation of, vi, 62.
INDEX

Theophanes, the chronicler, i, 180 note; ii, 501 note; iv, 387 note, 423 note; on Constantine VI, v, 191 and note, 402 note.

Theophanes, tortured under Emperor Theophillus, v, 278.

Theophania, widow of the younger Romanus, vi, 58.

Theophano, daughter of Romanus II, wife of Otto II, v, 211 and note; vi, 88.

Theophano, wife of Leo V., v, 104.

Theophano, wife of Romanus II, v, 211; marries Nicephoros II, 212; conspires against him, 213; dismissed by John Zimises, 214 note.

Theophilius, Archbishop of Alexandria, ii, 325 note; destroyed the temple of Serapis, iii, 200; persecutes Chrysostom, 377 sq.; escape of, 378; his book against Chrysostom, 380 note.

Theophilius, author of Justinius Vita, iv, 205 note, 208 note.

Theophilius, Bishop of Antioch, ii, 29, 248 note.

Theophilus, consular of Syria, death, ii, 259.

Theophilus, Maronite of Mount Libanus, vi, 33 note.

Theophilos, missionary to the Sabæans, 173 and note.

Theophilos, son of Michael the Stammerer, Emperor of Constantinepolis, v, 196 sqq.; iconoclasticism of, 278; war of, with Motaæsem, vi, 44 sqq.; his embassy to Lewis, 247; walls of, vii, 174 note.

Theophylactus, the jurist, iv, 459, 470; vi, 102.

Theophobus, Sassanian prince, v, 198.

Theophrastai, Dialogue, date of composition of, iv, 91 note.

Theophrastus, disciples of, 262; exile of, 265 note; account of the Romans, 445 note; study of, by Theodore Gaza, vi, 216.

Theophylactus, father-in-law of Alberic, vii, 224 note.

Theophylactus Simocatta, iv, 325 note, v, 6 note; on speech of Justin, 16 note; on Hormuz, 43 note; History of Maurice, 59 note.

Theophylactus, vi, 387; see Antioch.

Theopolis, village or castle of, iii, 355 note.

Theopompos, vi, 106.

Theopompos, title of the Virgin, v, 112 note.

Therapeion, fort of, taken by the Turks, vii, 174 note.

Therapeutæ, ii, 60 and note; studied philosophy, 338 note; Christianity of, iv, 57 note.

Therianos, on revival of learning in Italy, vii, 119 note.

Thermæ, see under Rome, Baths of.

Thermantia, niece of Theodosis, iii, 245 note.

Thermantia, niece of Honorius, divorce of, iii, 281.

Thermopylae, Straits of, fortified by Justinian, iv, 250.

Thersingi, see under Goths.


Thessalonica, siege of, i, 288; head-quarters of Theodosis, iii, 123; revolt at, 172 sqq.; massacre at, 173; captured by Saracens, A.D. 904, v, 206 note; sacked by the Sicilians, 240; play on the name, 445 note; Bulgarian siege of, vi, 428; kingdom united to Nice, 438 and note; Cantacuzene at, 395; importance of, in the empire, 502 note; John Palaeologus at, 504; under Andronicus Palaeologus, vii, 98; conquest of, by Amurath II, 139 and note.

Thessaly, province of, ceded to the Bulgarians, vi, 131; Wallachian, in fourteenth century, 502 note.

Theudelinda, daughter of Garibald, King of Bavaria, converts the Lombards, iv, 95; marries Au-tharivs, v, 28.

Theudes, King of the Goths in Spain, expedition of, to Africa, iv, 298; death, 299 and note; kinsman of Hildibrand, 354.

Theudibert of Metz, iv, 468 note.

Theurgic, of the Flatonists, ii, 439.

Theveste, see Tebeste.

Thibaut, Count of Champagne, general of the confederate crusaders, vi, 385; death, 15.

Thibet, kingdom of, destroyed by Cbliali Khan, vii, 12.

Thilisaphata, ii, 254 and note.

Thilutha, fortress of, ii, 494.

Thomas, a Greek noble, v, 425 sq.; exile of, 446.

Thomas, apostle, apocryphal gospel of, v, 341.
INDEX

474

Thomas of Straunecourt, territory of, in Greece, vi, 418 note.

Thomas, Patriarch of Antioch, vi, 121 note.

Thomas, St., Christians of, in India, v, 150 sq.

Thomas, St., Manichean, Indian missionary, v, 150 and note.

Thomas the Slavonian, officer of Leo V, v, 193 and note; rebels against Michael II., 195 sq. and note.

Thomassin, on Monasticism, iv, 57 note; on the Roman Cardinals, 229 note.

Thor, cave of, v, 355.

Thores, Armenian prince, vi, 498 and note.

Thous, Malek Shah at, vi, 244.

Thrace, Province of, i, 23; invaded by the Goths, 290; settlement of Bastarnae in, 333; of Sarmatians, ii, 220; invaded by the Viaagotha, iii, 59; Goths settled in, 95; gold mines of, 102 and note; given to Theodore, 119; settlement of the Goths in, 129; ravaged by the Huns, 425.

Thrasea, i, 50.

Thrasimund, King of the African Vandals, persecutes the Catholics, iv, 83; exiles the bishops, 85; marries sister of Theodoric, 290.

Three Chapters, dispute concerning, v, 137 note.

Thyatira, on Bellini and Mohammed, ii, vii, 161 note.

Thucydides, on the plague at Athens, iv, 427 and note.

Thule, vi, 184 and note; name of England, vi, 150; colony from, serve in Greek army, 195, 323 note.

Thundering Legion, story of, i, 109 and note.

Thuringia, under the rule of Attila, iii, 421; boundaries of the kingdom of, iv, 104 note.

Thuringians, at the battle of Châlons, iii, 463; cruelty of, to the Franks, 467 and note.

Thurocius, historian of Hungary, vii, 6 note.

Thyateira, church of, ii, 58; battle of, iii, 15 and note.

Thyrsus, church of St., iii, 385 note.

Thyrsus, city of, i, 174 and note.

Tirana, crown of the Popes, vii, 283 note.

Tiber, river, inundations of, viii, 307 sq.

Tiberias, residence of the Jewish patriarch, ii, 454 and note; Mitha at, v, 483; siege and battle of, vi, 344.

Tiberius I., i, 32 and note, 72 note; adoption by Augustus, 73, 81; character, 79; places camp of the praetorians in Rome, 104; reduces the excise, 104 note; alleged edict in favour of the Christians, ii, 193.

Tiberius II., sends embassy to the Turks, iv, 356; reign, v, 16 sqq.; virtues of, 17 sq.; selects Maurice for the empire, 19; relieves Rome, 21; truce with Persia, 41.

Tiberius III., see Apsimar.

Tiberius, brother of Constantine Pogonatus, made Augustus by him, v, 178.

Tiberius, son of Justinian II., v, 183.

Tibet, Buddhists of, form friendship with the Saracens, v, 414 note.

Tibur, or Tivol, town of, i, 311; Totila at, iv, 390; war of, with Rome, vii, 245 note; subdued by Rome, 237 and note.

Tieinam, or Pavia, Stilicho at, vii, 265; siege of, by Alboin, v, 11.

Tigranocerta, i, 375 note.

Tigranes, i, 209 note.

Tigris, Julian crosses the, ii, 503; navigated of the, 509 sq. note.

Til, or Tula, river, iv, 332 and note.

Tillemont, M. de, i, 126 note, 183 note; life of Chrysostum, iii, 374 note; of St. Augustin, 406 note; shocked at certain Popes, v, 130 note; Gibbon ‘takes leave for ever of,’ 132 note.

Timasius, master-general, iii, 174; attempts of, to reform the legions, 181; defeats the Goths in Thessaly, 363; character, iii, 181 note; exiles and death, 364 and note.

Timavus, described by Virgil, i, 184 Timolus, iii, 304 note.

Timosthenes, Greek historian, iv, 373 note.

Timostheas of Gaza, tragedy of, iv, 235 note.

Timothy, St., body of, brought to Constantinople, iii, 200; character, ii, 109 and note; exiles and death, 364 and note.

Timothy the Cat, a monk, Patriarch of Alexandria, v, 127 and note.

Timour or Tamerlane, iii, 78 note; massacres of, 427 note; histories concerning, vii, 42 and note; derivation of name Timour, 43 note; account of, 43 sqq. and notes; reign
INDEX

475

and wars, 46 sqq.; conquers Persia, ib.; Turkestan, 48; invasion of Syria, 54 sq.; sacks Aleppo, 55; invades Anatolia, 57 sq.; his conquests, 65 sq.; enters China, 68; death, ib. character, ib. sq.; his Institutions, 71.

Tingi or Taagiier, i., 26; v., 465.

Tingitana (Mauritania), i., 26.

Tipasa, maritime colony of Mauritania, 261; Julian, 40, sq. and aged by Taraboschi, on restoration of Greek learning in Italy, vii., 117 note, 128.

Tiranus, King of Armenia, imprisoned by Sapor, iii., 53 and note.

Tiridates, son of Chosroes, King of Armenia, i., 266 sqq.; educated at Rome, ib.; invasion of Assyria, 358; defeated by Narse, 370; restored, 375; converted to Christianity, ib., 226; death, ib.

Tithes, see Tythes.

Titles of Augustus, i., 70; and surnames of the Roman nobles, iii., 266; of the imperial family of Byzantium, vi., 79.

Titus, i., 73.

Tivoli, see Tibur.

Tobolskoi, residence of the Mongol Khans, viii., 17.

Toctamish, Khan of Kipzag, viii., 48 and note; flight and death, 49.

Togru Beg, King of the Turkmans, vi., 231; reign and character, 253 sqq.

Togru, chief of the Karatsi, viii., 3 note.

Tekay, i., 437 and note.

Tolbiac, battle of, iv., 105 and note.

Toledo, Council of, iv., 95; eighth Council of, ib. note, 97; Tarik at, v., 477 and note.

Tolerance, in the Roman Empire, popular, i., 28 sq.; philosophical, 30; official, 31; in the provinces, 39; at Rome, ib.; of paganism, 397 sqq.

Tollenburg, name for Praggi, vi., 275 note.

Tellus, iv., 906 note.

Toncat, diet of, iii., 438 note.

Tongouses and Samoyedes, iii., 81.

Tongues, destroyed by the Goths, ii., 273; Julian, 281; pillaged by the Huns, iii., 458; subdued by Clovis, iv., 104; confounded with Thuringia, ib. note.

Tonkin, kingdom of, conquered by Cublai, vii., 12.

Tonsure, iv., 66 and note; v., 416 note.

Topa, name assumed by the Sienpi, iii., 261.

To paraphrasis of the Goths, notes of the Greek, vi., 154 note.

Topirius, siege of, by the Slavenians, iv., 328 and note.

Torismund, King of the Visigoths, iii., 461; in the battle of Châlons, 456 sqq.; declared king, 456; put to death by his brother Theodoric, iv., 9 and note.

Torjok, Subutai the Mongol general at, vii., 15 note.

Torr, Mr. C., on Rhodes, v., 443 note.

Tortona, sedition in the Roman camp at, iv., 24.

Torture, use of, ii., 189 and notes.

Tosti, L., History of the Council of Constance, vi., 100 note.

Tothia, King of the Goths in Italy, iv., 395; his name, ib. note; reduces Naples, 396; character of, 397; besieges Rome, 400 sqq.; takes Rome, 403; orations of, 403; recovered by Belisarius, 405; enters Rome a second time, 408; in Sicily, 409; attacks coast of Greece, 410; battle of Tagina, 414; death, 415; did not injure buildings of Rome, vii., 309.

Tott, Baron de, on defence of the Dar-danelles, vi., 3 note; vii., 170 note; on Turkish navy, 181 note.

Toucush, brother of the Sultan, Malek Shah, vi., 258.

Toulouse, residence of the Gothic kings, iii., 336; attacked by Litorius, 451; Saracens at, vi., 13; Inquisition of, 124 sqq.

Toulon, conqueror of Tartary, see Shenun.

Toulhvides (Túlnides), dynasty of, vi., 54 and note.

Touran, kingdom of the Turks, iv., 357.

Touran (Turân) Shah, Sultan of Egypt, vi., 357.

Tourna, battle of, viii., 283.

Tournay, taken by the Germans, iii., 270; by the Franks, 454.

Tournefort, ii., 142 note; iv., 855 note; v., 81 note; on Heraecia, vi., 36 note; his map of the Bosphorus, vii., 164 note.

Toura, second Council of, 149 note; Abderame at, vi., 14; battle of, 17.

Toushi [Fud], son of Zingis Khan, viii., 10 and note; sons of, 48 note.

Towns, walled, origin of, vi., 143.
INDEX

Toscania, in Brabant, Franks in, ii., 273 and note.

Toscoi, husband of Paula, iii., 290 and note.

Toxus, Hungarian ruler, vi., 143 note.

Tozer, H. F., on Greek-speaking population of Italy, vii., 118 note; on Pleobos, 126 note.

Trade, foreign, of the Romans, i., 54.

Tradito, term in Roman law, iv., 486 note.

Traditores, i., 186, 334.

Tradonius, Peter, Doge of Venice, vii., 381 note.

Tragutum, see Traut.

Trajan, Emperor, i., 5; annexes Dacia, 18 sq.; his eastern conquests, 18.; enters Persia, 18.; military spirit, 18.; forum and pillar of, 47.; revived the consular oath, 66 note; adopted by Nerva, 74.; refuses the censorship, 247 note; arch of, spoiled by Constantine, 423.; conduct to the Christians, ii., 93.; in Julian's Caesar, 479.; his bridge over the Danube, iv., 290 and note; constructs canal in Egypt, v., 456 note.

Trajan, Count, in Armenia, iii., 54.; causes Para (Pap) to be murdered, 57.; general of Valentii, iii., 103.

Trails, in Asia Minor, population of, ii., 92 note.

Trani, see Troina.

Transmigration, see Souls.


Transubstantiation, vii., 355.

Transylvanian, occupied by the Mongols, viii., 19 note.

Trapezeus, see Trebizond.

Trasciliceus, see Zeno.

Trau, i., 92 and note.

Treason, law of, by Arcadius, iii., 365 and note, sq. and note; Roman law of, iv., 498.

Treasurer, Gothic, at Narbonne, iii., 336 and note.

Trebaiouus, Emperor, revolt of, in Isauria, i., 275, 280.

Trebizond (Trapezeus), taken by the Goths, i., 262 sq.; buildings of Justinian at, iv., 255.; gold mines of, 372.; sovereigns of, v., 241.; independent of the Turks in eleventh century, 249.; dukedom and empire of, vi., 400-1 and note; inhabitants of, sent to Constantinople, vii., 201 note; falls under the Turks, 204 sq.; population of, 204 note.

Trent, Council of, ii., 25 note.

Trèves, i., 362 and note; amphitheatre at, 472.; Decentius at, ii., 443.; destroyed by the Germans, 273.; Athanasius at, 366.; Valentinian at, iii., 35.; pillaged by the Franks, 340.; 455.; massacre of the Jews at, vi., 274.

Trevoux, i., 118 note.

Triditata (Sophia), v., 223 note.

Tribes, assembly of, at Rome, iv., 447.

Tribrigild, the Ostrogoth, rebellion of, iii., 367 sqq.; allies himself with Gainas, 368.; dictates terms of peace, 369.

Tribonian, minister of Justinian, on treason, iii., 365 note; iv., 224, 240.; account of, 424 sqq.; chooses foreign lawyers, 465.; error of, concerning the Julian laws, 503 note.

Triboli, engines used in the siege of Rome, iv., 405 and note.

Tribunes, i., 65.; sq. note; in middle ages, vii., 224.; tribune, title of Rienzi, 363.

Tribunicae Potestates, i., 64 sq., sq. note.

Tribute, i., 176 sqq., 250 and note; reduced after the invasion of the Goths into Italy, iii., 337.

Trissemse (Kellen), fortified by Julian, ii., 284 note.

Trigetius, ambassador to Attila, iii., 472.

Trinquegna, harbour of, iv., 432.

Trinity, controversy concerning the, ii., 335.; Platonic doctrine of, 16.; sq.; controversy at Alexandria, 340 sqq.; 344.; decision of the Council of Nice, 348.; of Constantinople, iii., 146 sq.; texts interpolated in Gospel of St. John, iv., 89 and note, sq. and notes.

Tripoli, in memory of defeat of Xerxes, ii., 152 and note.

Tripoli (Syrian), conquered by the Saracens, v., 459 note, sqq.; attacked by Zimiscies, vi., 60.; taken by Roger of Sicily, 211.; emit of, helps crusaders, 308.; taken by Baldwin I., 314 and note; county of, 315.; count of, in court of peers, 318.; belongs to descendants of Count of St. Giles, 312 note; escapes from Saladin, 345.; lost by the Franks, 363.

Tripoli, federation of, iii., 46 and note; loyal to Justinian, iv., 289.; duke of, 290.; under Saladin, vi., 341.

Trisages, hymn, v., 130 sq.

Tristram, Sir, romance of, iv., 149 note.
INDEX

477

Trithelium, ii. 345 sq. note.

Triumph, the last at Rome, i., 376 sq.

Trnovo, inscription of Omortag at, vi., 134 note; cathedral of, inscription of Asen, King of Bulgaria, vi., 433 note.

TROAS, aqueduct of Herodes Atticus at, i., 146 note.

Troina, battle of, vi., 177; fortress of, 191; siege of, 192.

Troy, (Troia Minor), i., 311 note.

Troyi, ii., 145.

Troyes, i., 362; threatened by the Huns and saved by St. Lupus, iii., 428.

Troyana, Annual of the Arabs, v., 344 and note.

Truce of God (Treuga Dei), i., 230; vi., 244 and note.

Trulli, name given to Goths in Spain, iii., 348 note.

Trumpet, Barbarian, iii., 100 and note; Roman, iv., 318 note.

Tryphon, Jewish writer, v., 67 note.

Tsepho, grandson of Esau, ii., 74 note.

Tubero, Roman lawyer, iv., 407 note.

Tudela, Benjamin of, vi., 74 and note.

Tuka Timur, Khan of Great Bulgaria, vii., 48 note; house of, 50 note.

Tuli, son of Zingis Khan, vii., 10.

Tulúnids, see Toulou néids.

Tumen, King of the Turks, iv., 350 note.

Tunis, Latin Christians at, vi., 491; taken by Roger of Sicily, viii., 211; siege of, by Louis IX., 362.

Turcigeni, vii., 47.

Turin, battle of, i., 416; Attella at (i?), viii., 459; siege of, iv., 166 note.

Turissund, King of the Gepidæ, v., 5.

Turkestano, expedition of Alp Arslan into, vii., 242; conquered by Malek Shah, 244; by Timour, vii., 48.

Turks, origin and description of, iv., 349 sqq.; religion and laws of, 357; conquests of, ib. sqq.; embassy to Constantinople, 354 sqq.; conquests of, in the East, v., 266; earliest inscription of the, 415 note; in Bagdad, vii., 47; in Persia, 244 sqq.; manners and emigration of, 249 sqq.; called Turkman, 232 note; invade the empire, 235 sqq.; Gelasian era of, 246 and note; conquest of Armenia Minor, 248 sqq.; take Jerusalem, 251; in Egypt, 306 sqq.; seat of government at Iconium, 324 and note; conquest of Egypt, 339 sqq.

Turbil, general of Honorius, iii., 285.

Turpin, Archbishop of Rheims, vi., 263 and note.

Turtulian, iv., 450 sq.

Tuscans, produced the first Haruspices, iii., 196 note.

Tuscani, marqueses of, Roman See in subject to, v., 297.

Tusculum, counts of, hold the See of Rome in subject to, v., 297; their titles, vi., 224 note; Clement III. gives to the Romans, 229 note; overthrown, 237; battle of, 238; partly belonging to the Colonna, 250.

Tutela, in Roman law, iv., 483.

Tupolev, Twelve Tables, laws of the, iv., 444 sqq.; severity of, 457.

Tyana, siege of, i., 395, 324; Jovian at, iii., 5; taken by the Saracens, v., 182 note; vi., 7.

Type of Constans, v., 141.

Tyrant, in sense of usurper, i., 275.

Tyrants, the Thirty, i., 274 sqq.; of Britain, iii., 335 and note.

Tyre, council of, i., 365; recovered by A foolish, vi., 307 and note; emir of, helps crusaders, 308; taken by the Franks, 344 and note; besieged by Richard I., 347; lost by the Franks, 363.

Tythæus, vi., 48; instituted by Charlemagne, v., 286 and note; Saladin, tenth, vi., 354 and note.

Tzangra, cross-bow, vi., 297 note.

Tseveli, tribe of, v., 57 and note; vi., 365.

Tsetses, Isaac, vi., 106 note.

Tsetses, John, iv., 243 and note; Chilias, of, 430 note; vi., 105; other works of, 106 note; on death of Mousoulte, 420 note.

Teumpe, fortress of, taken by the Ottomans, viii., 30 note.

UBERTINUS Pasculus, vii., 376 note.

Ubil of Cologne, i., 219 note.

Ugernum, near Arles, assembly at, declares Atilius emperor, iv., 9 and note.

Ugric, or Hungarians, viii., 139 sqq.

Ukraine, Goths in, i., 44 note.

Uldin, King of the Huns, defeats Gainas the Goth, iii., 373; his rearguard extirpated, 386.

Uljai-Tu, Khan of Persia, vii., 22 note.

Uphilas, apostle of the Goths, account of, iv., 76 sqq.; his translation of the Scriptures, 76 note; Arianism of, 81 note.
INDEX

Uphilias, lieutenant of Constantius, iii., 342.
Uphran, head of Mamæa's council, i., 125, 157; on the duties of a pro-
consul, ii., 171; iv., 448; a jurist, 456; authority of, 491; fragments of, 497 note.
Upliana, iv., 253 note.
Uplinus Crinitus, i., 292 and note.
Ushbud, battle of, vii., 72 note.
Utheg Beg, founds observatory at Samar-
cand, vii., 44 note.
Ulysses, ship of, at Corcyra, iv., 410 note.
Umbrains, i., 21.
Unitarians, v., 339.
Universal History, Modern, on Khamet
and the Caliphs, v., 356 note.
Universities, European, vii., 117.
Överbodra, translation of name Justinianus,
iv., 205 note.
Upsala, temple of, i., 224 note, 240 and
note; Codex Argenteus at, iv., 76 note.
Uraias, nephew of Vitiges, iv., 325, 394.
Uranus, sophist, at court of Nashirvan,
iv., 302.
Urban II., Pope, vi., 260; at Council of Placentia, 261.
Urban IV., Pope, letter of, v., 307 note; protects Baldwin of Courtenay, vi.,
325.
Urban V., Pope, vii., 82 and note; ad-
dressed by Petracch, 280 and note, 312; returns to Rome, 281; death foretold by St. Bridget, 282; introduces conserverates, 292 note.
Urban VI., Pope, vii., 249; supported by Rome, England, etc., 285; cruelty, ib., 286.
Urban VIII., Pope, removes roof of
portion of Pamtheon, vii., 310 note.
Urban or Orban, Hungarian, makes
rion for Mahomet, vii., 165 and note.
Urbicus, river, battle on the banks of,
Theodic defeats Recharius, iv., 12.
Urbico (Urbis Vetus), taken by Belis-
rarius, iv., 327 and note; duchy of,
united to Ferrara, vii., 206.
Uregundi, see Burgundians.
Urosi V., King of Serbia, marches to
deliver Hadrianeople, vii., 31 note.
Ursacius, Bishop of Illyricum, professes
Arianism ii., 354; epistles of, 370 note.
Ursacius, master of the offices, iii., 32
and note.
Ursel of Balil, commands the Nor-
man in the service of Romans, vi., 238 and note.
Ursel, rebellion of, v., 225.
Usricinus, in Gaul, ii., 259; in Mesopo-
tania, 272; disgrace, 18.
Unini, Roman family, vii., 252 sq.; splendour of, 298, 310.
Usini, Bartolo, stoned, vii., 276.
Usini, Martin, execution of, vii., 265 [see Stefanesci].
Usini, Savella, vii., 319.
Uninus, contention of, with Damasus,
iii., 30.
Usula, St., iii., 132 note.
Usulus, the treasurer, death, ii., 493.
Urtupa, battle of, vii., 48 note.
Uspektis, i., 257.
Uspeski, T., on Barlaam, viii., 118 note.
Uscaped, term in Roman law, vi., 486
note, sq. note.
Ususfruct, iv., 487 and note.
Usury, iv., 455 sq.
Usui, term in Roman law, vii., 487.
Utica, honorary colony, iii., 36 note; vii.,
47; battle of, vi., 490.
Utturgurians, iv., 344 note.
Utus, river, Romans defeated by Attila,
iii., 425.
Uzbek or Usbuck Tartars, iii., 72 note,
436 note; vii., 44 note; invade Persia and Transoxiana, 71.
Usi, tribe of, vii., 298 and note.
Vaallathus (or Babalus), i., 304 note.
Vacatora, subdued by the Saracens, v.,
481.
Vacca, Flaminius, vii., 310 note.
Vacarica, battle of, vii., 175 note.
Vacca or war of Zingis, vii., 69 note.
Vadomair, a prince of the Alamanii, ii.,
406 and note; epistle of, to Con-
stantius, 413; son of, murdered, iii., 34; commands with Count
Traian in Armenia, 54.
Vagabanda, battle of, iii., 54.
Valarsaces, date of, i., 367 note; King of
Armenia, iii., 303 note.
Valdrada, wife of Lothaire II., vi., 88.
Valencia, worship of Christ abolished
in, vi., 491.
Valens, Arian Bishop of Muras, ii.,
240 note; influences Constantius,
358.
Valens, Augustus, iii., 10; Emperor of
the East, 18; character, 19 sq.; administra-
tion, 21 sq.; adopts the
INDEX

Arian heresy, 24; assists the Iberians, 54; Gothic war, 59 sqq.; resides at Antioch, 93 sq.; settles at Constantinople, 105; defeated at the battle of Hadrianople, 111 sq.; death, 118

Valens, Bishop of Illyricum, professes Arianism, ii., 354; epistles of, 370 note.

Valens, general of the Dalmatian legions, escapes, iii., 314; in the Gothic camp, 319; deserts to Attila, ii.

Valens, made Caesar by Licinius, i., 431; death, 432.

Valerian, usurper in Achaea, i., 275 sq.

Valentia, city of, Constantine besieged in, iii., 273; destroyed by the Goths, 344; colony of Alani at, 449 and note; reduced by Abd al-Aziz, 481.

Valentia, province in Britain, iii., 45 and note.

Valentin, general, despatched to the East by Heraclius, v., 175.

Valentin, guard of Justinian, iv., 353.

Valentinian I., law against deserters, ii., 180 note; character, iii., 7 sq.; divides the empire, 10; cruelty of, 19 sq.; bears of, 20; administration, 21 sq.; institutes defenders, 22; religious toleration, 23; edict against the clergy, 28 and note; war with the Alamanni, 33 sqq.; invades Germany, 37; sends Palladius to Africa, 47; war with the Sarmatians, 62 sqq.; enters Sirmium, 64; death, 66 and note.

Valentinian II., Emperor of the West, edict of, concerning the annual consumption of Rome, iii., 303, 507 and note; reduces the tribute of Numidia and Mauritania, 409 note; flight to Rome, 472; peace with Attila, 473; puts Attilus to death, 476 sq.

Valentinians, sect of the, ii., 14; persecuted, 331, 472; theory on the nature of Christ, iii., 103 note.

Valentola, surrendered by Theodemir to the Sasanians, v., 481.

Valeria, daughter of Diocletian, i., 354 note; fate of, 487 sq.; embraces Christianity, ii., 117.

Valeria, province of, i., 411 note; governed by Marcellinus, iii., 62 and note.

Valerian, brings army to the relief of Rome, iv., 322.

Valerian, censor, i., 297; Emperor, 252 and note; associates Gallienus, 253; wall of, 265; note; expedition to the East, 269; capture of, 270, 274 sq.; conduct towards the Christians, ii., 144.

Valerianus, P. Licinius Cornelius, son of Gallienus, ii., 254 note; death, 256 sq.

Valerians Flaceus, on the Oppian law, iv., 478 note.

Valerius, name assumed by Diocletian, i., 250 note.

Vael, title of, vi., 389 note.

Valla, Laurentius, grammarian, iv., 466 note; v., 275 and note; Latin interpreter, viii., 121.

Valle, della, Roman family of, vii., 319.

Valle, Pietro della, ii., 502 note; iv., 377 note; on ruins of Assyria, v., 408 note.

Vallio, Count, death, iii., 138.

Valturio, Robert, his De Re Militari, vii., 160 note.

Viluissiers, order of, at Rome, v., 303 and note; or banneires, in diocese of Coutances, vi., 194.

Vimbéry, A., History of Bohára, v., 413 note.

Van Dale, de Consecratione Principium, i., 68 note.

Vandale, physician, ii., 466 note.

Vandals, in Germany, i., 234 note, 242 and note, 255 note; settle in Britain, 333; ally themselves with the Sarmatians, ii., 271; invade Italy, iii., 265; defeated by the Franks, iii., 265; in Gaul and Spain, 346; defeated by Wallia, 349; take Seville and Carthage, 400; in Africa, 401 sqq.; maritime power, iv., 1; plunder Rome, 5 sqq. and notes; on the coasts of the Mediterranean, 27; their conversion, 77; persecute the African Christians, 82 sqq.; number of, under Gelimer, 282; fate of, 286 sqq.; become extinct in Africa, 294; revolt of, in Africa, 389; complete disappearance of, 393; effect of their capture on the buildings of Rome, vii., 309.

Vannes, diocese of, subdued by the Britons of Armorica, iv., 150.

Vapincum, ii., 243 note.
INDEX

Varanasi, general of Honorius, iii, 285.
Varanes, or Bahram, usurper, exploits of, v, 45; rebellion of, 46 sqq.; interviews with Chosroes, 48 note; death of, 51.
Varanes, or Bahram, King of Persia (Varnahan II.), i, 339 and note.
Varanes, son of Voshogdred, King of Persia, persecutes the Christians, iii, 590; ruin of the Armenian kingdom under, 593 note.
Varangians, in the Byzantine service, vi, 83, 148; name of, ib. note; acclamation of, 85 note; serve under Alexius Comnenus, 198; composed of Danes and English, 396 and note; serve under the Emperors of Nicea, 468, 464.
Varchonites, see Ogara.
Varna, battle of, vii, 145 sq.
Varri, or Varni, iv, 135.
Varro, on fall of Rome, iii, 479 and note; on comets, iv, 433 and note.
Varronian, Count, father of Jovian, ii, 519.
Varronian, infant son of Jovian, iii, 6.
Varus, Alfenus, Roman lawyer, iii, 354 note.
Varus, i, 2 note, 50 note.
Vasishobronez, iii, 58 note.
Vataces, John Ducas, Emperor of Nice, vi, 431; besieges Constantinople, 433; conquests, 438; death, 439; administration, 459 sqq.; treasures of, 462 and note; interview with the Sultan of Iconium, vii, 21; his account of the Mongol invasion, 83.
Vatari, village of, vi, 390 note.
Vatican, library of the, vii, 128.
Vatican, suburb, see Rome.
Vaucluse, retreat of Petarach, vii, 256 and note.
Veeceus, Johannes, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi, 472 and note.
Vedastus, St., Life of, iv, 105 note.
Vegetius, his description of Roman legions, i, 15 note; iii, 187 and note.
Veii, siege of, i, 157; position of, ib. note, 372 note.
Velleda, German prophetess, i, 228.
Veletius, Paterculus, i, 111 note.
Venaisin, county, ceded to the Popes, vii, 244 and note.
Venantius, consul, v, 126.
Venedi, i, 243 sq. and note; subdued by Hermannic, iii, 59.
Venerius, i, 265 note.
Venetia, recover Ravenna, v, 265; alliance with Alexius Comnenus, vi, 306; war with Emperor Manuel, 296; commerce, 382; government, ib.; treaty with the crusaders, 383 sqq.; treachery of, to crusaders, 395 note; territory after conquest of Constantinople, 416; settlements in Constantinople, ib.; war with the Genoese, 512; treaty with Cana-
cuzene, ib.; their defeat, 513; use of gunpowder by, vii, 82. See Venice.
Veneri, i, 21 and note.
Venice, or Venetia, foundation of the republic of, iii, 460 sqq.; history of, by Maffei, ib. note; infant dominion of, v, 23; ally of Lombardy, 304; trade of, with Egypt and Palestine, vi, 253 note; History of, 380 sqq.; bronze horses of Constantinople taken to, 412 note; her monopoly of trade with the East, vii, 15 note; John Palaeologus at, 105; knowledge of Turkish political affairs at, 208 note; holds afofo from factions of Italy, 314.
Venti, Emperor of China, memorial to, iii, 84 note, 150 note.
Venus, chapel of, at Jerusalem, ii, 455.
Venusia, in Lucania, ii, 126; Robert Guiscard buried at, vi, 208 and note.
Veranus, iv, 407.
Verdon, massacre of the Jews at, vi, 274.
Vergerius, pupil of Chrysoloras, vii, 213 note.
Verina, widow of Leo, iv, 46; claims the empire, 172 sq.
Verinianus, opposes Constantine the tyrant, iii, 274 and note.
Verona, amphitheatre at, i, 44; splen-
dour of, 48; siege of, 418 sq. and note; defeat of the Goths near, iii, 256; destroyed by Attila, 468; battle of, iv, 178; palace of Theod-
dric at, 191; note; chapel of St. Stephen at, destroyed by Theo-
dric, 196; Teiasat, 413; Lombards in, v, 11.
Veronica, or image of Christ, v, 259.
Verres, tyrant of Sicily, iv, 501.
Versinicus, battle of, vii, 124 note.
Versus politici, vii, 108 and note.
Verte, an unknown nation, in the army of Sepor, ii, 269 and note.
Vertot, Abbé de, vii, 179 note.
INDEX

Vicus Helena, town of, Clodion defeated by Atius at, iii., 454 and note.

Vienna (Vienne), ii., 399; Julian at, 405; Valentinian II. at, iii., 179; Constantine besieged in, 273; taken by Clovis, iv., 111.

Vienna, Theodoric born at, iv., 170.

Vienia, one of the Seven Provinces, iii., 356 note.

Vigennia, river or Vienne, iv., 116.


Vigilantius (presbyter), iii., 410 note.

Vigilantius, general of Honorius, iii., 285.

Vigilius, deacon, made Pope, iv., 331; accused of exile of Sylvesters, 397 note; sends Sicilian corn to Rome, 400 and note; apostacy of, v., 138.

Vigilius, interpreter sent with embassy to Attila, iii., 434; interview with Attila, 439; his conspiracy against Attila, 442.

Vigilus of Thapsus, dialogue of, iv., 89 and note.

Vignoles, M. des, on date of fire in Nero's reign, vii., 366 note.

Villaris, a Gothic warrior, iv., 366 note.

Villages, in Russia and Poland, iv., 345 note; authorities upon, ii.

Villains, or serfs, in Syria, vi., 341.


Villani, Matthew, history of, vi., 505 note.

Villas, of the Merovignians, iv., 130 and note.

Villedhardouin, Geoffroy de, joins fourth crusade, vi., 379; origin of name of, ib. note; compared to Nicetas, 407; Marshal of Romandia, 418; retreats before the Bulgarians, 425.

Villedhardouin, William, Prince of Achaia, captivity of, vi., 439 and note.

Viminacium, i., 428 note; destroyed by the Huns, iii., 424.

Vindonissa, battle of, i., 362; ruins of, iv., 104 and note.

Vine, cultivation of the, i., 52 and note.

Virgil, fourth eclogue of, i., 307 and note; sixth eclogue of, 479 note; ninth eclogue of, iii., 351 and note; mention of silk by, iv., 228; mentions suicides, 509 and note; as a magician, vii., 342 note.

Virtha, or Teora, Arabian fortress, besieged by Sapor, ii., 271 and note.
INDEX

Visandus, Gothic standard-bearer, iv., 373.
Visconti, sovereignty of, in Milan, v., 369.
Visigoths, see under Goths.
Vitellia, settlement of Goths on, i., 249.
Vitellian, Gothic chief, death of, iv., 207; family of, ib. note.
Vitellian, nephew of Anastasius, revolt of, v., 172.
Vitellianus, praetorian prefect, i., 178 note, 178.
Vitellius, general of Justinian, iv., 205 note.
Vitae, or satrap's, i., 204.
Vitellius, emperor, i., 24, 79 note.
Viterbo, v., 202 and note; battle of, viii., 238 and note; a retreat of popes, 242.
Vitiges, general of Theodatus, King of Italy, iv., 370; besieges Rome, 372 note; six camps at Rome, 315 and note; besieges Rimini, 245; files to Ravenna, ib.; accepts Belarius as King of the Goths, 332; taken prisoner, ib.; senator and patrician at Constantinople, 333 and note; embassy of, to Persia, 385.
Vitruvius, the architect, iii., 307 and note.
Vivian, James de, vi., 214 note.
Vivarium at Rome, see Rome.
Vivonne, Clavis attacks the Visigoths near, iv., 117 note.
Vizier of, office of, v., 469 note; Turkish office of, vii., 25.
Vlahia, Great, vii., 375 note.
Vladimir, Bulgarian kingdom, vii., 375 note.
Vladimir, metropolis, taken by the Mongols, vii., 15 note.
Vladimir, see Wolodimir.
Vencian law, iv., 488 and note, 490.
Vogulis, Siberian people, vii., 139 note.
Voigt, G., on Aeneas Sylvis, vii., 207 note.
Voigt, Johannes, on Pope Hildebrand, vi., 204 note.
Voiwode, vi., 486.
Volaterranus, Jac., Diary of, vii., 300.
Volaterra, Raphael de, translates works of Procopius, iv., 210 note.
Volney, traveler in Egypt, v., 450 note, 459 note.
Volcanian marshes, i., 411 note.
Volcanius, v., 295 note.
Voltaire, i., 26 note; his Zadig, v., 295 note; on Mahomet, 267 note; on siege of Damascus, 419 note; on division of the Sasanid Empire, vi., 22 note; on Alexius Comnenus, 287 note; on Amurath II., vii., 139 note, 188 note; Turco-Turkish prejudices, 203 note.
Volusianus, son of Gallus, i., 292 note.
Volusius, wealthy Roman senator, iii., 294 note.
Vopiscus, i., 318 note.
Vortigern, British prince, iv., 245 note, 150.
Vortimer, son of Vortigern, iv., 150.
Vouillé, battle of, Clavius defeats the Goths at, iv., 116; position of, and scene of the battle, 117 note.
Vou-ti, Emperor of China, i., 358 and note; iii., 65 and note.
Vaeclav of Kiev, vii., 261 note.
Vulcanus, Bonaventura, author of Latin version of Agathias, iv., 210 note.
Vultures, twelve, of Romulus, iii., 479.
Wackidy (Al Wakiid), history of the conquest of Syria ascribed to, vi., 415 note; history of conquest of Mesopotamia, 443 note; history of conquest of Egypt, 445 note.
Walnam of Salerno, vii., 175 note; receives Capua, 180 note.
Waitz, G., on imperial coronations, vii., 210 note.
Wakusa, battle of (Yermuk), v., 433 note.
Walachia, i., 295 note; origin of, vi., 131 and note; share in second Bulgarian kingdom, 375 and note; rebel against the Turks, vii., 33 note; claim Hunyady, 148 note. See Vlachia.
Waladimir I., of Russia, see Wolodimir.
Walamir, Prince of the Ostrogoths in Fannasia, friend of Attila, iii., 421; brother of Theodoric the Ostrogoth, iv., 170 and note, 171.
Walamirs, Gothic tribe, fight for the Emperor Zeno, iv., 174.
Wallachia, i., 357; marches of, 155; music in, ib. note.
Wald, caliph, marries granddaughter of Yazdegird, v., 412; conquers Transoxiana, 413 and note; annexes Spain, 474; death of, 483; vi., 5.
Wall, Roman, in Britain, i., 4; of Aurelian, 299; of Probus, 337; of China, iii., 83; of Rome; under Honorius, 307; of Justinian in Thrace, 303; of Anastasius, 253.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Wallia, King of the Goths, allies himself with Rome, iii., 348; death, 450.
Wallia, or Cambriacus, iv., 155 note.
Walter de Brienne, Duke of Athens, vi., 484; death, 485.
Walter de Poissy, uncle of Walter the Penniless, vi., 274 note.
Walter the Penniless, vi., 274; in Asia Minor, 276.
Walther, on Roman law, iv., 442 note.
Wanakhan, see Prester John.
War, rights of, iv., 330 note.
Warburton on Julian, ii., 457.
Warna, see Varuna.
Warton, Paul, on the Lombards, iv., 343 note; on defeat of the Saracens, vi., 17 note.
Waters, Prince of the Persian title, iv., 350 and note.
Watson, Dr., vi., 10 note.
Waywode, see Vovvode.
We-li, Chinese document, iv., 299 note.
Wellhausen, on fall of Mecca, v., 368 note.
Wells, in Persia, iv., 360 note.
Weltin, vision of, v., 284 note.
Wenda or Slavonians, iv., 256 note.
Wenzel, son of Charles IV., v., 309 note.
Werdan, general of Heraclius, v., 421 and note.
Wharton, Thomas, Mr., History of English Poetry, iv., 154 note.
Wheat, price of, ii., 84 note; fixed by Julian, 484.
Whitaker, i., 129 note; his History of Manchester, iii., 41 note; iv., 144 note; on English language, 153 note.
White and black, meaning of, in Turkish language, vii., 32.
White Horde, vii., 49 note.
White Hun, iii., 87 note.
White, Mr., Arabic professor at Oxford, vi., 15 note; institutions of Timour translated by, vii., 42 note.
Whibald of Corvey, Abbati, vii., 330 note.
Wibert, his Life of Leo IX., vi., 181 note.
Widimir, brother of Theodoric the Ostrogoth, iv., 170 and note.
Willfrid, Anglo-Saxon bishop, iv., 154 and note; at the Lateran synod, vi., 143 note.
William I., King of Sicily (the Bad), vi., 218 sq.
William, King of Sicily (the Good), vi., 217, 219.

William, Count of Apulia, vi., 177, 179; divides the conquests with Rainulf and Waimar, 179 note; death, 200.
William of Malmesbury, on first crusade, vi., 293 note.
William of Nogaret, vii., 243.
William of Tyre, error of, vi., 250 note; knowledge of antiquity of, 297 note.
William, Viscount of Melun, flight of, at Antioch, vi., 379.
Wimpfen, i., 331.
Winchester, Roman, Gynaecaeum at, ii., 186 note.
Windmills, introduced into Europe by the crusaders, vi., 444 note.
Wine, public distribution of, at Rome, iii., 293; scarcity of, 304 and note.
Wisumar, Vandal King of the Goths, ii., 319.
Witchcraft and Witches, iii., 17; in Lombard code of laws, vi., 30.
Withicab, son of Vadomair, murder of, iii., 34.
Withimer, King of the Goths, war against the Huns and Alan, iii., 92.
Witkind (Widukind), Saxon chief, v., 293 and note.
Witkind (Widukind), Saxon monk, iv., 445 note.
Witia, King of the Goths in Spain, iv., 142; v., 473.
Woden, god of war, iv., 147.
Wolodomir, Grand Duke of Russia, v., 211; sends auxiliaries against Phocas, 216 note; vi., 89; baptism of, 163; marries Princess Anne, ib.; date of, 164 note.
Wolodomir, province of, see Moscow.
Women, position among Romans, i., 149; among the Germans, 297 sq.; among the Mahometans, v., 351; how regarded legally, iv., 477.
World, date of creation of, ii., 23 and note; conflagration of, 25 sq.
Worms, destroyed, ii., 273; murders at, in tenth century, vi., 268; massacre of the Jews, vi., 269.
Worship, public, solid foundation of religion, iii., 207.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Xeniaia, or Philoxenus, Bishop of Mabug, exile and death of, v., 153 and note.

Xenophon, on eunuchs, ii., 246 note; 
Cyropaedia and Anabasis, 533 note; on Syrian and Cilician gaiats, v., 79 note.

Xeres, battle of, v., 476 and note.

Xeres, Bridge of Boats, ii., 145 and note, iv., 340 note.

Ximenes, Cardinal, publishes the Greek testament, iv., 50 note.

Ximenes, Roderic, his Historia Arabum, vi., 12 note.

Xiphilin, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 223.

Xivrey, Berger de, on Emperor Manuel, vi., 96 note.

Yaroslav, see Jaroslav and Jeruslaus.

Yeats, see Medina.

Yelets, taken by Timour, vii., 49.

Yelutchoyussky, Chinese mandarin, iii., 426 and note.

Yemanah, Arabian city, and province of, v., 398 and note.

Yemen, or Arabia Felix, conquered by Nushirvan, v., 40; kingdom of, 314 and note; cities in, 316; subjugation of, by the Abyssinians, Persians, Egyptians and Turks, 318 and note; subdued by Moawiyah, 388; subdued by Sulayman, vi., 341.

Yen King, see Peking.

Yen-Kiing, capital of, v., 438 q.v.

Yezdegard I., iii., 382.

Yezdegard III., last King of Persia, v., 406; era of, 16 notes; defeated by the Turks, 412; children of, 16 note; v., 462.

Yezid, Magian Pontiff near, v., 489.

Yezid I., Caliph, son of Moawiyah, v., 389; spares family of Ali, 392; at siege of Constantinople, vi., 2.

Yezid II., Caliph, iconoclastic edict of, v., 250 note.

Yezid, favourite of Sulayman, v., 484 note.

Yezid, son of Walid, v., 412 note.

Yohanna, daughter of John of Brienne, wife of Frederic II., vi., 356 and note.

Yolande, sister of Baldwin and Henry, wife of Peter of Courtenay, vi., 409.

Youkina, chief of Aleppo, v., 437, 439.

Yuen, Mongol dynasty of, vii., 20.

Yule, Colonel, his translation of Marco Polo, vii., 6 note; on China, 11 note.

Zab, lesser, v., 50.

Zabatus, or great Zab, river, ii., 522 note; Heracleia at, v., 50; defeat of Caliph Mervan on the banks of, vi., 70.

Zabdas, general of Zenobia, i., 309.

Zabdune, province of, ceded to the empire, i., 375 and note.

Zagaran, leader of the Bulgarian cavalry, iv., 425; threats to Constantinople, 429; retires, 428.

Zabelstan, reduced by Nushirvan, iv., 384.

Zacagni, vi., 23 note.

Zacharias, Patriarch of Jerusalem, taken by Chosroes to Persia, v., 70.

Zacharias, prophet, iv., 338.

Zacharias, Bishop of Mytilene, v., 120 note.

Zacharias, the Paulician, vi., 112 note.

Zachary, Pope, v., 269.

Zadenghel, v., 167.

Zagad, Pasha, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 170 note.

Zaghal, the Caesars, v., 280.

Zagatai, son of Zings, vi., 10 and note.

Zagatai, defeat Toctomish, vii., 49.

Zaid, see Zaid.

Zaleucus, laws of, iv., 445 and note.

Zalutini, vi., 239 note.

Zam, battle of, i., 356 note.

Zama, Saracen leader, death of, vii., 13.

Zanes, iv., 413 note.

Zamma, brother of Firmus, iii., 48.

Zamolxis, i., 292.

Zamorin, grants privileges to Christians of St. Thomas, v., 151.

Zampea, attendant of the Empress Anne, vii., 86 and note.

Zani, Peter, Doge of Venice, vi., 417 note.

Zani, tribe of, iv., 256; sent by Justinian against the Persians, 379.

Zano, brother of Gelimer, iv., 286 note; death, 289.

Zante or Zacynthus, massacre at, by General, iv., 27; taken by Venetians, vi., 416 note.

Zanubi, poet laureat, vii., 280 note.

Zaphuran, Jacobite monastery, near Mardin, v., 154.

Zara, siege of, vi., 397 and note.

Zarabai, office of the, vi., 81 note.

Zaratulstra, see Zoroaster.

Zathus, King of Lazica, iv., 377.

Zayrids, see Genides.

Zealots, sect of the, ii., 73 note, 88.

Zebras at Rome, i., 344 note.

Zebra, city of, near Cordova, vi., 25.
INDEX

485

Zeid, slave of Mahomet, v., 343, 352; standard bearer at Muta, 351.
Zeineb, wife of Mahomet, v., 377 note.
Zeineddin (Zayn ad-Din) Cadhi, vi., 334.
Zeirides, Saracen dynasty in Africa, v., 211.
Zeitlin Burnou, near the Golden Gate, vii., 182 note.
Zelator Italici, title, vii., 268.
Zemlin, see Semlin.
Zemzem, holy well of Mecca, v., 317, 358.
Zend language, i, 158 note.
Zendavesta, or Bible of the Ghebers, i., 157, 207.
Zendecan, battle of, vi., 232.
Zenghi, Governor of Aleppo, vi., 235.
Zenis or Zenastan, Armenian name for China, i., 368 note.
Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, i., 295, 277, 288; defeated by Aurelian, 202; character and reign, 304 sqq.; protects Paul of Samosata, iii., 110.
Zenobius, i, 312 note.
Zeno, Emperor, restored, iv., 51; husband of Ariadne, 172, 254; Henotic- can of, v., 236 and note.
Zeno, Bishop of Maimuma, ii., 470 note.
Zeno, orator, iv., 244.
Zephaniah, prophecy of, iii., 117.
Zeugma, passage of the Euphrates, ii., 489 note.
Zeuxippos, bath of, ii., 153 and note.
Zheba, the chagan of the Khazars, v., 87 note.
Zichidae, vii., 140 note.
Ziebel, Prince of the Chozars, v., 87.
Zimiasces, John, the Armenian, v., 211 note; Typikon of, 312 note, sq.; account of, ii, sqq.; Eastern conquests, vi., 50 sqq.; settles the Punicians in Tunis, 131 and note; conquers Eastern Bulgaria, 156 note; his name, 160 note; takes Marcianopolis, 180; triumph of, 161.
Zingis Khan, iii., 71 note, 78 and note, 419 and note; slays the Chinese, 496 sq.; account of, vii., 2 sqq.; birth and race, 2 and note; etymo-

logy of name Zingis, 3 note; laws of, 3 sq. and note; religion of, 4; invades China, 6 sq.; conquers Carumne, Transoxiana and Persia, 8 sq.; his strategical ability, 7b. note; return and death of, 10; children and successors of, 12 sq. Zizais, chief of the Sarmatians, ii., 265.
Zobeide, wife of Harun Al-Rashid, v., 80 note.
Zobeir, Arabian chief, supported by insurgents of Kufa, v., 395 and note; revolts against Ali, 386; death, 397; kills Gregory the Pretector, 401 sqq.
Zoe Caraboupasina, wife of Emperor Leo VI., v., 207 and note; regency of, 208.
Zoe, daughter of Constantine IX. (VIII.), v., 217; empress, 219.
Zoe, second wife of Leo VI., v., 206 note, sq. and note.
Zoltan, son of Arpad, Hungarian ruler, vi., 143 note; Hungarian form of "Sultan," 205 note.
Zonaras, i., 181 note; on Anna Comnena, vi., 206 note.
Zoroaster or Zarathustra, i., 107 and note; system of, 158 sqq.; ii., 14; iv., 336 note; writings of, iv., 487; religion confounded with that of the Hindoos, ib. note, 489.
Zosimus, on taxation, ii., 199; accuses Constantine, 289; on epistles of Julian, 413 note; prejudiced, iii., 190 note; description of his style, 222; lack of judgment, 130, 164; fanaticism of, 207 and note; account of Britain, 353; on revolt of Tribul-
gild and Gaina, 366 note; on the monks, iv., 70.
Zosta patria, maiden of honour at By-
santine Court, vi., 81 note.
Zoticus, i., 146 note.
Zoupans, or Lords of Croatia, vi., 132.
Zurich, city of, viii., 221 and note.
Zwinglius, ii., 26 note.
Zygogoma Theodosius, on siege of Constantinople, viii., 163 note.
INDEX

PART II. To APPENDICES,

ABASSIA, vi., 537.
Abbádán, town, ii., 570.
Abbásids, the, their influence on historiography, v., 513.
Abd al-Malik, building at Jerusalem, ii., 569; coinage of, vi., 531.
Abd ar-Rahmán (historian), vi., 529.
Abdaliá, i., 458.
Abraha, King, iv., 543 and note.
Abraham, Armenian monk, vii., 334.
Abramos, in Yemen, iv., 542.
Abulfaragius, see Bar-Hebraeus.
Abú-l-Fidá, geography of, ii., 570; life and works of, vi., 530.
Abú Sháma, see Abú ar-Rahmán.
Abyzania, in fourth to sixth centuries
A.D., iv., 541 297.
Achaia, province, i., 452
Accisapio, the (Nicholas ; Angelo; Nero I.; Antonio; Nero II.), vi., 556-8.
Acóland, A. H. D., i., 459.
Acre, Saracen siege of, vi., 580.
Acropolises, George, vi., 316.
Adad, King, iv., 542 and note.
Adam de Montalban, vii., 334.
Adamec, v., 496.
Adelperga, friend of Paul the Deacon, v., 510.
Adoptionism, doctrine of, vi., 543.
Adoration of Emperors, ii., 547.
Aduntrutius, vi., 537.
Adscrittiti, v., 531.
Agean sea, theme of, vi., 533; seals of, 538.
Aegina, vi., 559.
Aegyptus, province, i., 452.
Aediana, iv., 534.
Aelius Spartanus, writer of Historia Augusta, l., 444 459.
Aeneas, tyrant, i., 468.
Aerarium of Rome, ii., 547.
Aetas, of the world (Roman, Antiochene, etc.), ii., 547; Roman or Byzantine, v., 497.
Aetius, in Merobaudes, iii., 487; relations to Boniface, 504-5.

Africa, wars in (sixth century), iv., 544; exarchs of, 545; pret. pretexts and magg. mil., 49.
Africa, Dioecese of, ii., 555.
Africa, province of, i., 458; ii., 555.
Agapetus of Synnada, ii., 560.
Agathangelus, i., 459; sources of, ii., 554.
Agathias, i., 456; iv., 518.
Agenses in rebus, ii., 538.
Agnellus, iii., 489.
Agriculture, code relating to (eighth century), v., 531 597.
Alaniz, King, iv., 541.
Alexander the Great, vi., 573.
Alamannia, i., 457.
Alania, vi., 537.
Alans, in Gaul, iii., 485; vi., 536.
Alaric, Stilicho's campaigns against, iii., 496-8; in Greece, 498; in Italy, 499-500; "penetras ad urbem," 499.
Ainădah, battle of, v., 540.
Albania, in the Peloponnesus, vi., 544.
Albano, Bogomils of, vi., 543.
Albert of Aachen, vi., 535.
Aleppo, college of, vi., 529.
Alexander of Alexandria, ii., 539.
Alexandria, Libraries of, iii., 495; date of capitulation, v., 542.
Alexius Comnenus, v., 506.
Ali, Caliph, coinage of, vi., 531.
Allectus, iii., 491.
Altilangemon, v., 530.
Alpes, maritime, Cottie, Poenine, i., 457.
Alphabetes, Slavonic, vi., 550.
Al-Mamün, ii., 559.
Altán dehter, Mongol annals, vii., 338.
Aitzagin, the, iv., 538.
Amalh, vi., 527.
Amatus of Silerno, vi., 522.
Ambrose the Normann, vi., 516.
Amélineau, iv., 527.
Amorgos, vi., 560.
Anamíanos Marcellinus, his works, ii., 536 579; list of Gallic and Egyptian provinces, 549- 529, 553.
Amnon, bishop, iv., 527.

(486)
INDEX

487

Amaris, of Filefoe, vii., 334.
Anaea, vi., 559.
'Andalama 758 Κωνσταντινουπόλης, vii., 334.
Anaph, vi., 559.
Anastasia I., Emperor, iv., 516; coinage of, 534.
Anastasius, Martyr, Life of, v., 498.
Anastasius of Mount Sinai, v., 499.
Andan, see Adad.
Andreianus I., Emperor, vi., 518.
Andros, vi., 559.
Angers, Annals of, iv., 525.
An-hai (Parthia), iv., 555.
Anianus, ii., 541; v., 515.
Anna Commena, her Alexiad, v., 506 sq.
Annals Barerenciæ, vi., 528.
Annals Beneventaniæ, vi., 522.
Annals of Han dynasty, iii., 453.
Annals of Ravenna, iii., 489.
Annona sacerdotum, ii., 557.
Anonymous Continuator of Dion, i., 447; ii., 531; v., 495 note, 508.
Anonymous Dirge on Constantineopol, vi., 438.
Anonymous Monodia on Theodore Falseologus, ii., 534.
Anonymous Scribe of King Bela, vi., 551.
Anonymous Cuspinianæ, see Chronicon Cuspin.
Anonymous, on Constantine the Great and Helen, ii., 568.
Anonymous Valesius, the first fragment, ii., 533 sq.; second fragment, origin of, iii., 489; nature of, iv., 524.
Anzaldo, L., v., 526.
Antal, subdued by Avars, v., 516.
Antala, iv., 523. 544.
Anthony, St., iv., 527.
Antioch, i., 493; Zenobia, driven from, 492; mentioned in Chinese books, iv., 535; Rudolph’s account of capture of, vi., 505.
Antiparos, vi., 559.
Antoninus Pius, Titus, Edict of, concerning Christians, ii., 542.
Antonius, Marcus Aurelius, rescript ascribed to, ii., 549; Christian persecution of, 545; mentioned in Chinese books, iv., 535.
Antitzene, v., 519.
Aosta, v., 518.
Aphthathodocetism, v., 522.
Apellinis, Act. de, 545.
Aprimus, father of Dion Cassius, i., 443.
Aquitania, province, i., 451.
Arabia, province of, i., 449, 452; in fourth century, ii., 550; gold in, v., 513.
Arboigast, iii., 492.
Arborius, iii., 484.
Arcadia, province, ii., 549 sq.
Arcadius, Emperor, iii., 506.
Archer and Kingsford, Hist. of Crusades, vi., 513.
Arabia, ii., iii., 492-494.
Arentas, the, vi., 537.
Areobindus, iv., 523.
Arabis, King of Axum, iv., 543.
Arthes, Martyroloium of, iv., 542 and note.
Arlians, in the Martyrologium, ii., 569.
Aristakes, Catholicus of Armenia, ii., 564.
Aristotle, Psellos on, v., 505.
Arius, Letters of, ii., 530.
Armenia, history and historians of, in fourth century, ii., 563 sqq.; church of, 565; division of, between the Empire and Persia, iii., 504; later historians of, vi., 510; account of, by Constantinople, 537.
Armenia minor, ii., 551.
Armenia, the Roman provinces of, under Justinian, v., 518 sq.; under Maurice, 519.
Armoricæ, defeated by Aetius, iii., 487.
Army, Roman, i., 459; under DIOCLETIAN and Constantine, ii., 558 sqq.; size of, third to sixth centuries, 557.
Arnold, C. F., ii., 545.
Arnold, W. T., ii., 545.
Arosa, i., 449.
Arsaces, title, ii., 564.
Arsacius, dragon slayer, ii., 569.
Arsak, King, iii., 564.
Artemius, Life of, see Vita Artemii. Arverni, iv., 511.
Arzanene, v., 519.
Aeschbach, J., iii., 497.
Aetna, iv., 540.
Asia, province, i., 454.
Asmus, J., ii., 535. 539.
Assessor, iv., 513.
Assises of Jerusalem, vi., 555 sq.
Atilfatty, ii., 506.
Atheypalaeia, vi., 560.
Atulay, right of, v., 569.
Ataulf, iii., 484.
Atecotti, the, iii., 492.
Athenaeus, v., 523.
Athanasius, Patriarch, writings a source of Socrates, ii., 539.
INDEX

Athanasius, praet. pref. of Africa, iv., 593.
Athens, iv., 546.
Athenaeus, iv., 546; Goths at, 498; under
Aeciajol, vi., 558.
Attaleiates, Michaelis, his history, v., 505.
Attalus, tyrant, iii., 484.
Aubé, B., ii., 545.
Augusta Praetoria, v., 518.
Augustine, St., ill., 490; De Civitate, ib.
Aul, A., iv., 517.
Aurelian, Emperor, war with Zenobia,
ii., 490.
Aurelian, praet. pref. (“Oswi”), iii.,
482, 506 sq.
Aurelius, M., see Antoninus, M. Aurelius
Aurelius, tyrant, i., 461.
Aussonius, Decimus Magnus, iii., 484.
Auxentius of Mopsuestia, ii., 559.
Auxilia, i., 530; ii., 556; palatina, ib.
Avaras, the, iii., 493; press on the Saba-
iris, iv., 538; their conquests and empire
in Europe, v., 516 sq.; their empire broken up, vi., 545.
Axiomites, the, in fourth to sixth cen-
turies, iv., 541 sqq.

BABYLON, captured, v., 543.
Bacurius, iv., 490.
Bactica, province, i., 451.
Bagaudae, iii., 488.
Bahá ad-Din, vi., 539.
Bahram IV, iii., 492.
Bahram V, iii., 492.
Bahrehun, i., 447.
Balain, v., 517.
Balais, see Baganos.
Baldar, vii., 331.
Baldir, Archbishop of Dol, vi., 524.
Baldwin IV, vi., 597.
Baldwin III, vi., 555.
Balcaria Islands, iv., 524.
Balista, general, i., 460; tyrant, ib.
Bandari, his edition of the Anonymous,
vi., 517.
Barbaro Nicolet, journal of, vii., 332.
Barbaria, iv., 547.
Barthanaer of Scaliger, iii., 489.
Baret, E., ii., 535.
Bar-Hebræus (Abd-Juraj), v., 515 sq.
Barlaam of Calabria, iii., 518.
Barlow, J. W. V., vi., 531.
Baronius, Cardinal, v., 535.
Basil I, restores laws of Justinian, v.,
547; land legislation of, 539; naval
improvements of, vi., 538.
Basil II, land legislation of, v., 530,
533 note.
Basilea, collection of laws, v., 535.
Basiliscus, tyrant, iv., 511 and note.
Basina, iv., 535.
Basilius Pomponius corrector Italici, i.,
463.
Battarane, the, ii., 563.
Batifol, P., ii., 530.
Baur, on the early episcopate, ii., 54.
Baybars, Sultan, vi., 593.
Bede, Venerable, iv., 558; History of
v., 511.
Bedjan ; Acta Martyrum, ii., 568.
Belgica, province, i., 451.
Belsarius, iv., 553, 515.
Belser, E., ii., 545.
Benedict of Peterborough, vi., 527.
Benjamin, C., iv., 526.
Berezin, J. N., viii., 556.
Berge, De la, i., 449.
Bernard the Treasurer, vi., 547.
Besel, on Claudian, iii., 488.
Besarabia, vi., 549.
Bestuzhev-Riabin, vi., 500, 554.
Bethman, L., v., 511.
Beumé, Bulgarian King, vi., 515.
Bielaius, D. T., ii., 546; on “De Cer-
emoniis,” vi., 517.
Bildhuri, A., v., 514.
Bilâni, Mohammad, v., 514.
Binding, C., iii., 491.
Birt, T., iii., 485 sq.; on Radagaisus’
invasions, 500 sq.
Bithynia, province, i., 452.
Blasis, G., de, vi., 531.
Blainmudies, Nicopolis, vi., 519.
Blainmudies, the, iv., 543.
Bocking, ed. of Not. Dign., ii., 549.
Bogomils, vi., 542.
Bodin, see Bahá ad-Din.
Boissier, G., ii., 535.
Boniface, Count, relations to Aetius, iii.,
504 sqq.
Book of the Conquest [of Morea], vi.,
510.
Boccaccio, de, on the Anon. Cont. de
Dion, i., 531; on Eastern bishop-
rics, 508; on Eunapius, iii., 482;
on John of Aintoch, iv., 509; on
George Monachus, vi., 541.
Blatno, Methodius at, vi., 530.
Bizya in Thrace, Abbot Maximus at,
v., 498.
Boccaccio, vi., 557.
Bolgari, village of, vi., 545.
Boleslaw the Chaste, vii., 334.
Bologna, law school at, vi., 525.
Boniface of Montferrat, vi., 528.
Bonwetsch, vi., 551.
Bordeaux, iii., 484.
INDEX

Borghesi, i., 456.
Boris and Gleb, vi., 521.
Boris, Bulgarian prince, conversion of, vi., 530.
Borries, E. von, ii., 537.
Bose, A., iii., 484.
Bosporus (Crimean), iv., 539; vi., 537.
Bostra, in Arabia, i., 449.
Bouillon, Godfrey of, vi., 555.
Bourbon, House of, Gibbon's reference to, iv., 520.
Brandt, i., 447; on the de Mort. Persec., ii., 531 sq.
Braun, H., iv., 515.
Breslau, Mongols at, vii., 331.
Bretschneider, iv., 534; vii., 339.
Brieger, on Constantine's religion, ii., 566 sq.
Britain, conquest of, i., 448; colonies of, 449; Hadrian in, ib.; militia in, 450; province, 451; diocese of, ii., 553; Saxon conquest of, iii., 488; Scots in, 491; Carausius II. in, 501; tyrants in, 502 sq.; Saxon conquest of, iv., 528.
Broadribb and Besant, History of Constantineople, vii., 335.
Brogie, A. de, ii., 545.
Brooks, E. W. iv., 519; v., 542.
Brückner, M., iv., 513, 515.
Bryce, J., iv., 526.
Brythons, the, iii., 401.
Bucellarian theme, vii., 533.
Büddinger, i., 446; ii., 536.
Bulgaria, Black, vi., 526.
Bulgaria, White, Paulicianism in, vi., 542, 545; list of princes of, 546; extension of, north of Danube, 548 sq.; conversion of, 550.
Bulgarians, were they Rotguris? iv., 537; relation to Avar empire, v., 537; early history of, vi., 544 sq.
Burchhardt, J., ii., 540, 542, 566.
Burdigala, iii., 484.
Burgundians, i., 463.
Bury, J. B., on a passage in Ammianus, ii., 536; on position of Hebdomon, 546; on Praxagoras, 560; on a passage in Chron. Pasch., 561 notes; on Vita Artemii, 562; on battle of Singara, 663; on Silicho's designs, iii., 497; on Radagaisus, 500 sq.; on the Nika Riot, iv., 534; on an oracle in Procopius, 537; on origin of Turks, 540 sq.; v., 516, 519; on theodat's, vi., 524, 535; on early Bulgar kings, 547; on Omortag's inscription, 548.

Butyras, J. v., 497.
Byzantios, Sk. D., ii., 546.
Cadresia, battle of, v., 541.
Ceccilii Firmianus, L., ii., 532.
Cesarea (in Cappadocia), see of, Armenian Church dependent on, ii., 565.
Cesarius ("Typhos"), iii., 507.
Cisaro of Genoa, vi., 526.
Cistarii, seals of, vi., 535.
Cichli, vi., 560.
Callistus Andronicus, Monody of, vii., 334.
Camaldulens, i., 448.
Cananios, John, vii., 528.
Candia, vi., 560, see Crete.
Candidus, historian, iv., 531.
Cantacuzino, Spandugino, on siege of Constantineople, viii., 334.
Canterbury, mentioned by Constantine Porph., ii., 560.
Capito, the Lycean, iv., 511.
Capitolinus, see Julius Capitolinus.
Cappadocia, province, i., 451; theme of, vi., 535.
Capture of Constantineople, anonymous Greek poem, viii., 332.
Caracalla, law of citizenship of, iv., 546.
Carausius, i., tyrant, iii., 491.
Carausius II., tyrant, iii., 501 sq.
Caracass, iv., 544.
Cara, province of, v., 532.
Carpathos, vi., 560.
Carpi, the, ii., 561.
Carpocratians, Gaotic sect, ii., 540.
Carrière, A., i., 456; ii., 564.
Caryotes, vi., 560.
Casanova, M., v., 538.
Cassino, Monte, Paul the Deacon at, v., 510.
Cassiodorus, Gothic History of, i., 458; career and works, iv., 522 sq.
Castinus, iii., 566.
Castriola, iii., 507 note.
Cassius Dio Cocceianus, notice of, i., 443; on Hadrian, 448.
Catacomb, the, ii., 543.
Catlian Grand Company, vi., 568, 557.
Catherine of Valois, Empress of Romania, vi., 556.
Catholic Patriarch, title of chief of the Nestorians, v., 522.
Ceccaumenos, his Strategikon, v., 505.
Cedrenus, George, Candidus a source of, iv., 512; synopia of, vi., 508.
Cefalonia, vi., 528.
Celsus, tyrant, i., 461.
INDEX

Censorship of Augustus, i., 454.
Ceses, vi., 559.
Cephallenia, theme of, vi., 533; seals of, 534 note; see Cefalonia.
Cereals, Peucells, i., 448.
Cerealis, Governor of Cynarea, iii., 482a.
Cerigo, vi., 558.
Cerigotto, vi., 558 sq.
Cenacle, A. de, i., 448.
Chachanov, A. S., iv., 538 note.
Chalantian, on Zenob, ii., 553 sq.
Chalcondyles, Iaconius, viii., 357.
Chaleb, King of Arza, iv., 542.
Chalons, battle of, where fought, iii., 507 sq.
Champollion-Figeac, ed. of Amatus, vii., 529.
Charles the Great, receives Paul the Deacon, v., 511; receives keys of St. Peter, 538.
Charles Martel, keys of St. Peter sent to, v., 538.
Charisiamon, theme of, vi., 535.
Chazar, vi., 550.
Chazars, mission to, vi., 549.
Chelidromi, vi., 560.
Chersonese, iv., 527.
Cherson, iv., 538; "duke" of, 539; vi., 537; mission of Constantine at, 549.
Chorontes, their relations with the Patrynakes, vi., 536.
Chesney, General, ii., 563.
Childeric, iv., 525.
China, commerce of, with Roman Empire, iv., 534 sq.
Chinese Annals, iii., 493; vii., 329.
Chinese inscription, see Sin-nan-fu.
Chios, vi., 550.
Chlodwig, iv., 525 sq.
Chlotar I., iv., 550.
Chosroes I., vi., 498.
Chosroes II., v., 498.
Chosroes I., of Armenia, ii., 564.
Chosroes II., of Armenia, iii., 564.
Chosroes of Persarmenia, iii., 504.
Christ, W., ii., 535.
Christians, number of, in empire in third century, A.D., ii., 549; persecutions of in first and second centuries, 543 sqq.; under Diocletian, 545; under Constantine, 556 sq.
Chronica Gallica, iii., 488 sq.; iv., 525.
Chronica Italica, iii., 489; iv., 534 sq.
Chronicle of Constantinople, iii., 489; iv., 554.
Chronicle of A.D. 554, see Anonymous.
Chronicle of Cassiodorus, i., 447; iv., 553.
Chronicle of Edessa, iv., 550.
Chronicon Alexandrinum, see Eutychius.
Chronicon Cypriani, i., 447; iii., 498.
Chronicon Imperiale (Gibbon's "Prosper Tiro"), iii., 488.
Chronicon trentae Nortmannicum, vi., 523.
Chronicon Paschale, relation to Idatius, ii., 537; on a passage in (p. 532, ed. Bohn), 551 note; account of, v., 496.
Chronicon Pitoacense = Chronicon Imperiale.
Chronicon Terrae Sanctae, vi., 526.
Chronographer of A.D. 354, i., 447, 456.
Chronology of 298 A.D., i., 459; world aeras, ii., 541.
Chrysostom, John, Palladius on, iii., 482.
Chwolson, on Sabianism, v., 558.
Cibyllaracot theme, vii., 533; shipbuilding in, 539.
Cilicia, province, i., 452.
Cinmolas, vi., 550.
Cinnamus, John, historian, v., 507.
Cipolla, C., iv., 522.
Circus factions, iv., 521 sq.
Clary, Robert de, his works, vi., 528.
Claudian, poet, iii., 485 sq.; on Rada
gaisus, 500 sq.
Claudian, brother of Maximus the philo
sopher, iii., 485.
Clement, St., of Bulgaria, Life of, vi., 542.
Clement I., Pope, remains of, discovered, v., 549.
Clement V., Pope, vi., 530.
Clement of Drenovazia, vi., 550.
Clinton, i., 448, 456; v., 516.
Chios, ii., 498.
Code of Justinian, Greek form of, v., 525.
Codinus, George, works of, vi., 537.
Cohen, i., 454, 481.
Cohortes, ii., 550.
Coinage, under Constantine, ii., 539; Saracen, vi., 531.
Colonii, vi., 537.
Colonies, definition of, i., 453.
Comet of A.D. 531, iv., 545.
Comunitates, ii., 550.
Comites, ii., 548; of Domestics, 558.
Commerce, condition of in eighth century, v., 534.
Comparetti, D., iv., 518.
Concubinage, law concerning, v., 536.
Consiliorius, iv., 519.
Constilium of Hadrian, ii., 548.
INDEX

Consistorium, ii, 448.
Constans, his share in the empire, ii, 561 sq.
Constantia, sister of Constantine I, ii, 539.
Constantine I, the Great, letter against Aetius, ii, 536; forum of, 546; his organisation of the empire, 547 sq.; military reforms, 556 sq.; treatment of Fausta and Crispus, 558 sq.; division of empire under, 560 sq.; religion of, 565 sq.; churches of, at Jerusalem, 569; land legislation, 570 sq.
Constantine II, share in the empire, ii, 561 sq.
Constantine VII (Porphyrogennitus), on the partition of A.D. 328; ii, 566; v, 500 note; suggests history of Geneius, 503; organises continuation of Theophanes, ib.; law of, concerning inheritance, v, 556; novel of, 533 note; De Ceremoniis, vi, 516; treatise of, on themes, 513; on administration, 535; on the Dnieper rapids, 554 sq.
Constantine IX, founds a university, v, 549; founds law school at Constantinople, 546; drives the Paulicians out of Armenia, vi, 543.
Constantine, bishop of the Slavs, see Cyril.
Constantine, Bishop of Nacolia, v, 536.
Constantine Kaballinos, v, 499.
Constantine, son of Emperor Manuel, vii, 597.
Constantine, tyrant in Britain and Gaul, his career, iii, 509 sq.
Constantinople, topography of (especially Augusteum and Forum of Constantine), ii, 546; great Palace of, ib.; Forum Frumenti, ib.; Forum Tauri, ib.; Forum Aemilianorum, ib.; Chalkepoteia, ib.; Senate house in the Augusteum, ib.; the Mesë, ib.; Hippodrome, ib.; Milestone, ib.; Golden Gate, ib.; the Zeuxippos, ib.; Churches of S. Sophia, S. Constantine, S. Mary of the Forum, the Theotokos, ib.; site of the Hebdomon, ib.; Palace of Laurus, iii, 448; names of buildings burned in Nika riot, iv, 553; fire in reign of Leo I, 511; St. Sophia injured, 514 note; demes of, 531 sq.; siege of, in A.D. 626, v, 497; mod. of, in A.D. 690, ib.; in A.D. 926, 527; siege of, by Saracen, 497; Bulgarian siege of, A.D.
815, 502; university at, founded by Constantine IX, 504; law school at, 526; the Philae at, vi, 537; degeneration of people of, vii, 533.
Constantius I, Chorius, German campaigns of, i, 493; in Britain, ii, 553 note; share in the empire, 560; legend concerning, 568.
Constantius II, share in the empire, ii, 561 sq.
Constitution of Roman Empire, i, 454 sq.
Consularis, trib, i, 454.
Continuator of Dion, anonymous, i, 443.
Continuator, Havnicensis, of Prosper, see Prosper.
Conybeare, F. C., on the Paulicians, vi, 543.
Corfu, vi, 558.
Corinth, bishop at, ii, 542; under Nicholas Acciaioli, vi, 557.
Corippus, iv, 533 sq.; 543 sq.
Cornet, E., viii, 332.
Corrector Iterius, i, 466 sq.
Corisca, province, i, 454; territorial rights of the Church in, v, 537.
Cosmas, Sicilian monk, v, 499.
Council of Arles (A.D. 316), date of, ii, 568.
Council of Orleans (A.D. 311), iv, 556.
Cracow, taken by Mongols, vii, 331.
Credit, defective system of, v, 533 sq.
Crete, province of, i, 452; expeditions to, in tenth century, vi, 538; Venetian, 560.
Crimea, Onogurs, Kotrigurs, Goths in, iv, 538.
Criminal law, v, 528.
Crispus, son of Constantine, taught by Lactantius, ii, 532.
Critotheus of Imbro, his history of Mohammed II, vii, 568.
Crivellucci, A., on Eusebius, ii, 533.
Croatians, vii, 537.
Cross, finding of true, ii, 568.
Cruithin (< Scoti), iii, 491.
Crum (or Crumm), vi, 548.
Cruade, Fourth, viii, 526.
Cumans, revolt of the, vii, 332.
Cumann, F., ii, 535; iv, 511.
Cuninmund, v, 510.
Curia, E., ii, 548.
Curn, vi, 536.
Cuina, iv, 544.
Cyclades, province of, vii, 532.
Cyprus, province of, i, 457; vi, 532; account of, by Constantine Porphyr., 537; Assises of, 556.
INDEX

Cyrene, iii., 482.
Cyriac of Gantrac (Guiragos), vi., 530.
Cyriades, i., 459 sq.; a tyrant, 456.
Cyriales (Constantine) and Methodius, Lives of, vi., 531; mission of, to the Slavs, 549 sqq.
Cyriale alphabet, vi., 530.
Cythera, see Crete.
Cythnos, vi., 559.
Cycladia, L., vii., 549.

Dacia, of Trajan, and Ripensis, i., 449; militia in, 450; three divisions of, 451.
Dacia, dioeces of, ii., 548, 552.
Dacian war, first of Trajan, i., 449.
Dacieus, title of Trajan, i., 449.
Dahmen, v., 537 note.
Dahn, F., i., 459; iii., 491; on Procopius, iv., 513 sqq., 526.
Dalmatia, provinces of, i., 451; designs of Alaric on, iii., 497; annexed to East Illyricum, 498; strategos of, vi., 534; account of, by Constantine Porphyrius, 537.
Dalmatius, see Dalmatius.
Damaseus, capture of, v., 541.
Damaseus, Pope, ii., 543.
Damian, King of Homerites, iv., 542.
Daras, iv., 521, 544.
Dascarios, Greek copyist, v., 503.
Darmesteter, J. L., i., 457.
Debidour, A., iv., 517.
De Boor, Professor C. de, v., 502.
Decebalus, i., 449.
Decius, Emperor, founder (?) of Protectors, ii., 558.
Delacourt, Peigné, iii., 508.
Delare, O., vi., 526, 531.
Delmatius, his share in division of empire, A.D. 335, ii., 561.
Delos, vi., 559.
Demetrios of Constantinople, iv., 531 sqq.
Demetrios of Constantinopolitana, vi., 528.
Demetrios, used by Zosimus, ii., 538.
Dibb-Nova, iv., 547.
Diadem, imperial, ii., 547.
Diamond mine of Soumelpolir, i., 453.
Diataxis, v., 506 note.
Diealdones, the, iii., 492.
Diehl, C., iv., 526; vi., 532, 535.
Dierauer, i., 449.
Digges, v., 519.

Dindo, vi., 531.
Dindorf, text of Dion Cassius, i., 443.
Dioces of Asia and Gallaecia (216 A.D.), i., 452; introduced by Diocletian, ii., 548; list of, ib. 197.
Dioclea, vi., 537.
Diocletian, German campaigns of, i., 453; tariff, monetary reforms of, 454; persecutions of, ii., 545; organisation of empire by, 547 sqq.; dioceses instituted by, 548 sqq.; military organisation, 556; division of empire, A.D. 293, 566.
Dion Cassius, see Cassius Dion; Anon, continuator of, see Anonymous.
Dionysius of Alexandria, letter of, viii., 565.
Dionysius Exiguus, iv., 527.
Dionysius of Tellimahra, v., 515 and note; chronicle of, 495.
Dirhem, Saracen coin, vi., 531.
Divorce, laws of the Church concerning, v., 527.
Disabul, iv., 540 sq.
Dnieper, waterfalls of the, vi., 554 sqq.
Dodi, G., vi., 534, 555.
Döllinger, v., 538; vi., 542.
Domestici, ii., 557 sqq.; counts of, 558.
D’Obbsson, Mouradja, on Ottoman Empire, vi., 530.
Dolphin, Zorai, vii., 334.
Dominus, imperial title, ii., 548.
Dominian, persecution of Christians, ii., 544.
Domitilla, ii., 544.
Donatists, and Constantine the Great, vii., 568.
Donatus, De mortibus dedicated 10, i., 448; ii., 532.
Dorotheas, his translation of the Digest, v., 525.
Dos (downy), v., 527.
Dovia, vi., 519; council of, 498.
Dragovic, vi., 542.
Draske, J., ii., 535.
Drexler, i., 456.
Drungarius, vi., 538.
Ducas, historian, vii., 327.
Ducat, Michael, vii., 307.
Ducatus Romanus, vi., 537.
Duccemartis, members of council, ii., 548; protectors, 553.
Duchesne, Abbé, ii., 558; iv., 542 sq.; his edition of the Liber Pontificalis, v., 509; on letters of Gregory II., 555; on rise of papal power, 558.
INDEX

493

Dudley, the v., 557.
Dulaurier, vi., 530.
Dunaan, see Dild-Novas.
Duncker, A., i., 448.
Dürr, J., i., 449.
Duruy, i., 448.

Eber, ii., 531.
Eburacum (York), i., 449.
Ecdicius, iv., 531.
Eckherard, R. Aug., 517 sq.
Eckhel, i., 454, 456, 461.
Eclipse of the sun, noticed by Theo-
phanes, v., 525.
Elogia, v., 526; criminal law of, 526.
Edessa, i., 459; inundation of, iv., 514; history of, by Joshua, 530; account of, by Fulcher of Chartres, vi., 534.
Egypt, diocese of, ii., 548, 550; persecution in, iii., 490; monasticism in, iv., 526 sq.; occupation by Nicetas, v., 543; conquest of, 542; relations with Venice, vi., 538.
Eichel, J., iv., 517.
Eckehard of Aura, vi., 525.
Ektag, iv., 540.
Ekkel, iv., 540.
Eldethis Chronicus, vii., 528.
Elba, island, v., 518.
Elesboas, iv., 542.
Eleusis, Gotha at, iii., 498.
Elias and Rosa, their translation of Mirza-Haidar, vii., 539.
Enessa, Zenobia defeated at, i., 462.
Encratites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
Engel, vi., 549.
Ennodius, iv., 522.
Eranage, v., 526.
Epaphroditus, Cyrrhus, ii., 539.
Epaphroditus of Cyprus, vi., 517.
Epaphroditus, Bishop of Tichium, iv., 522.
Epaphroditus, collaborator in Hist. Tri-
part., iv., 522.
Epirus, i., 451.
Episcopate, origin of, ii., 541 sq.
Ernoul, vi., 537.
Esegel, Bulgarian tribe of, vi., 552.
Esimphaeus, iv., 542.
Eudokia, wife of Arcadius, iii., 507.
Eudokia, wife of Valentinian III., iii.,
487 sq., 498.
Eugippius, iv., 541.
Eumenius, Bishop of Augustodunum, i., 447.
Eunapius, ii., 537 sq., 562; mutilated edit. of, iii., 482 sq.
Eustapethius, Duke of Cherson, iv., 539
Eutropius, revolt of, v., 503.

Euphrates, course of, ii., 570.
Eusebius of Caesarea, his works, ii., 533; a source of Socrates, 539; on edit of Antoninus, 542; on conversion of Armenians, 565; on religion of Constantine, 597.
Eusebius, Bishop of Rome, ii., 543.
Eustathius of Antioch, ii., 539.
Eustathius of Epiphania, iv., 512.
Eustathius of Theodosian, vi., 517 sq.
Eutharic Cilicia, iv., 522.
Entropius, eunuch, iii., 506 sq.
Evychianus, on Julian's Persian war, ii., 538.
Evychianus, Alexandreian chronicle of, ii., 562; v., 515.
Evagrius, iv., 511 sq., 518 sq., 531; ac-
count of, v., 496.
Evans, A. J., iii., 500.
Exarchi, of Italy and Africa, iv., 545.
Excerpts, of Theodorus Lector, v., 500.
Exechitori, ii., 557.
Exonotari, testamentary, vi., 528.
Expedite contra Turco, vii., 594.
Exerites, vi., 537.

Faldius, Hugo, History of, vi., 532.
Falcio, vi., 532.
Falconi, Nicolai, vi., 530.
Falleneyer, on the Hellenes, vii., 543
note.
Fasti Vindobonenses, iii., 489.
Fausta, ii., 534, 538 sq.
Faustus of Byzantium, i., 456; character of his work and sources, ii., 533 sqq.
Fergit, on Eznodius, iv., 542.
Festus (Rufus), i., 448; ii., 531; a pas-
sage in (Brev., 27), 563.
Fibl, battle of, v., 542.
Finlay, G., on Justinian's coinage, iv., 536; on the Acciocioli, vii., 536 sq.; History of Greece, viii., 335.
Fiscus, i., 455.
Flavius Clemens, ii., 544.
Flavius Vopiscus, writer of Hist. Aug.,
iv., 444 sq.
Florence, Acciocioli at, vi., 557; San Lorenzo, ib. note.
Federati, in army, ii., 557.
Föster, R., on Libanius, ii., 535.
Fortunus, ib., 492.
Fränk, C. M., vi., 545 note.
INDEX

Fredegarius, v., 511.
Freeman, E. A., on tyrant Constantine,
ili., 502 sp.; on Arius and Boul-
face, 504 sp.; on Saxon conquest of
Britain, iv., 528.
Frexenses, the, iv., 544.
Freck, C., ii., 539.
Friedländer, i., 448; ii., 548.
Friedrich, v., 538; vi., 541.
Frigeridus, see Renatus.
Frittgern, iii., 494.
Frohner, i., 449.
Frontinus, i., 448.
Fruntenius, apostle of Ethiopians, iii.,
491.
Fulcher of Chartres, account of, v.,
541.
Fulcro, account of the First Crusade,
v., 551.
Fu-lin, iv., 534.
Fulvius, the, iv., 528.
Gaibric, iii., 488.
Galatia, province, i., 451.
Galicia, Avars in, v., 537.
Galla Placidia, iii., 487.
Gallia Narbonensis, province, i., 457.
Galliae, Diocese of, ii., 580, 555.
Gallienus, Emperor, prevents senators
from serving in army, ii., 558.
Gardner, Miss A., ii., 535.
Gardthausen, ii., 537.
Gasmul, vi., 510.
Gattiùisi, the, of Lesbos, sends Duca to
the sultan, viii., 357.
Gaudemus, iii., 497.
Gauderic, Bishop of Velletri, vi., 550.
Gaul, Diocese of, see Galliae; provinces
under Dioscleian, ii., 553.
Gedeonov, vi., 554.
Gelasius, Pope, ii., 560.
Gelter, H., on Sextus Julius Africanus,
ii., 533; on Armenian History,
593 sp.; on Eastern bishoprics,
528; on John of Antioch, iv., 520
and note; on demos, 532; on
Michael Surs, vi., 515; sketch of
Byzantine history, 516; on George
Cyrius, 515.
Gemoll, A., i., 447.
Gens, trade in, iv., 535.
Genius, Joseph, Imperial History of,
v., 503.
Gennadius, Continuator of Jeron De V.
ili., iv., 584.
Gennadius, archpriest of Africa, iv., 545.
Genuanis, iii., 492.
Geoffrey Malaterra, vii., 522.

George the Cyriote, v., 578 sp.
George the Monk, chronicle of, v., 502;
vii., 521, 540 sp.
George Pseud., on Persian wars of
Heraclius, v., 497.
George, St., identity of, ii., 508 sp.
George the syneculius, his chronicle, v.,
500.
Geougen, iii., 493; iv., 540.
Gepids, the, v., 516.
Germania Secunda, incorporation of, i.,
454.
Germanica, superior and inferior, prov-
inces, i., 451.
Germanias, Patriarch, Life of, v., 501,
536.
Gesoriacum, taken by Constantius, i.,
464.
Gesta Francorum, author of, vi., 593.
Gesta Henrici II. et Ricardi I., vi.,
507.
Geta of Jordanis, i., 458.
Gfrörer, v., 516; vi., 538.
Giesebrecht, vi., 580.
Gieseler, vi., 540.
Gildas, iv., 529.
Gilo of Toucy, vi., 525.
Glagolitic alphabet, vi., 550.
Gleum, i., 449.
Gleve, C. E., iii., 505 note; iv., 519.
Gubokovski, N., ii., 439.
Gygas, Michael, v., 500.
Gyveria, St., island, John Zonaras at,
v., 508.
Gnosticism, theories on origin of, ii.,
540.
Goede, Professor de, v., 513, 538, 540.
Goetz, L. K., vi., 551.
Gold, in Arabia, vi., 313.
Gordias, vii., 551, see Grod.
Gören, P., on date of the Mort. Pers.,
ii., 532; on persecutions of third
century, 545; on Vita Artemii,
559; on Younger Licius, ib.; on
St. George, 560.
Gothic alphabet, iv., 528.
Gothic Weihnachtslied, vi., 516 note.
Goths, origin of, i., 457; history of,
458 sp.; division of, 459; pacification
of, by Theodosius, iii., 494; under
Alaric, 497; in Greece, 498; of
the Crimea, iv., 538; Tetrarchie,
ib.
Gran, capture of, by Mongols, vii., 331.
Gratian, Emperor, iii., 483 sp.
Greek fire, vi., 537, 540.
Greek language supersedes Latin, v.,
535.
INDEX

495

Harmonius, son of Taurus, iii., 506.
Harnack, Ad., ii., 540, 542; iv., 527.
Harris, J. Rendel, ii., 568.
Hartmann, M., on Byzantine rule in
Italy, v., 516.
Haruspices, under Constantine, ii., 567.
Hatch, Dr., on the Episcopate, ii., 541.
Hatziakas, G. N., vi., 544.
Haury, J., iv., 533 sq. ; 516. 531.
Haverfield, F., iii., 492.
Haythorn, see Hattin.
Hebdomon, site of, near Constantinople,
ii., 546.
Hecker, on Julian, ii., 537.
Hefele, on the Iconoclastic edicts of
Leo, v., 536.
Hegel, C., v., 516.
Heinrich, W. E., v., 530.
Helmreich, L. von, vi., 531.
Henrici, A., iv., 530.
Hensenberg, A., on Acropolites, vi., 518
sq. ; ed. of Blemmydes, 559.
Helena, St., ii., 568.
Helenopontus, v., 519.
Hellenopolis, old customs at, iv., 546 ;
battle of, v., 543.
Hellas, theme of, vi., 533 sq.
Heracles, Emperor, his race with Nice-
tus, v., 519 sq. ; confused with
Heraclia, 542 ; his alliance with
the Bulgarians, vi., 545.
Hergenrother, J., on Photius, vi., 515.
Heronian, his history, i., 444.
Herodotus, imitated by Procopi, vi.,
515.
Herz, on Ammianus, ii., 537.
Herzberg, H., iv., 525.
Hertzberg, G. F., v., 516.
Herrigel, i., 454.
Heikel, A., vi., 592.
Hesperor, iii., 484.
Hesychius Iliustris, historian, iv., 512.
Hesychius of Jerusalem, ii., 540.
Hedwreich, on legends of Constantine
the Great, ii., 568.
Hilarius, Palestinian monk, iv., 528.
Hilgenfeld, on Geosticism, ii., 540.
Hille, G., iii., 489 note.
Hiller, F., vi., 522.
Hippolytus of Rome, World Chronicle
of, i., 535 ; Liber Generations, of,
v., 511.
Hirschfeld, O., iv., 454.
Firth, F., iv., 534.
Hispanic exterior or Tarraconensis, i.,
450.
Hispellum, Inscription of, ii., 566.
Histroria Augusta, account of, i., 444 sqq.

Green, J. R., iv., 528.
Gregorios, Nicephoros, see Nicephorus.
Gregorovius, F., iii., 498 ; v., 516 ; vi.,
530 sq.
Gregory the Great, Pope, Letters of, v.,
510, 538.
Gregory II., Letters of, v., 535 ; policy
of, 537.
Gregory, Illuminator, Life of, ii., 564 ;
Apocalypse of, ed. ; consecration of,
491, 506.
Gregory Magistro, vi., 543.
Gregory Nastianzen, his will, iv., 546.
Gregory Nyssen, on theological subtle-
ties in Constantinople, iii., 495 ; on
relics, 496.
Gregory, presbyter, Bulgarian (tenth
century), iv., 518.
Gregory of Tours, iv., 535 sq. ; Historia
Francorum of, v., 511.
Grosvenor, E. A., ii., 540.
Grot, King, iv., 530.
Grützmacher, on Pachomius, iv., 527.
Guest, Oviges Coletiæ, iv., 528.
Guibert, Abbot of Nogent, vi., 544.
Guiragos Gandsasketi, vii., 330 ; see
Cyriac.
Güldenpenning, A., ii., 539 ; iii., 483 ;
491, 506.
Gundach, W., iv., 517.
Gutschmidt, A. von, i., 456 ; emenda-
tion in Ammianus, ii., 539 ; on
Agathangela, 564.
Guyard, S., ii., 570.
Gwatkin, Mr. H. M., ii., 539.
Gyros, vi., 550.
Gyenia, vi., 537.
Hadith, v., 510.
Hadian, Emperor, policy of, i., 449 ;
rescript concerning the Christians,
ii., 543 sq.
Hadian II., Pope, ordains Cyril and
Methodius, vi., 550.
Hadianus, Rufinus Synesius, iii., 485.
Hagenmeyer, H., v., 524.
Haidar, Mira, vii., 520.
Haithon, Armenian Prince, visits Mon-
golia, viii., 530.
Haithon, Moni de Prémontré, vii., 330.
Haithon, vii., 530.
Halcomb, Mr., on Synesius, iii., 482.
Hallier, L., iv., 520.
Hambart, in Syria, v., 530.
Hanan Jesus, Patriarch, v., 522.
Hannibal, share in the empire
of, 530.
Hardy, R. G., i., 450 ; ii., 543.
INDEX

Historia Belli Sacri, vi., 524.
Historia Miscell., iii., 489 sq. ; v., 511.
Huynh-Nu, the, iii., 493 ; iv., 540.
Hodgekin, Mr., i., 458 sq. ; ii., 537 ; on Notti. Dign., 549 ; on Salvian, iii., 490 sqq., 499 ; on Radagaisus' invasions, 500 ; on Boniface and Aetius, 504 sq. ; on Maximus and Valentinian, ib. ; on Cassiodorus, iv., 543, 546 ; on Gregory the Great, v., 542 ; on letters of Gregory I., 535.
Hoeck, i., 448.
Höfler, i., 448.
Höfler, O., ii., 569.
Höfler-Egger, O., iii., 438 note.
Honoria, province, ii., 549. 551 ; v., 519.
Honorius, Emperor, cause of death, iii., 489.
Hopf, K., v., 516 ; vi., 543 note, 558, 590 ; vii., 534.
Hormizd III., iii., 492.
Howorth, Sir H., on the Huns, iii., 493 ; on the Avars, v., 517 note.
Huberti, M. H., v., 525.
Hugo of Burgundy, vi., 536.
Hundertmark, i., 448.
Hunerie, iii., 488.
Hunfalvy, vi., 549.
Hungarians, relations with the Pata- naks, vi., 536 ; account of, by Con- stantine Porphyrogenitus, 537 ; early history of, 531 sqq.
Huns, the, origin of, iii., 493.
Hunziker, on Diocletian's persecution, ii., 545.
Hydatius, see Idatus.
Hyapatia, iii., 482 note.
Iauudas, i., 544.
Ibelin, John, vi., 555 sq.
Iberians (Caucasians), vi., 537.
Ibn al-Adhir, vi., 590.
Ibn Foslan, Arabic traveller, vi., 545.
Ibn Hisham, v., 512 sq.
Ibn Isahl, v., 512 sq.
Ibn Khalilah, vi., 539.
Ibn Khordadbeh, vi., 535.
Ibn Kutulah, v., 534.
Ibn Maballa, v., 514.
Ibn Rusta, vi., 551 sq.
Ibn Sad, v., 533.
Ibn Serapion, ii., 570.

Icaria, vi., 560.
Iconoclastic Synod, v., 555.
Idatus, Fasti of, ii., 538 sq.
Iffland, iv., 544.
Ifland, J., iii., 491, 494.
Ignatius, Deacon, his life of Nephonius, v., 500 ; by Nicetas Paphilaeus, 502.
Ilyricum, Diocese of, ii., 553, 559, 552 ; part of, annexed to Prefecture of Illyricum, iii., 498.
Ilyricum, Prefecture, ii., 559, 561, 559 ; Stilicho’s designs on, iii., 497 sq.
Illyricum, province, i., 451.
Ilovaiski, vi., 554.
Imad ad-Din, vi., 529.
Image worship, defended by John of Damascus, v., 499.
Imperator, title of, i., 460 ; ii., 547.
Imperial titles, ii., 547.
Incertus Auctor, see Ancyronius.
In genuus, tyrant, i., 461.
Inheritance, law of, vi., 528.
Interest rates of, v., 533 sq.
Ireland, Scots of, iii., 491.
Irene, suggests history of Alexius to Byzantinus, v., 506.
Isidorus of Seville, iii., 498 ; iv., 545.
Istoki, iv., 540.
Isperich, Bulgarian King, vi., 545 sq., 548.
Italy, its divisions and political geo- graphy c. 600 A.D., v., 517 sq. ; exarchies of, iv., 545 ; Bulgarians in, vi., 545.
Italy, Diocese of, iii., 554.
Italica, vi., 558.
Itinerarium regis Ricardi, vi., 526.
Jacon, R., on Paul Diaconus, v., 511.
Jaglich, V., vi., 557.
Jalal ad-Din, vi., 529 sq.
Jassyges, the, ii., 533.
Jassygia, Avars in, v., 517.
Jesp. L., ii., 539, 591 ; iii., 486.
Jerome, St., references to De Mort. Pers., ii., 532 ; chronicle of 539 ; iii., 488 ; disputes with Rutilius, 490.
Jerusalem, Churches of Constantine at, ii., 569 ; Church of St. Sophia, ib. ; Mosque of Omar, ib. ; Dome of the rock, ib. ; date of capture of, v., 542 ; Assises of, vi., 555 sq.
Jed, books of, i., 541.
Jirebrej, C., on ethnology of the Sarma- tians, ii., 563 ; on the Bogomils, vi., 542 ; on the Bulgarians, 546.
John Anagnostes, vii., 528.
INDEX

John of Antioch (Salmas and Constant, Excerptis, on Boniface and Aetius, ii., 505 sq.; identity of (?), iv., 520.
John of Bichlarum, iv., 524 sq.
John Cameniates, on capture of Thessa-
lonica, v., 504.
John of Cappadoia, iv., 512, 514 note, 517 note.
John Connemus, v., 506 and note; capital punishment under, 520.
John of Damascus, v., 499; date of his Orations on Image Worship, 536.
John Diacronisemos, iv., 512.
John of Ephesus, v., 495 sq.
John of Epiphania, v., 405 sq.
John of Jerusalem, v., 499.
John the Lydian, iv., 512 sq.
John Malalas, iv., 518 sq.; his notice of Azum, 542.
John Mag. Mil., hero of the Johannid, iv., 523, 543 sq.
John the Monk, relation to the Vita Artemii, ii., 550, 562.
John of Nikit., v., 515.
John Pselles, iv., 526.
John Rogatinsus, iv., 544.
John Sikeliotes, iv., 520; v., 507 note.
John of Sirionium, v., 491.
John, tyrant in fourth century, iii., 497.
John, sent by Justinian as bishop to Yemen, iv., 542.
John of Pepper, vi., 526.
Jordanes, i., 457.
Jesus Stylites, iv., 520.
Jovian, Emperor, iii., 498.
Jugila, vi., 559.
Julian, the emperor, his works, ii., 534 sq.; his reference to Jesus in letter to the Alexandrians, 538; iii., 498.
Julivelle, Petit de, ii., 535.
Julianus, L., ii., 549.
Jung., i., 449; iii., 497.
Junghans, G., W., iv., 525.
Just Iulicium, i., 455.
Just Latinum, history of, i., 453.
Jut., i., 455.
Justin I., in the Secret History, iv., 514, 531; embassy to Hira, 542; em-
basement to Rome, 543.
Justinian I., Scholae under, ii., 557; traffic in offices under, 526; his Church of St. Sophia at Jerusalem, 556; his treatment by Procopius, iv., 533 sqq.; date of death, 524; posi-
tion under Justin, 531; at Nika riot, 533; his dealings with the Kotrigus, etc., 537 sq.; his re-
arrangement of the Armenian pro-
vinces, v., 518 sq.; his heresy, 522 sq.; legal works of, 525; navy of, vi., 538.
Juvaini, account of, vii., 338.
Jusfinian, vii., 398.
Kahars, vi., 537, 552.
Kaidu, vii., 337.
Kainites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
Kalligas, P., iv., 534.
Kamal ad-Din, vi., 549.
Kanaites, vii., 537.
Kan-Ying, iv., 534.
Karasokek, J., Prof., v., 540.
Kauffmann, on Sarmatian wars, iii., 494.
Kazakhia, vii., 537.
Kechchariomete, monastery of, vi., 506.
Kehr, v., 537 note.
Keim, Th., ii., 543.
Kellet, R., iii., 499, 498.
Kellet, F. W., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
Kertzsch, vi., 553.
Keta, Simon de, vi., 551.
Khudaisa-nama, the, v., 547 sq.
Kiepert, H., v., 549 note.
Kiev, vi., 553.
Kiraly, i., 449.
Kirchner, on Procopius, iv., 517.
Kirpschneinow, A., ii., 488.
Klaproth, on the Hsiung-Nu, iii., 493.
Klein, i., 448; on Raymond of Agiljus, vi., 524.
Klimek, ii., 535.
Kobad, King, iii., 492.
Koech, v., 550.
Koch, on Julian, ii., 535.
Koch, J., iii., 486.
Kippke, R., iii., 491; iv., 546.
Korah, the, v., 512.
Korniotes, vi., 547.
Kostolobes, the, ii., 593.
Kotragos, the, iv., 537.
Kotragos, iv., 537.
Kotrigus, iv., 537, 539; v., 526; vi., 545.
Krascheninnikov, M., iv., 518, 531.
Kraus, F. X., ii., 540.
Kreutzer, i., 444.
Krumbacher, K., iv., 518 sq.; note on Cinnamus, v., 507; on Glynias, 509; on Chalcondyles, viii., 387.
Krusch, B., v.
Kugler, B., vi., 545, 551.
INDEX

498

Kulakovsky, iv., 538 sq.
Kunik, E., vi., 554.
Kurt, Bulgarian king, vi., 545 sq., 549.
Kutan, chief of the Cumanis, vii., 334.
Kuun, Géza, vi., 552 note sq.
Kuvrat, iv., 537; see Kurt.

Labarum, the, ii., 567.
Lactantius, and authorship of the De Mortibus Persecutorum, i., 448; II., 531 sqq.
Laelius, see Lollianus.
Lagobardia, theme of, vi., 534.
Laguatanum, the, iv., 544.
La Jonquière, Hist. of Ottoman Empire, vii., 330.
Lampridius, see Aelius Lampridius.
Land, tenure of, etc., v., 530 sqq.
Landulfus Sagax, iii., 400.
Lane-Poole, S., v., 513; on the Sabians, 539; on Saracen coins, v., 531; on Ottoman Turks, vii., 330.
Langlois, V., ii., 594.
Laribus, iv., 544.
Latin language, dispute of, v., 525.
Latyshev, V., iv., 538 sq.
Lasi, G. T., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
Lausus, chamberlain, iii., 482.
Law, development of, in eastern provinces from Constantine to Justinian, iv., 545 sqq.; degeneration of, 546; Graeco Roman, v., 595.
Lazi, federates of empire, ii., 557.
Lazen, Abbot Maximus dies at, v., 498.
Lehde, Hungarians in, v., 552.
Le Blant, E., ii., 545.
Leges: agraria, i., 450.
Leger, L., vi., 532 sq.
Legion, size of, in fourth century, ii., 556.
Lemnos, vi., 560.
Leo I., Emperor, ii., 557.
Leo Iii., Emperor, legislation of, v., 525; agricultural code of, 531; correspondence with Pope Gregory, 535; Iconoclastic Edicts of, ib. sq.; on navy, 539.
Leo Vi., Emperor, laws of, on marriage, v., 527; novel of, 538; tactics of, v., 515; relations with Taron, 537.
Leo Diaconus, his history, v., 594.
Leo Grammaticus, chronicle of, v., 503.
Leo, Librarian of Monte Cassino, vi., 529.
Leonidus of Byzantium, iv., 531.
Leonidas, Bishop of Caesarea, ii., 555.
Leonicioeum, theme of, vi., 533.
Leovigild, iv., 525.
Lesbos, vi., 560.
Leughians, the, iii., 493.
Le Strange, G., ii., 570; vi., 531.
Leucas, see Santa Maura.
Leusia (league), iii., 597.
Lewis, T. H., ii., 470.
Libanius, works of, ii., 535; iii., 481.
Liber Pontificalis, v., 509.
Liber Pontificio of Ravenna, iii., 489.
Library, UPJian, i., 446.
Libri liestre, i., 446.
Lichudes, funeral oration of Paellus on, v., 506.
Licinius, Emperor, ii., 560 sq., 567.
Licinius the Younger, ii., 559.
Liebmann, F., vi., 526.
Liegnitz, battle of, vii., 332.
Lieutenants of Emperor, i., 454.
Lightfoot, Bishop, ii., 541.
Limes germanicus, i., 493.
Limitanei, ii., 536.
Lindum, i., 449.
Lingenthal, Zacharius von, v., 539, 534; vi., 516.
Littus Saxonicum, iv., 548.
Livadia, vi., 558.
Loewe, G., iv., 583.
Logothete, the, see Symeon Magister.
Lohrer, J., i., 456.
Lollians, tyrant, i., 461.
Lombards, the, chronology of their conquests, v., 517 sq.
Lombardy, theme of, vi., 537; see Longibardia.
Löning, E., ii., 541.
Longibardia, theme of, v., 534.
Lucius, on monasticism, iv., 597.
Lucius, Martyr (second century), ii., 544.
Lucius, Patriarch of Alexandria (fourth century), iii., 490.
Ludwig, F., iii., 491.
Luetjohann, C., iv., 521.
Lugudunensia, province, i., 451.
Lupus prototheparchus, vi., 522.
Lusitania, province, i., 451.
Lycaon, theme of, vi., 533.
Lycaonia, province, ii., 515.
Lyca, province, i., 450; ii., 515.
Lyons, council of, vi., 518.

Macedonia, diocese of, ii., 548, 552.
Macedonia, province, i., 489; ii., 552.
Macedonia, theme of, vi., 534.
Macrinius, father of tyrants, i., 460; his son, ib. sq.
Madaij, al- v., 514.
Madvig, i., 454.
Maeastae, the, iii., 492.
INDEX

499

Massilia, Gallic chronicle written at, iii., 488.
Masidi, v., 514.
Matthew of Edessa, vi., 531.
Mauretanian provinces, i., 452.
Mauritania, battle of (Chilons), where situated, iii., 597 sqq.
Maxentius, relations to the Church, ii., 543.
Maximian, Emperor, German campaigns of, i., 463 sqq.; military reforms of, ii., 536.
Maximian, Archbishop of Ravenna, iii., 489; iv., 522.
Maximus, Emperor, iii., 505.
Maximus of Saragossa, iii., 489; iv., 505.
Maximus, Abbot, account of, v., 489.
Mayer see monasticism, iv., 527.
Mazoucheili, iv., 523.
Melcher, J., edition of Diodoros's Dion Cassius, i., 443.
Mela, island, iv., 526.
Meleitus, priest of Balch, v., 522.
Melingi, vi., 537.
Melllobauaes, comes domesticorum, iii., 492.
Melllobauaes, trib. armaturarum, iii., 492.
Mela, see Miles.
Menander, protector, iv., 518: history of, v., 495.
Mendelssohn, i., vi., 538; iii., 496.
Merivale, i., 449.
Merobaudes, minister of Gratian, iii., 402.
Merobaudes, poet, iii., 487.
Merunzae, ii., 565.
Mery-on-Seine, iii., 508.
Mesa, inscription of, iv., 531.
Mesopotamia, province of, i., 452; geography of, ii., 570; province under Maurice, v., 519.
Mesrop, ii., 565 note.
Métayer system, v., 520.
Methodius, Patriarch, v., 501.
Methodius of Patara, vi., 521.
Methodius, apostle of the Slavs, vi., 541, 549 sqq.
Meyer, P., ii., 531, 533.
Michael III., Emperor, vi., 550.
Michael Akominatos, v., 507.
Michael Cerularius, Patriarch, v., 505.
Michael Gicyas, see Gylcas.
Michael Hugo, ii., 537.
Michael of Melitene ("the Syrian"), v., 515 sqq.
## 500

**INDEX**

- Michael the Janissary, vii., 333.
- Miconos, vi, 559.
- Mijatovich, on Constantine, last Greek Emperor, vii., 335.
- Milan, editor of, ii., 597.
- Miles, vi., 559.
- Mirza Haidar, account of, vii., 392.
- Misoulet, i., 454.
- Mitrea, Lo., iv., 545 sq.
- Modares, General, iii., 494.
- Moesia, provinces of, i., 451: Alban, settlement of, 450; provinces in third and fourth centuries, ii., 552.
- Moslem, Daecesis, ii., 548, 552.
- Mohammad, the Prophet, sources for his life, vi., 520 sq.: his treaty with the Kornish, 530; with Prince of Aila, 68.
- Mohammad II., Sultan, history of, by Cribelbos, vii., 328.
- Mokaukas, George, v., 540.
- Mommese, i., 447 sq., 450 sq., 454, 459, 463: on attitude of empire to Christianity, ii., 543 sq.: on list of Verona, 548; on Polenius Silvius, 549; on the military organisation under Diocletian and Constantine, 546 sq.: on the Protectores and Domestici, 577 sq.: on Prosper and other chroniclers in his Chronica Minor, iii., 488 sq.: on Cassiodorus, iv., 522 sq.: on Marcellinus, Victor Tact. and other chroniclers, 544 sq.
- Moncada, vi., 538.
- Mongols, origin of, vii., 330: invade Europe, 68.
- Monod, G., iv., 595.
- Monophasites, v., 495.
- Monothelitism, v., 498.
- Moon, wars with (sixth century), iv., 544.
- Mordern, Dr., on topography of Constantinople, ii., 546; viii., 335.
- Morea, Chronicle of, vii., 519: derivation of name, 544.
- Mortreuil, v., 530.
- Moses of Chorene, i., 456; ii., 564 sq.
- Muager, vi., 553.

- Muir, W., v., 513, 516, 541.
- Mukan, iv., 540 sq.
- Mubaka, see Mubakas.
- Mullenhoff, i., 457.
- Müller, C., i., 443, 446.
- Mundir, Al., iv., 542.
- Mundus, oracle concerning, iv., 536.
- Munificia, definition of, i., 453.
- Muntaner, Ramon, vi., 528.
- Murail, E., v., 516.
- Muras, Ingenius, defeated at, i., 461.
- Mutilation, use of, as punishment, v., 529.
- Muzunor, v., 519.
- Mycnonos, see Miconos.
- Myos Hormos, iv., 534.
- Nahr Al-Malik, Canal, ii., 570.
- Nakshi Rustan, inscriptions at, i., 459.
- Nambo, vi., 559.
- Narro Martius, iii., 488.
- Narratio, concerning Emperors of Theodosian and Valentinianic houses, iii., 498.
- Narses, see Nerses.
- Narses of Lampron, St., vi., 530.
- Nausa, vi., 559.
- Navigation Code of Leo III., v., 545.
- Navy, Roman, i., 450; Byzantine, vi., 537 sq.
- Naxos, vi., 559.
- Nazarius, panegyrist, i., 447; ii., 535.
- Negroponte, vi., 560.
- Nennius, iv., 539.
- Nerses, Armenian Catholicus, ii., 564 sq.
- Nestle, E., ii., 568.
- Nestor, chronicle of, vi., 520; Life of Boris and Gleb, 521.
- Nestorians, Catholic Patriarch of, v., 522.
- Neumann, C., on the Philopatris, ii., 531; on the Byzantine Empire, v., 505; on Byzantine navy, vi., 538.
- Neumann, C., ii., 534, 543.
- Newton, Sir I., on comet of 531 A.D., iv., 545.
- Ney, on Claudian, iii., 486.
- Nicephorus I., Emperor, fiscal laws of, v., 530.
- Nicephorus II., Emperor, Novels of, v., 533 note; vi., 516.
- Nicephorus Bryennius, v., 506.
- Nicephorus Callistus (Xanthopoulos), iv., 511.
- Nicephorus Gregoras, account of, vi., 518.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>501</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Niceas, David Paphlagon, his Life of Ignatius, v., 502.</td>
<td>Onglos or Onglos, vi., 546.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicetas, Bishop of Trèves, his letter to Justinian, ii., 522.</td>
<td>Oplita, Th., l., 447.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolaites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.</td>
<td>Optatus, value of his work, ii., 568.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicomedia, persecutions at, ii., 531.</td>
<td>Oracles, in Procopius, iv., 536 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicopolis, theme of, vi., 533.</td>
<td>Oreades, the, ii., 533 note, 526.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niculitza, vi., 505.</td>
<td>Othonian inscriptions, the, iv., 540 and note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nibhru, l., 454; edit Merobaudes, iii., 497.</td>
<td>Orelli-Henzen, i., 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nieri, A., ii., 482.</td>
<td>Orbistius, memoirs of, ii., 538.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikaria, vi., 560.</td>
<td>Orosius, iii., 490; a passage of, 495.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nio, vi., 559.</td>
<td>Orziniane, v., 529.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisyros, vi., 560.</td>
<td>PACATUS, Drepagius, iii., 484.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobadae, the, iv., 543.</td>
<td>Pachomius, Abbort, iv., 526 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nola, churches at, iii., 484.</td>
<td>Pachymeres, George, account of, vi., 418.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noldeke, Th., l., 456; iii., 492; v., 512 sq.</td>
<td>Paganus, of Asia Minor, v., 495.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonnosus, iv., 542.</td>
<td>Paganus (Baiian), Bulgarian prince, vi., 547.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noricum, province, i., 451; iv., 541.</td>
<td>Palatemon, monk, iv., 527.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noric and Brownlow, Messara, on the Catacombs, ii., 543.</td>
<td>Palaeologus, Theodore, Monodia on, ii., 534.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novara, Philip of, vi., 555.</td>
<td>Palatia, vi., 531.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novgorod, vi., 553.</td>
<td>Pallatini (troops), ii., 535 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notitia Dignitatum, ii., 549 sq.</td>
<td>Palchus, iv., 511.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notitia Galliarum, ii., 549, 553.</td>
<td>Palestine, monasticism in, iv., 558.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notor, iv., 540.</td>
<td>Palladius of Hellenopolis, iii., 482; iv., 526 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novels of Justinian, v., 525; of Macedonian and other emperors, 586-533 42014.</td>
<td>Pallamni, R., iii., 491, 499.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numidia, province, i., 452; ii., 555.</td>
<td>Palma, Cornelius, l., 449.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numidia miliciana, id.</td>
<td>Palmyra, surrender and destruction of, i., 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nür ad Din, vi., 529.</td>
<td>Pamprepius, iv., 511.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obbs, the, v., 517.</td>
<td>Panchenko, B., iv., 513, 516 sq., 531.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odenathus, tyrant, i., 460.</td>
<td>Panzori, ii., 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odovacar, his grant to Pierius, iv., 536.</td>
<td>Panegyrici Latini, i., 447.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordonsin, vi., 529.</td>
<td>Pannonia, Dioecese of, ii., 552.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obhensege, W., ii., 534. 549, 549. 554.</td>
<td>Panonnia, provinces of, i., 451.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oltarvezhevski, Father, iv., 548.</td>
<td>Panodorus, ii., 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympia, Goths at, iii., 498.</td>
<td>Pap, King, ii., 504 sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympias, wife of Arhab, ii., 555.</td>
<td>Papagia, vi., 537.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympiodorus, provinces of, v., 519; these of, vi., 533.</td>
<td>Papenmoderns, A., ii., 534.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papenmoderns, X., iii., 497.</td>
<td>Papilodagia, provinces of, v., 519; these of, vi., 533.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradus, on silk trade, iv., 534.</td>
<td>Papinin, vi., 529.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© in this web service Cambridge University Press www.cambridge.org
INDEX

502

Paris, P., vi, 597.
Parker, E. H., iii, 493; iv, 539 sq.
Paros vii, 559.
Parthey, i., 558.
Parthia, iv., 534.
Partsch, J., iv., 524, 545.
Paschal Chronicle, see Chronicon Paschale.
Paspatê, A. G., on Palace of Constantinople, ii., 546; vii., 335.
Passemis, See of, vi., 550.
Patkanian, on Sebaceos, v., 498.
Patmos, vii., 559.
Patras, vi., 537.
Patric of Constantinople, vi., 517.
Patricia potestas, v., 528.
Patrimonium of St. Peter, v., 537.
Patzinak, v., 536 sq., 552.
Patzig, E., iv., 519 sq.; v., 508.
Pauiliani, followers of Paul of Samosata, vi., 543.
Paulician heresy, vi., 540.
Paulinus of Nola, iii., 484.
Paulinus of Pella, iii., 484.
Paulinus of Périgourx, iii., 484.
Paulinus, author of V. Ambrosii, iii., 484, 488.
Paulus of Samosata, vi., 543.
Paxo, vi., 538.
Peers, his fall of Constantinople, vi., 548.
Peasant proprietors, v., 530 sqq.
Peter II., F., i., 454.
Peloponnesse, theme of, vi., 533 sq. note; horse tribute in, 537; Slavs
Pentapolis, the maritime and the inland (in Italy), v., 518.
Peristyle demes, iv., 532.
Pétria, iii., 492.
Persarminia, iii., 504.
Persecutions, early, of Christians, ii., 543 sq.
Persia, lists of kings of, iii., 492; v., 590.
Peter, Abbot, on the Paulicians, 540 sq.
Peter the Deacon, vi., 528.
Peter the Patrician, see Anonymous
Continuer of Dion, vi., 516.
Petra in Arabia, i., 449.
Pitzner, i., 450.
Pibûs, monastery, iv., 597.
Philip Sideites, ii., 540.
Philippi, episcopi at, ii., 541.
Philippus, Dr. A., vi., 544.
Philostratus, the date of, ii., 531.
Philostorgius, ii., 539; used in Vit. Artemii, 562.
Philothecus, proto spatharius, vi., 517.
Cleriodigion of, 533.
Phlegon on Roman Feasts, ii., 538.
Phocas, Ducas at, vii., 537.
Phoehagros, vii., 559.
Photis, Patriarch, vi., 575, 540; treatise of, 541; friend of Cyril, 549.
Phrantzes, Georgos, account of, vii., 397.
Pibada, vi., 557.
Pichlmayer, F. L., i., 447.
Pichtenen, iii., 491.
Plots, the, iii., 491.
Pierius, grant of Odoacar to, iv., 542.
Pippin, King, vi., 537; donation of, 542.
Pisa, vii., 557.
Psicopia, vii., 550.
Ptolemy, i., 461.
Ptolemais, vii., 540.
Placidus (Valentinian III.), iii., 487.
Plato, Abbot, Life of, by Theodore
Studites, v., 507 sq.
Plato, philosopher, opinion of Psellos concerning, v., 505; imitated by
Gregorios, vii., 516.
Plew, J., i., 446.
Plummer, A., iv., 538.
Pogodin, vi., 511, 554; vii., 335.
Poland, invasion of, by Mongolia, vii., 531.
Polemianus Sylvius, ii., 549 sq.
Political demes, iv., 532.
Poltina, battle of, in Prudencius, iii., 486; Stilicho at, 497; date of, 500.
Pollio, see Trebellius P.
Polycevdo, vi., 559.
Polycevdr, marriage of, ii., 545.
Polydoraces, Julius, v., 503 note.
Pomptine marshes, iv., 531.
Pontiff, Augustus as supreme, i., 455.
Pontus Polarionicus, v., 518 sq.
Popov, A. V., ii., 546.
Porta Rusea, Subutai at, vii., 337.
Postumus, tyrant, i., 460 sq.
Preceptor, morum, i., 454; preceptor i., 455; transformation of Pretorian
Prefecture, ii., 548.
Prepostos of Council, ii., 548.
Profectatus, procurus of Achaia, iii., 498.
Praxagoras, ii., 534; quoted, 560 sq.
Prefect, Pretorian, see Prefectus.
Prefectures, divisions of empire, instituted by Constantine, ii., 547.
Preger, Th., vi., 517.
Preuss, i., 448.
Prince of the Senate, i., 454.
INDEX

Principis, i., 454.; P. senatus, ib.
Priscian, panegyrist, iv., 512.
Prisco, historian, iii., 483, 505.; iv., 512.
Prasorus, usurper, i., 456.
Probus and limes germanicus, i., 463.
Procopius, legal handbook, v., 526.
Procopius of Cesarea, legendary stories in, iii., 514 sq.; life and works, iv., 513 sqq.; style, 515; Secret History, 516 sq.; oracles in, 536 sq.
Procopius of Edessa, iv., 513.
Procopius of Gaza, iv., 512.
Procustes, i., 454.
Prosper of Tiro (Gibbon’s Prosper), iii., 488.; iv., 521; Gibbon’s Prosper of Tiro, iii., 488; continuation of Prosper, 489.
Proteo, origin of, ii., 557 sq.
Provinces of Roman Empire, i., 451 sq.
Prudentius, iii., 486 sq.
Pselius, Constantine, account of, v., 504; Renaissance spirit of, 506.
Pseudo-comitatus, ii., 536.
Pseudo-Dionysius, v., 498.
Pseudo-Symeon, v., 503, 508.
Ptolemaeus, martyr (second century), ii., 544.
Ptolemaicus (Cyrnnic), iii., 482.
Pyrrhus, patriarch, iv., 548.
Pytheas of Massilia, i., 457.
Quaestor sacri palatii, ii., 548.
Quietus, tyrant, i., 460.
Quinque Provinciae, ii., 548.
Rachi, vi., 542.
Radagaisus, iii., 496; chronology of his invasions, 500 sq.
Ralph of Caen in Palestine, vi., 525.
Raeti, militia in, i., 450; province, 451; invaded by Radagaisus, iii., 500 sq.
Ralph of Coggeshall, chronicle of, vi., 526.
Ramband, A., iv., 532; vi., 517, 535.
Ramon Muntaner, vi., 528.
Ramsay, W. M., ii., 543, 568.
Ranké, L., von, on Basileius, ii., 533; on Zosimus, 538, 562; Weltgeschichte, 537, 577; division of empire A.D. 335 and 353, 567; on Constantine’s attitude to Christianity, 566; on Procopius, iv., 517; on Maniakas, v., 540.
Rashid ad-Din, account of, vii., 348.
Ratchis, Lombard king, v., 510.
Ratilav, Moravian king, v., 550.
Ravena, San Vitale, iv., 522.
Rawlinson, G., i., 459; iv., 526.
Raymond of Agiles, vi., 524.
Recared, King, iv., 525.
Reinarius, iv., 544.
Regillus or Regillus, tyrant, i., 457.
Reinhardt, on Julian, ii., 535.
Reinkens on Procopius, iv., 577.
Relics, worship of, iii., 496.
Remusat, Abel, iii., 493.
Renatus Protopurus Frigeridus, iv., 525.
Rendall, W., ii., 535.
Rent of land, v., 538.
Religiosa, i., 455.
Réville, M., on the Episcopate, ii., 547 sq.
Revellin, on the Sarapeans, iv., 527.
Rhodian code, v., 534.
Rhodes, province of, vi., 532; island, rulers of (after 1040), 550.
Rihls, Prof. J., iii., 401 sq.
Riant, ed. of Annales Genuenses, vi., 526, 528.
Richard of Cirencester, iv., 449.
Ricobero, Christoforo, vii., 334.
Richer, H., work on the “Westfränkisches Reich,” ii., 542; iii., 491.
Richthofen, F. von, iv., 534.
Riga Gothic, ii., 561.
Robert the Monk, of Rheims, his translation of the Gesta, vi., 525.
Robert of Flanders, Count, vii., 544.
Rode, on Julian, ii., 535.
Roger de Flor, vi., 528.
Rohde, E., ii., 531.
Rohricht, History of Crusades, vi., 531; ed. of Regesta Regni Hierosol., 547.
Roman Empire, period of, v., 523.
Romanus I., land legislation of, v., 530, 532 sq.; vi., 533, 537.
Romanus II., novel of, v., 533 note.
Romanus III., land legislation of, v., 530.
Romanus, Governor of Africa (fourth century), iii., 492.
Rome, walls of, restored, iii., 496; Theodotius I. at, 495.
Ronald, Archbishop of Salerno, vi., 533.
Roncier, C. de la, vi., 538.
Rose, A., iv., 526.
Rosenstein, on Stilocho, iii., 491.
Ross, ii., 543.
Rothkegel, F., i., 446.
Roumanians, the, vi., 549.
INDEX

Roxolani, the, ii., 563.
Rubió y Lluch, vi., 598.
Rufinus, source of Socrates, ii., 539; source of Chronicles Gallici, iii., 448; his life and work, 400 sq.; on monasticism, iv., 596 sq.
Rufus Festus Avienus, ii., 531.
Rufus Festus, see Festus.
Ruotsi, vi., 534.
Russians, relations with the Patzinaks, vi., 538; origin of Russian states, 537 ff.
SABAS, St., monastery of, v., 499.
Sabians, v., 538.
Sabinos, vi., 547.
Sabinius, C. Suetinius, corrector Italie, i., 493.
Sabiri, the, iv., 538; v., 516.
Saccionius, Monastery of, v., 501.
Sackur, v., 538.
Sacy, Sylvestre de, viii., 334.
Sad ad-Din, Ottoman historian, viii., K., 334.
Safarik, on Sarmatian peoples, ii., 563; on the Avars, v., 516 sq.
Saladin, vi., 529, 555.
Salamis, Island, vi., 559.
Sallet, von, i., 462.
Salt, sold by the Bulgarians, vii., 548.
Salvian, iii., 490.
Samaria, Gnosticism originated in (f.), iii., 440.
Samulburi, i., 453.
Samo, Slavonic realm of, v., 511.
Samos, theme of, vi., 533; Island, 560.
Samonata, i., 450.
Samuel of Ani, vi., 530.
Sanataruke, iv., 543.
Sandzhik, iv., 537.
Sangarius, Bridge of the, iv., 514.
Santa Maura, vi., 558.
Santorin, vi., 559.
Sapor II., iii., 492.
Sapor III., iii., 492.
Saraceno, Agnes, vi., 538 note.
Saragusa, the, iv., 538 note.
Sardica, ii., 564.
Sardinia, province, i., 454; vi., 535.
Sarkel, vi., 537.
Sarmatians, not Slavs, ii., 563; Sarmatian War of A.D. 378; iii., 494.
Sarmizegetusa, capital of Dacia, i., 449.
Sarraia, Peter, vi., 558.
Sarrain, V., on Theodore Lector, ii., 539; iv., 512.
Sarur, general, iii., 502.
Sarwey, O. von, i., 493.
Sathas, C., his Bibliotheca Greca, v., 505.
Saturninus, tyrant, i., 461.
Sauvær, P., on Zonaras, v., 508.
Saxon shore, iv., 528.
Scala, R. von, iv., 534.
Scarponato, vi., 506.
Scharfari, see Sairari.
Scharbe, v., 538.
Scheftlein, J., iv., 517.
Schenk, K., v., 536 note.
Schlosser, F. C., vi., 516.
Schiele, A., 447 sq.; on Constantine’s religion, ii., 556 sq.
Schmidt, John, Dr., vi., 500.
Schmidt, W. A., iv., 534.
Schmid, L., v., 531 note.
Schneiderwirth, i., 456.
Schröter, F., vi., 533.
Schulz, A., iv., 517.
Schulz, C. F., iii., 498.
Schultze, V., ii., 533 sq.; 549, 566 sq.
Schwarz, on Julian, ii., 534 sq.
Schwarz, on African Church, ii., 545.
Schwarzlose, v., 536 and note.
Sciathos, vi., 560.
Seh, Acts of Martyrs of, ii., 545.
Seopolis, vi., 560.
Scots, the, iii., 491.
Scriptores post Thaophanem, v., 503.
Sclatius, John, continuator of Theophanes, v., 507.
Sclaylace, iv., 543.
Seyros, vi., 560.
Scriba, province of, vi., 532.
Seyn, vi., 498, 519.
Spectacula, churarch of, vii., 533.
Secundus, Lombard historian, v., 510 sq.
Sseek, O., i., 456; de mort. Pers., ii., 534; on Eusebius, 533; his Geschichte des Unterzangs der antiken Welt, 540; ed. of Notitia Dign. 549; on Crispus and Fausta, 558 sq.; on younger Licinius, 559; on Constantine’s religion, 566; on Constantine’s attitude to Donatists, 568; ed. of Symmachus, iii., 483; on battle of Verona, 493; on Egyptian of Syrius, 506 sq.
Segusia, see Susa.
Segar, J., on Nicephorus Bryennius, v., 566.
Seleucus, theme of, vi., 537; churarch of, 533.
INDEX

Semenov, A., iv., 538 note.
Sempul or Semah, i., 453.
Sepp, on the Dome of the Rock, ii., 569 sq.
Septem provinciae, ii., 548, 553.
Serapis, ascetic cult of, iv., 587.
Serbs, vi., 537.
Serdica, see Sardica.
Serfene, vi., 559.
Serfs, v., 531.
Sermon Patriarch, v., 497; composer of the
Standing Hymn, ib.
Seriphos, vi., 559.
Servia, vi., 537.
Sethites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
Seuffert, O., ii., 507.
Severianus, St., iv., 524.
Severus, Septimius, princeps of, i., 455; constitution of, ib.; wears military
sagum in Rome, ii., 547.
Severus, see Sulpius Severus.
Servius, attached by the Risi, vi., 553
note.
Staggenarius, ii., 548.
Sextus, Aurelius Victor, i., 447.
Sextus, Julius Africanus, ii., 533.
Shah-nama, v., 574.
Shapir, i., 539.
Shepherd of Hermas, vi., 543.
Shestakov, S., iv., 531, 559.
Sicilia, province, i., 457.
Sicilian chronicle, v., 593.
Sickel, v., 538.
Sidonius Apollinaris, founds Church of
St. George, ii., 599; account of
works, iv., 521.
Sievers, R., ii., 535.
Sifanto, vi., 559.
Sigiev, iii., 506.
Sigiara, monastery near, v., 540.
Silk, trade in, iv., 535.
Silizhal, iv., 541.
Silikelotes, John, see John.
Silikelotes, Peter, vi., 540 sq.
Sikino, vi., 559.
Simeon, Beth Arsam, iv., 542.
Simon the Magian, ii., 540.
Si-nan-fu, inscription of, v., 500 sqq.
Singara, date of battle of, ii., 593.
Sioffy, M., iv., 539.
Siphnos, vi., 559.
Sirmundus, discovers Merobaudes, iii.,
487.
Slaves, Sarmatians wrongly identified with,
ii., 563; settlements of, in the
provinces, v., 525; their influence on land tenure, 533; of Peloponnesus,
552; vi., 543 sqq.; conversion of,
549 sqq.; alphabet of, 550.

Small Questions of Mary, treatise of, ii.,
540.
Smith, Dict. of Antiq., i., 450, 454.
Socrates, Eul. History of, i., 539.
Solomon, African wars of, iv., 583; position in Africa, 545.
Sophanene, province, ii., 550; v., 519.
Sophene, v., 519.
Sotiridas, G., iv., 519.
Soteriopolis, vi., 537.
Soumepour, mine, identity of, i., 453.
Sozomen, ii., 539; on monasticism, iv.,
526 sq.
Spain, how assigned in divisions of empire in third and fourth centuries, ii.,
560 sq.; vi., 536.
Spain, diocese of, ii., 555.
Sparta, Pharnaces Prefect of, vii., 327.
Spartan, see Aelius Spartianus.
Spendopez, vi., 537.
Sprenger, Life of Mohammad, v., 513.
Sreznovski, vi., 520 note; vii., 333-335.
Srekalj, vi., 531 and note.
Sranang Sietsen, Mongol prince, vii.,
339.
Stampali, vi., 560.
Stassulevich, J., vii., 334.
Stephen II, Pope, v., 525; letter of, 537 note.
Stephen, St., the Younger, v., 501.
Stewart, Major Charles, vii., 339.
Stilicho, in inscriptions, iii., 496; his
expeditions to Greece and Illyricum, ii., 547; his policy and relations to
Alaric, 497 sqq.; against Rada-
gaisus, 500 sqq.; measures against
Constantine, 502.
St. Martin, V., ii., 553 sq.
Stones, precious, trade in, iv., 535.
Strakosch-Graßmann, on the Mongols,
vi., 339.
Strei, L., vi., 528.
Strzygowski, J., on Tyche, ii., 568.
Strzyzow, theme of, vi., 534 note.
Stubbs, Bishop, vi., 550.
Subutai, invades Hungary, vii., 331.
Sudhais, ii., 537.
Suhomlinov, vi., 521 note.
Sulpicius Severus, on a passage (in a,
39), ii., 545; chronicle falsely as-
cribed to, iii., 488 note.
Susa (Italy), v., 518.
Svatopluk, vi., 550.
Sweden, Finnish name for, vi., 554.
Sybel, H. von, vi., 544, 533.
Sykom Magistrat, vi., 502.
Synee Metaphrastes, v., 502.
INDEX

506

Symmachus, Q. Aurelius, iii., 483.
Synnelus, George, ii., 541.
Synesius of Cyrene, iii., 492; the Egyptian, iv., 386.
Syracuse, estates of Pierius at, iv., 526; siege of, by Saracens, v., 509.
Syracuse (and S. Palestine), province, i., 451; division of Syria, i., 452; mention of, in Chinese sources, iv., 534.
Syro-Roman Code of Law, iv., 545.
Tabari, al-, v., 513 sq.
Tabennisi, iv., 527.
Tibritin, the, v., 512.
Tafel, L. F., vi., 518.
Taman, Goths in, iv., 537.
Tancred, vi., 534.
Tanfani, L., vi., 538.
Tapur, iv., 520.
Tarsus, Life of, v., 501.
Tardu, iv., 530.
Taron, vi., 537.
Tarragonensis, i., 451, 452.
Ta-tein, iv., 534; v., 520 sq.
Taught, iv., 541.
Tariah, Patriarch, vi., 515.
Taurus (prest. pref. third century), a protector Aug., ii., 558.
Taurus, Palladius Rutulis (prest. pref. fourth century), i., 506.
Tawil, Will's translation of i., 453.
Tawil, Will's translation of ii., 562.
Tedardi, Jacques, on capture of Constantineople, viii., 332.
Telec, vi., 537.
Telson, 500 sq.
Tephrike, Peter Sikeliotas at, vi., 542.
Terbaniates, vi., 537.
Tser-Mikelian on Armenian Church, ii., 553.
Ter-Mkrtitschian, Karapet, vi., 541.
Tessier, M. J., vi., 508.
Tetraxite Gotla, iv., 538.
Tetricus, tyrant, i., 461 sq.
Teuffel, W. S., i., 448; iv., 517 sq.
Thackeray, F. St. J., iii., 487.
Thalassius, son-in-law of Aulosius, iii., 484.
Thebes, vi., 538.
Themes, vi., 517, 532 sq.
Themistius, works of, ii., 535; iii., 481.
Theodora, wife of Justinian, i., her character, iv., 517; her influence, v., 495; life of, 502.
Theodora, wife of Theophilus, related to Photius, vi., 515.
Theodore Daphnepates, v., 504.
Theodore of Heraclea, dragon-slayer, ii., 559.
Theodore Lascaris, vi., 518 sq.
Theodore Lector, iv., 518; excerpts from, v., 500.
Theodore Metochites, learning of, vi., 518 sq.
Theodore, secretary, v., 497.
Theodore of Studion, works of, v., 501; Life of, ii.; his Life of Plate, 502.
Theodoret, ii., 539.
Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, iv., 522; table of marriage alliances of his family, 530; his draining of Pompitine marsh, 531.
Theodoropolis, capture of, vi., 516.
Theodorus, see Theodore.
Theodosiopolis, its siege by Mermeroios, iv., 544; theme of, vii., 534.
Theodosius I., extent of his share of empire, ii., 562; Symmachus' panegyric, iii., 483; Gothic wars of, 518 sq.; visit to Rome, 495.
Theodosius, count (executed A.D. 395), iii., 492.
Theodosius of Miletites, v., 503.
Theodosius, a monk, on capture of Syria by the Saracens, v., 503.
Theodosius of Peshchterski, vi., 517.
Theophanistes, grammarians, vi., 503.
Theophanes of Byzantium, v., 495.
Theophanes, his Chronography, v., 500; lives of, 501; chronological difficulties in, 502; an emendation in, 536 note, 514; vi., 536; on Bulgarians, 546.
Theophanes, his paraphrase of the Institutes, v., 525.
Theophylactus Simocatta, iv., 518; v., 495; account of, 496.
Theora, vi., 559.
Therasia, vi., 559.
Thermia, vi., 559.
Themelina, Church of St. George at, ii., 559; capture of, by Cretan pirates, v., 504; Norman siege of, vii., 517.
Thedelbert (Merowingian), iv., 546.
Thomasson, v., iv., 540 note; vi., 554.
Thracia, province, i., 452; use of the name, ii., 556; theme of, vii., 533 sq. note.
Thespians, on the capture of Constantineople, viii., 334.
INDEX

VAHRAM of Edessa, vi., 530.

Valerian, emperor, his share of the empire, ii., 592; persecutes, iii., 490.

Valens, tyrant, i., 461.

Valentinian I., his dominion, ii., 592; Symmachus on, iii., 483.

Valentinian II., his dominion, ii., 562.

Valentinian III., 487, 505.

Valeria, Illyric province, ii., 559.

Valeria, Italian province, ii., 553 and note.

Valerian, emperor, defeat of, i., 459.

Vàmbéry, A., iii., 493.

Varangians, ii., 533.

Vârhelyi, name of Sarmizegetusa, i., 449.

Vasates, the, iii., 485.

Vasilievski, B., on Tetraxite and Crimean Gobs, iv., 359; v., 505.

Veilgosti, Slav settlement at, vi., 544.

Venice, v., 548; founding of, described by Constantine Porphyrogenetus, 537; navy, 539.

Verina, Empress, iv., 511.

Verona, battle of, iii., 486; date of, 499 s.q.

Verona, List of, ii., 548, 550 sqq.

Vertutiones, the, iii., 491.

Verulamium, i., 449.

Vexillation, ii., 550.

Vicarius a sacris consilii, ii., 548.

Victor Tonnennensis, iv., 549, 551.

Victor, see Sosus Aurelius V.

Victor, the Younger, Epitome, ii., 538; a passage in (41, 40), 561.

Victoria or Victoria, mother of Victorinus, ii., 450.

Victorinus, tyrant, i., 461.

Victorius, Pascuale of, iv., 523.

Victory, Altar of, in Roman senate house, ii., 483, 486.

Vinech, vi., 547.

Viemnensis, Diocletians, ii., 548, 553.

Villehardouin, vi., 597.

Vita Artemisii, ii., 559; source of Philostorgius, 552.

Vita Eudoxii, v., 594.

Vita Stephani Junioris, v., 535, 536 note.

Vitalian, iv., 531.

Vlasto, E. H., iii., 335.

Vogel, i., 448; iv., 522.

Vogeler, A., v., 511.

Vogt, on Claudian, iii., 486; on Stilicho, 401.

Woguie, de, i., 460.

Volkmann, R., iii., 482.

Vopiscus, see Flavius V.

Vortigern, iv., 528.

Vram Sapuh, king, ii., 554.

Thucydides, imitated by Procopius, iv., 514 sqq.; imitated by Critobulus, vii., 538.

Thurg, A., vi., 544.

Tigris, course of, ii., 570.

Tillemont, i., 456.

Timothy, Catholic Patriarch, v., 522.

Timur, campaign of, in Asia Minor, vii., 348; memoirs of, 329.

Tinos, vi., 559.

Tiran, King of Armenia, ii., 554.

Tiridates, see Trdat.

Titles, purchase of, vi., 534.

Titus, Emperor, on Jews and Christians, ii., 544.

Toktu, vi., 547.

Tortosa, capture of, vi., 526.

Toulouse, doctrines of Bogomils at, vii., 543.

Trajan, conquests of, i., 449; policy in regard to Christians, ii., 544.

Transylvania, ruled by Crum, vi., 548.

Trdat, King of Armenia, ii., 553 sqq.

Trebellianus, tyrant, i., 461.


Treses, Francesco de, on capture of Constantinople, vii., 332.

Trikheumum Augusti, i., 459.

Tripolis, capture of, vi., 526.

Trivet, Nicholas, vi., 526.

Tremendous, question to battle of Chalons, iii., 508.

Trustees, v., 528.

Tudebod of Sivrai, vi., 524.

Tumen, iv., 540.

Turks, the origin of, iv., 539 sqq.

Turxanti, iv., 540.

Tusculo Ubertino, hexameter books of, viii., 533.

Tutela, v., 528.

Tyche of Constantinople, cult of, ii., 566, 568.

Tyrants, the thirty, i., 450 sqq.

Tsakones, vi., 544.

Tsimies, John, a letter of, vi., 530.

Uchtanks of Edessa, vii., 530 note.

Ullus, alphabet of, iv., 526.

Ulpia Tragna, i., 449.

Unan, vi., 457.

Unger on chronology of Synclenus, ii., 541.

Uranino, his letter to Pacatus, iii., 484.

Usener, H., iv., 573.

Uspenski, Th., iv., 533; vi., 515.

Utugurs, iv., 537 sqq.; vi., 516; vii., 545.

Utugurs, see Utugurs.

Uzes, vi., 536.

© in this web service Cambridge University Press
www.cambridge.org
INDEX

Vulcano (Varcano, Isthome), vi, 557.

Wagner, C., ii., 531.
Wahballath, son of Zenobia, i., 462.
Wakuli, v., 512 sqq.
Walachia, Avar rule in, v., 517.
Waterfalls of the Dreipier, vi, 554 sqq.
Well, H., v., 512 sqq.
Weingarten, on monasticism, iv., 597.
Weise, J., v., 516.
Wellhausen, on Mohammad, v., 513.
Wiegand, on battle of Strassburg, ii., 535.
Wielken, on circus factions, iv., 532.
Wilken, F., on Abulfeda, vi., 530; on Crusades, 531.
Willing, l., 454.
William of Apulia, his poem, vi., 522.
William of Tyre, vi., 527.
Wilmanns, l., 456.
Wilson, Sir E., ii., 569 sqq.
Wirth, A., iv., 519.
Wistbaum, W., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
Wolflin, l., 447.
Wolfgruber, C., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
Wolfsbach, Th., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
Wotke, on finding of Cross, ii., 568.
Wright, W., iv., 510; his Syriac Literature, v., 515.
Wüstenfeld, his Arabic historiography, v., 512.
Wylie, Mr., translator of Chinese annals, iii., 493.

Xenopol, A.D., i., 449.
Xiphilin, his abridgment of Dion Cassius, i., 443; friend of Psellus, v., 505; director of law school at Constantinople, 526.

Yakesm, iv., 543.
Yermuk, battle of the, v., 540.
Zebedegd, i., iii., 492.
Zebedegd II, iii., 492, 504.
Yuan Shi, vii., 509.
Yuan ch‘ao pi shi, Secret History of the Mongol dynasty, vii., 330.
Yuan shi lei pien, Hist. of the Mongols, vii., 339.

Zahragan, iv., 530, 537.
Zacharias of Mytilene, iv., 520 sqq.
Zachlums, vi., 537.
Zacynthus, see Zante.
Zangemeister, C., iii., 490.
Zante, vi., 558.
Zeno Aresta, i., 456 sqq.
Zeno, Emperor, iv., 511 sqq., 522.
Zeno of Glak, ii., 503 sqq.
Zenobia, tyrant, i., 460, 462.
Zegumia, bridge, iv., 535.
Zeno, Die Deutschen und die Nachbarstämmle, iii., 491.
Zia, vi., 559.
Zichia, vi., 537.
Zigabenos, Euthynius, monk, vi., 540.
Zimmer, H., iv., 529.
Zücker, on St. George, ii., 568.
Zonara, epitome of Dion Cassius, i., 443; sources of, ii., 561; Candidus, a source of, iv., 511; account of his work, v., 508.
Zorzi Dolphin, viii., 334.
Zosimus, on history of tyrants, i., 462; his history, ii., 536; tendency in favour of Magnentius, 562; on Stilicho, iii., 499; on invasion of Radagaisus, 500 sqq.
Zotenberg, v., 514 sqq.
Zuhr, al-, v., 512.